

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

## Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

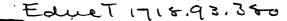
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/







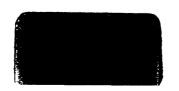
## HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY



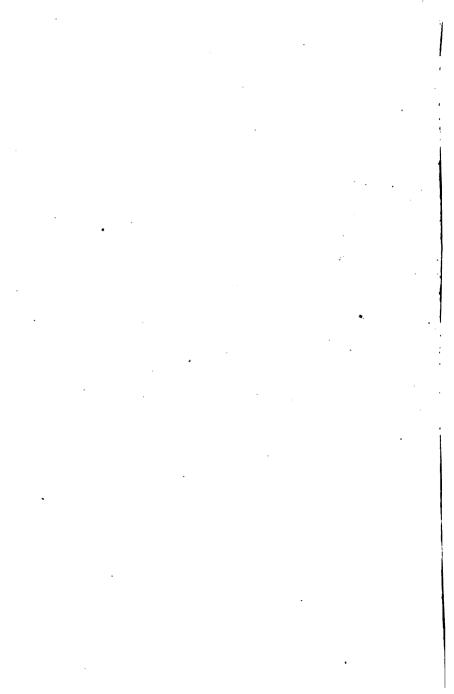
THE ESSEX INSTITUTE TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924



Harriet C. Rantone page 70 min 13 lings



## GRADED

## GERMAN LESSONS

BEING

# A PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR By WILLIAM EYSENBACH

REVISED AND LARGELY REWRITTEN, WITH NOTES TO THE EXERCISES,
READING LESSONS AND VOCABULARIES

BY

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

HEAD MASTER ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

BOSTON, U.S.A.:
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.

1893.

Educet 1718,93.380

EAC OF CONTROL 10 A ST or GEORGE ACT OF PERMITTON JANUARY 20, 1924

Copyright by.
GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON,
1887.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE.

WHEN at the request of Messrs. GINN & Co. I undertook to revise Evsenbach's German Grammar. I thought the task was not a difficult one, and that it could be accomplished within a comparatively short time. It was accordingly announced that this edition would be ready some months ago; but the labor of revision has proved so much greater than was anticipated, that it is only after more than a year from its commencement that the end has been reached. But however trying to the publishers this delay has been, it has in one way been very beneficial to me. In the mean time I have gone through, or nearly through, the book, with my two upper classes in the Roxbury Latin School, and the notes to the exercises, which form one of the principal features of the revision, are the immediate fruit of that experience. The mistakes, misunderstandings, and difficulties of my pupils taught me, day by day, where and what kind of notes were needed. Besides, the repeated, prolonged, and minute examination of the book in every part, which the instruction of my classes made necessary, enabled me to see, much better than would otherwise have been possible, both the excellencies and the defects of Eysenbach's work, and accordingly what to keep and what to eliminate or change, where to expand and where to add wholly new matter.

I designed to leave the original work unchanged in its most important features, so far as I was able, and in general to impose upon myself, in the revision, very strict limitations. It not unfrequently happens that, when a school-book is revised by another than the author, it is

ruined. A very common and most deplorable fault is a great expansion of the original. Many years ago I contended that one of the greatest of all educational needs was I remain of the same opinion still, though there are many signs of improvement. School-books are still too big. On my table lies a German grammar more popular and more used, I presume, than any other in this country, which, not small at first, has been swollen by revision to a bulk of nearly six hundred pages, - crescit eundo: also two Latin grammars, that have driven out nearly all others, increased in size by successive revisions to nearly double their former dimensions. Now, whatever faults this revision may be charged with, excessive expansion is not one of them. original contained, not including the Appendix, 254 denselypacked pages. This edition has 245, somewhat larger but much more openly printed pages, exclusive of the Appendix and the Vocabularies.

The plan and aim of the original work I wished to leave undisturbed, but in one important particular it seemed necessary to make a change. It was Eysenbach's object to write a grammar that should equip the faithful student for understanding, speaking, and writing German with the utmost economy of time and labor; and no book with which I am acquainted is so ingeniously and admirably adapted to secure the first great requisite, a perfect practical mastery of forms. Also for acquiring a ready command of materials for conversation and the common modes of expression, it would be difficult to match in excellence the work of Eysenbach. But the ability to read German the author does not mention as one of the objects which he proposes to the student of his grammar, and it is evident that it is relatively undervalued by him. His selections for reading, accordingly, are altogether meager in quantity, and in character somewhat childish. Here, then, there has been a modification, or, more explicitly, a shifting of the emphasis. Reading should go hand in hand

with speaking and writing. It should be begun at the earliest practicable moment, and should occupy the largest practicable place. The reading lessons in this edition comprise selections various in character, but simple and easy to understand, and intended, at the same time, to be representative, so far as they go, of what is best in German prose and lyric poetry. Every piece of poetry deserves to be committed accurately and thoroughly to memory. The inevitable drudgery in learning the elements of a language ought to be relieved by reading and repeating beautiful things in its literature, till words, thoughts, and images become a part of the student's being as much as idioms and inflections. To make room for the reading lessons, not a few conversational exercises. and some of those for translation into German, which had proved too difficult, have been eliminated without any fear of loss to the learner.

The model sentences which introduce each lesson, and are made the basis of all the etymology and syntax, have been but slightly altered, and in only five or six places. The exercises, too, for translation into English and into German, except as already indicated, have been but little retrenched, or modified, or enlarged. Thus again the *frame-work* of the book remains substantially what it was, with two exceptions, which must be stated.

The nouns have been grouped in two declensions, the strong and the weak, instead of three, and the same classification of verbs, the strong and the weak conjugations, has been adopted. This classification has not merely the recommendation that it is more scientific, but the much stronger one, for an elementary work, that it is simpler and easier for the learner. Doubtless the greater the number of declensions, the fewer the exceptions, and this seems to have been the reason why grammarians have so multiplied declensions. But a classification that commends itself to the learner's reason will assist his memory far more than one made

arbitrarily, however ingeniously it may be contrived to stretch itself over the greatest number of substantives.

After so far preserving the plan and purpose of the original, I found it necessary to depart, in a measure, from my first design, and to recast and rewrite all, or nearly all, the explanatory, didactic, and illustrative matter. This has been done closely and purposely on the model of The Beginner's Latin Book. It is the method of observation, comparison, imitation, and induction, which long experience has taught me is the really "natural method," as well as the most interesting and fruitful. Mere imitation and memorizing will go a great way in learning a language; but it is surely better to use all the faculties than one or two, and if the learning of a modern language is to be made a means of mental training, and there is no reason known to me why it should not be, as well as the learning of Latin or Greek, there is danger of throwing too much work upon the memory. According to American notions, the Germans are inhuman in their demands upon the memory. Perhaps they might retort that that seems so because they believe in actually learning languages, while it is not so apparent that we do. But, sure that memory will find enough to do in the learning of German, I have sought, in sundry ways, rather to relieve the strain upon it. Partly for this reason, and partly to add interest to the study, in the observations on the model sentences and in the notes to the exercises, I have made frequent comparisons of German with such other languages as students who use the book may be supposed to have studied, or to be carrying along with German. A glance at the index under the heading "Latin" will indicate something of the number and character of these comparisons. I would gladly have made them many times as numerous if space had permitted, and if I had had any confidence that they would not repel or embarrass many teachers. Enough has been done to suggest a practice that I have

found interesting and helpful alike to teacher and to pupils. The object, of course, is not to make philologists, but to quicken interest and intelligence, and to form an intellectual habit of great value.

An outline of pronunciation has been added, which may prove helpful to some teachers. As it is only a sketch, teachers will need to resort to larger works, which make some pretensions to being exhaustive, for the answer to many questions which will arise. I have merely put together, as concisely as possible, from the best sources, a minimum of essential things. The German-English vocabulary will, it is hoped, provide an answer to almost every doubt that will occur in the pronunciation of words in this book. An index, an appendix containing much new matter, and German-English and English-German vocabularies, constitute the principal additions not already mentioned.

Eysenbach's book is the work of a man who has a genius for teaching, and, with all its faults, it is admirably suited to a purely oral method. Its greatest merit in design is, that it presents the language to the learner right end foremost; and its greatest merit in execution, the ingenuity, variety, and copiousness of its exercises. But it is deficient in scientific spirit and method. Things are presented in too fragmentary and scattered a fashion. What I mean can be shortly illustrated by the treatment of the personal pronouns. page 15, a partial declension of some of them in the singular is given. Nine pages farther on, there is an additional instalment. Seven pages farther, there is more. Forty pages farther, there is some repetition and expansion. pages more, and we come to the complete declension. There is here a trifle too much of the "natural method." Indeed. to follow that method à outrance in the construction of a book, would infallibly land one in chaos. The result would not be a book properly speaking, but a congeries of things disconnected and unrelated. But the proper antithete to

natural is artificial; and a method may be none the less natural—that is, according to nature—that is informed and directed by a scientific spirit. Continuity, order, proportion, and symmetry are as natural as their opposites. This has been the controlling principle of this revision, and many opportunities have occurred for its practical application.

In the preparation of the vocabularies, the matchless Sachs-Villatte lexicon was followed in respect to pronunciation and some other particulars. For definitions and remarks on the use of words, the editor had permission from Dr. William D. Whitney to make free use of his excellent German Dictionary.

In the effort to conform to the modern system of German orthography, I regret to say some inconsistencies will be found. The spelling of German is at present in a somewhat chaotic state, and it is perhaps inevitable that one who steps out of the beaten track and tries to follow the lines of reform, or supposed reform, should come to grief.

It is almost impossible, while it is exceedingly important, in a book like this, to avoid errors. I can only say that I have done my best to keep them out, and that I shall be grateful to any one who will take the trouble to point out to me any oversights that he may discover, or any graver mistakes of scholarship or judgment.

It remains for me gratefully to acknowledge the assistance that I have received from several persons. Dr. A. N. Van Dael, superintendent of instruction in modern languages in the Boston public schools, and Professor Ephraim Emerton of Harvard University, each kindly favored me with two or three useful suggestions. M. W. Davis, A.B., and D. O. S. Lowell, A.M., both of the Roxbury Latin School, helped me very much in the preparation of the vocabularies. I am also under special obligations to Mr. Lowell for reading the proofsheets of the vocabularies with the utmost care. Miss Sarah F. Litchfield, of the Somerville High School, and Dr. J. E.

Clarke, Principal of the Chelsea High School, kindly read a part of the proof-sheets and favored me with notes thereon. My former German teacher, Professor E. C. F. Krauss, now of Kansas City, Mo., whose skill as an instructor and whose profound knowledge of his own language I remember with affectionate admiration, has permitted me to consult him on doubtful points of grammar and usage.

My hearty thanks are due to Miss Clara S. Blanchard, of the Malden High School, for carefully reading the proof-sheets as far as the vocabularies. Her thorough knowledge of German, her perfect familiarity with *Eysenbach's Grammar*, and her quickness in detecting errors, made her proof-reading and her criticisms of great value.

Finally I wish to thank Mr. C. H. Heintzemann, who has personally superintended the printing of this book, for the patient care and skill with which he has labored to make it typographically correct and attractive.

WM. C. COLLAR.

Boston, Sept. 1, 1887.

## NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

In reply to various inquiries as to the best way of using this book, it is recommended that, after the eighth lesson, only the model sentence and the exercise based immediately on the model sentence in each lesson, with the explanations and paradigms intervening, be studied in going through the book the first time.

The learner may then, or even earlier, take the selections for reading, and in a third course resume the exercises. Even the third course should include, with the German Aufgaben, no more than half of each English exercise to be turned into German, the rest being reserved for practice in writing in connection with subsequent reading. It is a grave mistake to crowd all of the grammatical work into the first part of a German course.

A good and serviceable knowledge of the language cannot be acquired without much writing of German; but after the first outline of grammar, reading and writing should for a considerable time go hand in hand.

WM. C. C.

JUNE 1, 1888.

## CONTENTS.

ALPHABET
PRONUNCIATION
I. Nominative and Accusative
I. Nominative and Accusative
III. Nominative and Accusative
III. Dative and Accusative
IV. The Strong Declension; Personal Pronouns
V. The Weak Declension; Singular
VI. Possessive Pronouns; The Imperative Mode
VII. Feminine Nouns; Auxiliary Verbs of Mode
VIII. The Declension of Adjectives; Masculine Nouns . 49 55 IX. The Declension of Adjectives; Neuter Nouns
VIII. The Declension of Adjectives; Masculine Nouns . 49 55 IX. The Declension of Adjectives; Neuter Nouns
X. The Declension of Adjectives; Feminine Nouns . 60-66 XI. Plural of Strong and Weak Declensions; Numerals . 66 76 XII. The Plural of Neuter Nouns
XI. Plural of Strong and Weak Declensions; Numerals . 66 76  XII. The Plural of Neuter Nouns
XII. The Plural of Neuter Nouns
XII. The Plural of Neuter Nouns
XIII. The Plural of Feminine Nouns 85-92 XIV. The Personal Pronouns; Reflective Verbs
XIV. The Personal Pronouns; Reflective Verbs
XV. The Auxiliaries of Mode
XVII. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs 115-124
XVII. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs 115-124
XVIII. The Imperfect Tense
XIX. Relative and Interrogative Pronouns 134-142
XX. Separable and Inseparable Prefixes 143-151
XXI. Numerals; Cardinal, Ordinal, etc 151-157
XXII. Conditional Sentences

LESSONS:			PAGES
XXIII.	Modal Auxiliaries; Conditional and Subjunctiv	е	168-176
XXIV.	The Tense Auxiliary merben; Passive Voice		177-187
XXV.	Tenses of the Indicative Mode		188-196
XXVI.	The Subjunctive in Indirect Quotation .		196-202
XXVII.	Prepositions		203-214
XXVIII.	Order of Words; Conjunctions		215-223
XXIX.	The Passive Voice: The Accusative Case.		224-228
` xxx.	The Dative Case		228-238
XXXI.	Equivalents of English Present Participle .	•	238-245
APPENDIX	<del></del>		
Excep	otions and Supplementary Lists		247-252
Parad	igm of a Weak Verb		253-257
Parad	igm of a Strong Verb		258-259
Parad	igms of Auxiliaries of Tense		260-267
Parad	igms of Auxiliaries of Mode		267-276
List o	f Strong and Mixed Verbs		277-284
Vocabula			
	an-English Vocabulary		287-336
	sh-German Vocabulary		337-36c

## INDEX.

The numerals immediately following \( \rho \) and \( \nabla \). refer to page and note; all others to paragraphs. The abbreviation \( c f \). signifies \( compare \).

#### A.

a, pronunciation of, p. 2. changed to i, 46, 8; 122, 197, 2; 251. #, pronunciation of, p. 2. sa, pronunciation of, p. 2. aber, does not affect order, p. 11, n.4, b. distinguished from fonbern, p. 96, n. 8. position of, p. 110, n. 8, Absolute superlative, 199, 2 and 3. Accent, place of, p. 5. distinguishes separable and inseparable prefixes, p. 5, note; 282. Accusative case, with transitive verbs, 1, 7, 16, 17. of definite time, p. 74, n. 8. distinguished from dative after certain prepositions, \$16. two accusatives, 882, 888. and genitive, 888, 3. of measure, 885. in certain phrases, \$88. object as logical subject, 889, 1. with reflective verbs, 848. Adjectival clause, 328, 2, b, and 4. Adjectives, as adverbs, p. 46, n. 1; 199, 1. after mas, etc., p. 46, n. 4. used predicatively, 87, 1. paradigm of strong, 88. paradigm of weak, 89. paradigm of mixed forms, 90. paradigm of plural, 91. remarks on declension, 92.

as appositives, p. 46, n. 4.

in el. en, er, may drop e, p. 58, n. 1. may omit n in plural, p. 80, n. 1. preceded by numerals, p. 82, n. 7. used substantively, 167, 1. formed with suffix ig, 167, 2. formed from names of towns, 230, 1. formed from names of countries, 233. of measure, etc., with accusative, 335. Adverbs, place of, p. 11, n. 4, s; p. 21, n. 2. of time, 826, 7. Adverbial clause, \$28, 2, c, and 5. si, pronunciation of, p. S. sil, when uninflected, p. 86, n. 4. άλλά, like fonbern, p. 145, n. 1. alle, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. allein, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, 6. all his, fein ganges, p. 128, n. 5. Alphabet, letters of, neuter, 184, 1. als, when, of narration, p. 118, n. 6. sometimes omitted, p. 142, n. 4. ex, \$16 and 1; p. 207, n 1. auber, declension of, p. 59, n. 1. anberthalb, 244, 2; p. 154, n. 1. Appellatives, formation of feminine, 113; 288, n. 2; p. 78, n. 5. anud. compare bei. p. 145. n. 7. Article, uses of definite, p. 15, n. 1. declension of definite, 52. instead of poss, pron., 87, 2; 188, 8. cf. French and Greek, p. 49, n. 1. preceding adjectives, 92, 1, 2, 8 and 4. definite, omission of, p. 52, n. 5.

used in Germ, where omitted in p. 51, n. 4; p. 58, n. 1; p. 101, n definite, used distributively, \$87. au, pronunciation of, p. 8. changed to ău, 46, 3; 122. aud, added for emphasis, p. 138, n. 1. and nicht, cf.neque, p. 189, n. 2. auf, with dat. and acc., 111, p. 72, ... 4, 816 and 2; p. 207, n. 1. Augment ac, in forming perf. partic., 64. when not used, 281; 278, 2. Auxiliaries, of tense, jein, 109, 211, 881. haben, 211, 1, note; 211, 2, note; 880. merben, 158. 3; 882. of mode, 176, 182, 266, 268, 269, 388. place of, 219, 328, 328, 1. of passive voice, merben, \$82.

#### В.

5, pronunciation of, p. 8.
English correspondent of, 22.
Ball, pronunciation of, p. 10, n. 2.
Bat, declension of, 41, 5; 877.
be, inseparable prefix, p. 5, note; 281.
bet, cf. apud, p. 87, n. 5; p. 145, n. 7.
denotes the circumstances of an event, p. 186, n. 1; 815, 1.
bis, 814; like usque, p. 208, n. 1.

#### C.

Capitals, begin German nouns, 2. , letters changed by combination, p. 1. pronunciation of, p. 8. when dropped in hot, p. 54, n. 1. men, as suffix, mark of diminutive, and of neuter gender, 184, 2. Comparison of adjectives, 196-199. Conditional sentence, 249, 259. correspondence of with subj., 258, 1. time of first conditional, 259, 1. time of second conditional, 259, 2. when preferred to subj., p. 162, n. 1. Conditional sentence, 249, 259. inverted, \$27. 4. Conjugation, of strong verbs, paradigms, 44, 879. of weak verbs, 45, 878. strong and weak compared, 46, 1, 2, 3. list of strong and mixed verbs, p. 277. See Verbs, Strong, and Weak.

Conjunctions, 824. subordinating, \$29. that do not affect order, 827, 1, n. connaftre, cf. fennen, novi, p. 141, n. 1. Consonants, pronunciation of, pp. 8, 4. English correspondents, 22. cum, cf. mit, p. 87. n. 5; p. 145. n. 7. D. b, pronunciation of, p. 8. English correspondents, 22. Da, or bar, combined with prepositions, 58: 168. c. [857, (4), anticipates a following clause, p. 211, n; bante, use of, p. 228, n. 3. bafür, p. 14. n. 8; 58. bak, sometimes omitted, 303, 3. introduces substantive clause, 828, 3. subordinating conjunction introducing clause of purpose, 829. introduces a clause representing possessive adjective and partic., 858, 859. Dative case, 16, 17. ending e may be omitted, 28, 1. idiomatically used, p. 82, n. 5. distinguished from accusative, 816. with certain verbs, 845, 846. in certain phrases, 847. of the reflective pronoun, 848. δή, compared with ja, p. 119, n. 2. Declension, nouns grouped as strong and weak, 26. paradigms of singular, 27, 89. paradigms of plural, 121, 128, tables of endings, 75, 181. of personal pronouns, 85. of adjectives, 88-91. of definite article, 52. of indefinite article, 58. of demonstrative pronouns, 52, 1. of relative pronouns, 218. See also Nouns, Mixed Forms, Adjectives, and Pronouns. bein, corresponds to bu, p. 10, n. 1.

declension of, 54, 1.

when inverted, 327.4.

827. 8.

old form of genitive, p. 175, n. 1.

benn, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b. Dependent clause, preceding principal,

auxiliary and two infinitives in, \$28. L.

related to principal, 828, 2. answers to English participial forms, 361. her, as a demonstrative pronoun, p. 41. n. 1; 219, n. as relative pronoun, like melder, 219, n.; 220, (a). bentim. as a noun. 288, n. 1. hiefer, how declined, 52, 1. Diphthongs, pronunciation of, p. 8. Direct object, place of, 17. hn. use of. 11. corresponding poss, pron, bein, p.10, n. 1. paradigm of, 85. burd, meaning of, 814, 1. separable or inseparable prefix, 232. harfen, paradigm of present indic., 82. imperfect subjunc. of, p. 171, n. 1.

E. e, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 2. inserted, 46, 1. changed to i or ie, 46, 3. dropped in declension of nouns, 28, 1. dropped in unfer and euer, 54, 2. dropped in second person singular of imperative, 56. dropped in case of adjectives in el, en, er, p. 58, n. 1. derivatives in ¢ feminine, 188. ee, pronunciation of, p. 2. et, pronunciation of, p. 8. final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 8. emp, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. en, ending of weak nouns, 40, 1; 129. adjective-ending instead of es, p. 49, n. 8; 92, 2 and n. marks nouns as masculine, 182, 2. Endings, tables of, 75, 181. English, certain distinctions in, limited, p. 206, n. 1, indef. article in a distributive sense, 887. transitive verbs corresponding to German intransitive, 845. present participle, equivalents of in German, 855-862. verbal nouns in ing, equivalents of, ibid. participial forms expressing various relations, 861. ent, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. cinige, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. er. inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. as plural ending, 126. adjectives formed by adding, 280, 1. es, paradigm of, 85. rarely with a preposition, 58. as genitive ending, 28; p. 49, n. 3. answers to expletive there, p. 58, n. 6. introduces a sentence, p. 96, n. 2. as a subject, sometimes omitted, \$44. es giebt (gibt), \$89, 3, and note. effett, paradigm of pres, indic., 62. et, suffix of old genitive, p. 96, n. 7. ciwas, how written, p. 20, n. 8. neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive. p. 46. n. 4. en, pronunciation of, p. 8. exer, declension, 54, 2. every, how expressed, p. 121, n. 5.

#### F.

f, English correspondents of, 22. Feminine nouns, certain, classed with strong nouns, 26, 2; 125, 2. list of, classed with strong nouns, 871. not changed in the singular, 26, 2. mostly of weak declension, 40, 2. plural of those in in, p. 78, n. 5. appellatives formed from masculines, 118, 288, n. 2. See Gender. Foreign nouns, declension of, 41, 4. Frau, use of, p. 128, n. 2. French, use of article, 87, 2 and note, 1. faire, cf. laffen, 198. connaître, cf. fennen, p. 141, n. 1. savoir. cf. wiffen, p. 141, n. 1. il y a, cf. es giebt, p. 226, n. 1. ####, declension of, 41, 5; 877. für wen, use of, p. 18, n. 2.

#### G.

4. pronunciation of, p. 4 and n. 1.
English correspondents of, 22.
gr, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.
as augment, 64.
as prefix of neuter nouns, 128, 4; 125,
4; 124, 4.
when omitted in perf. part., 281, 278, 2.
graces, 314, 2.
Grandl, Gemablis, use of, p. 128, n. 2.
grandl, precedes or follows its noun, 288.

Gender of compound nouns, how deter-

mined, p. 44, n. 2; 185.

Selb, declension of, 41, 5; 877.

perr, paradigm of, 89.

declension, 41, 5; 877.

belfen, paradigm of pres. ind., 70.

heute, position in the sentence, 2.

hod, declension of, p. 54, n. 1.

names of countries, p. 47, n. 1; 184, 1. masculine nouns, 182. feminine nouns, 188. I. neuter nouns, 184. i, pronunciation of, p. 2. of predicate noun, etc., 178. of pronoun as subject, 178. syllable, p. 4, n. 2, Genitive case, substitution of non with dative for, p. 74, n. 1. to denote time indefinitely, p. 74, n. 3. 182. 2. to denote manner, 146. it, pronunciation of, p. 2. compared with Latin, after impersonal verbs, 167, 8. with verbs of accusing, etc., 888, 3. 182, 2. Genitive singular, form of, distinguishes declensions, 28, 40, 1. 3hr. use of. 11. ending dropped, 51, 1. declension of, 54, 1. of adjectives, pp. 49, n. 8; 50, n.1; 92, 2. itt, declension of, 54, 1. ending dropped in names of months, p. 104. n. 5. p. 21. n. 8. old forms of mein, bein, fein, p. 96, n. 7; p. 187, n. 5. Greek, use of article compared with the weak conjugations, 55. same in German, 87, n. 1. δέκα, cf. old English tig, p. 152, n. 1. άλλά, cf. fonbern, p. 145, n. 1. δή, cf. ja, p. 119, n. 2. construction in indirect quotation, p. 197, compression of a clause into an adjective, p. 241, n. 1. tive, 805, 1. H. of modal auxiliaries, 269. ), often suppressed, p. 4, n. 2; p. 16, n. 3. baben, paradigm of pres. ind., 42. ent clauses, 294. complete paradigm of, \$80. haft, suffix, has h sounded, p. 4, n. 2. p. 207, n. 1. balb, an adjective, 244, c. halben or halber, 818. halten, partial paradigm of, 208. Indirect object, place of, 17. hat, pronunciation of, p. 8, n. 1. beit, suffix, pronunciation of, p. 4, n. 2. marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3.

however, cf. aser, p. 110, n. 8. hundert, neuter noun in plural, 248, 5. hundred, a, how expressed, 248, 8.

silent when followed by e in the same ich, not written with a capital, p. 11, n. 2. as suffix, marks nouns as masculine,

final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. ig, suffix, marks nouns as masculine. forms adjectives, 167, 2; 185.

Abrem, Abren, Abnen, how distinguished.

immer, added for emphasis, p. 188, n. 1. Imperative mode, of the strong and of the

Imperfect tense, paradigm of, 250, 267, formation of subjunctive of, 251.

of subjunctive, referring to present time.

of subjunctive to express an impossible present wish, p. 174, n. 6.

of subjunctive, instead of present subjunc-

used instead of first conditional, 259, 3.

in narrative, both in principal and depend-

in, with dat. and acc., 111, p. 72, n. 4; 816;

as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. forms fem. appellatives, 118, 288, n. 2.

Infinitive, without au, 79, (1).

after modal auxiliaries, p. 45, n. 2.

after certain verbs, p. 90, n. 8. with perfect of modal auxiliaries, 177.

in place of past participle of certain verbs. p. 108, n. 1.

dependent on laffen, 198.

after bleiben, like a present participle. denoting manner, p. 129, n. 2.

active, after fein, fteben, p. 146, n. 1. compound tense of, p. 216, n. 1. as equivalent of English present participle and verbal in ing. 856. equivalent of verbal noun as subject, p. 240. n. 1.

ing, as suffix, marks nouns as masculine, 182, 2,

Interrogative words, 219, note; 328, 3. Intransitive verbs, with fein as auxiliary, 109, 211.

#### J.

i, pronunciation of, p. 4. ia, pronunciation of, p. 7, n. 2. compared with  $\delta \acute{\eta}$ , p. 119, n. 2. jamdin. cf. foon and feit, 292, note. jeber, how declined, 52, 1. je nachbem, p. 192, n. 2. jener, how declined, 52, 1.

f. English correspondents of, 22. represented by sk, p. 28, n. 2, fein, declension of, 54, 1. negative of ein, p. 95, n. 1. leit, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188. 3. fennen, compared with Latin sovi, French connaître, p. 141, n. 1. distinguished from wiffen, ibid. finnen, paradigm of pres. ind., 82. complete paradigm of, \$84.

#### T.,

längs, governs dat. and gen., 318. leffen, partial paradigm of, 194. perfect of, p. 108, n. 1. Latin compared with German: time of an action, p. 15, n. 1. active periphrastic corresponding to forms of wollen, 79, (2). aliquid novi, etwas neues, p. 46, n. 4. perfect participle as an adjective, 100. in and sub, with accusative and ablative, p. 72, n. 4. e and ex, used like pon, p. 74, n. 1. ipse, used like felbft, 158, 2. formation of future tense unlike the German, 158, 8,

apud, used like bei, p. 87, n. 5.

cum, compared with mit, p. 145, n. 7. use of dative, 188, 8. sudet, with genitive, like foomt flo, 167. 3. dico, equivalent of mollen, 167. 4. autem, like aber, p. 110, n. 8. Aic - ille, like biefer - jener, p. 128, n. 2. nikilo, like um nichts, p. 188, 2. neque, like aud - nict, p. 189, n. 2. novi, like fennen and connaître, p. 141. n. 1. scio, like miffen and savoir, ibid. etiam, like nod, p. 149, p. 4. decem, cf. old English tig. p. 152, n. 1. alter, like ber anbere, 244, 2. imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive. in conditional sentences, 259, note. jamdis, with present, like foon and feit, 292, note. perfect contrasted with German perfect, 298, note. construction in indirect quotation, p. 197. n. 2. usque, like bis, p. 208, n. 1. impersonal verbs in the active, 889, 2. impersonal verbs in the passive, p. 229, verbs governing dative, p. 280, n. 1. lei, as suffix, 244, b. lein, as suffix, mark of diminutive and of neuter gender, 184, 2. lejen, paradigm of present, 70. Letters, certain, changed in form by combination, p. 1. ling, as suffix, marks nouns as masculine, 182, 2. M. at final distinguishes nouns as masculine, 182, 2. mal, as suffix, 244, a. mande, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. manmer, how declined, 52, 1. Mann, use of, p. 128, n. 2. Masculine nouns, in e, 41, 2. monosyllabic, not in e, 41, 3; 180, 8.

in el, em, en, er, 128, 1.

singular for plural, 152.

of strong nouns, second class, 125, 1.

of strong declension, first class, that mod-

of strong nouns, third class, 127, 1.

ify the yowel in the plural, 867.

mixed in declension, 868, 870. monosyllabic, not modifying vowel in the plural, 869. belonging to strong declension, third class. 874. form genitive singular irregularly, 876. not ending in e. but of weak declension, mehrere, preceding an adjec., p. 80, n. 1. irregular comparative of piele, 198. mein, paradigm of, 58. Menic, declension, 41, 5; 877. mir. position of, p. 96, n. 4. mig, prefix, rarely separable, p. 5, n. 3. mit, like Latin cum, p. 87, n. 5; p. 145, n. 7. Mixed forms, of adjectives, 90. of nouns, 368, 370, 373, 376. of verbs, see list of strong and mixed. mögen, paradigm of pres. ind., 82. use of imperfect, p. 171, n. 3. complete paradigm of, 388. müñen, paradigm of pres, ind., 78. complete paradigm, 388.

## N. u, ending of weak nouns in oblique cases,

40, 1, a plural ending, 129. may be omitted, p. 80, n. 1. uan, precedes or follows its noun, 288. use of, 815, 2; p. 207, n. 1. nambem, transposes the verb, p. 181, n. 3. Names, of females, 74. of persons with the article, 28, 3; p. 51, n. 4. Neuter nouns, singular for plural, 152. with prefix ge, 128, 4; 125, 4; 127, 2; 870, 2; 872, 878, 875. nicht, position in the sentence, p. 9, n. 1; 826, 8 and 9. nichts, how written, p. 20, n. 3. neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive, p. 46, n. 4. negative of etmas, p. 95, n. 1. non, cf. Latin etiam, p. 149, n. 4. Nominative case, 1, 7.

plural, basis of classification, 120.

40, 41, 121, 128, 129, 180.

Nouns, grouped in two declensions, 26, 1.

strong and weak declensions, 27, 28, 89,

strong nouns, three classes of, 120. first class, formation of plural, 122, second class, formation of plural, 124. third class, formation of plural, 126. masculines in el, em, en, er, of first class, 128, 1, masculines, other than those in e. el. em. en, er, mostly of second class, 125, 1. a few masculines of third class, 127, 1; masculines in e, of weak decl., 180, 2. See also, 868, 870, 876, feminines unchanged in the sing., 40, 2. feminine proper names, 74. feminines formed from masculines, 118. feminines of strong decl., 125, 2; 871. most feminines of weak decl., 180, 1. neuters in then and lein of first class. 128, 1. neuters with prefix ge and ending in e. of first class, 128, 4. monosyllabic neuters of second class, 125. 3. monosyllabic neuters of third class, 127, 2; 875. foreign, 125, 1; 180, 4. weak, do not modify vowel, 180, note. singular for plural, 152. formed from names of countries, 288. See also Gender. us, genitive ending of feminines in e, 74. Number, singular for plural, 152. of predicate noun, etc., 178. Numerals, before adjectives, p. 82, n. 7. odd numbers, 248, 4. iterative. 244. a. variative, 244, b. fractional, 244, c. nur, added for emphasis, p. 188, n. 1. nur jo, p. 150, n. 10. O.

s, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 8. changed to \$\delta\$, \$46, \$1, \$12; \$197, 2; \$51. \$\delta\$, pronunciation of, p. 2. Object, order of direct and indirect, 17. Offs, declension of, \$41, 5; \$77. \$\delta\$er, does not affect order, p. \$11, n. 4, \$\delta\$. of mine, etc., how expressed, p. \$95, n. 3 \$\delta\$he bag, clause introduced by, \$58. \$\delta\$s, pronunciation of, p. \$2.

Order of words, 147, (1) and (2). affected by menn, p. 88, p. 10. of mir and bir, p. 96, n. 4. auxiliary with two infinitives, 188, 2. with dependent clause first, p. 109, n. 6. adverbial expressions of time, 826, 7. in dependent clause, 212, 219. in indirect quotation with bag omitted, 808, 3, normal, \$26. inverted, 827. transposed, 828. in exclamatory sentences, p. 218, n. 1. affected by emphasis, 827, 1. normal and inverted, \$27, 4, note.

Orthography, modern, p. 4, n. 2. », English correspondent of, 22. Participles, place of, 2, 326, 2, 3, a and b; p. 216, n. 1. past, as predicate adjective, 100. infinitive substituted for, p. 108, n. 1. when augment of ge, omitted 281. as virtual adjectives, 281, 1. equivalents of English present, 855-862. Passive voice, synopsis of, 277. formation of, 278, 2, complete paradigm of, 878, II. Perfect tense, formation of, \$1, 109. of modal auxiliaries, 177, 184. used instead of future perfect, 219, (2). rendered by English preter., 8, 298, (1). denotes a completed act, 298, (2). used in short questions and answers. 298, (8). not used in historical narrative, 298, note. 11, English correspondent of, 22. Pluperfect subjunctive, paradigm of, 252. corresponds to second conditional, 258, 1. refers to past time, in supposition contrary to fact, 259, 2. correspondence with Latin, 259, note. when used in place of second conditional, paradigms of modal auxiliaries, 388-888. of modal auxiliaries in place of second conditional, 269. of an impossible past wish, p. 174, n. 6.

of, as strong or weak, 26, 1. determines class of strong decl., 120. formation of in strong decl., 121-127. formation of in weak decl., 128-131. singular used instead of, 152. irregular formation of, 867-378. Prefixes of verbs, inseparable, not accented, p. 5, note; 229, 281. separable, accented, 64. place of, 64; p. 129, n. 1; 826, 1, a and ô. when not disjoined from the root, 280, 2. separable and inseparable, 282. Prepositions, 812, 814, 815, 816, 817. with dative, 288, 315. with accusative, 814. with dative and accusative, 816. with genitive, \$17. Present tense, for future, p. 48, n. 8. rendered by the perfect, 298, (1). denotes a continued action. 292, (2). accompanied by foon and feit, 292, (3). Principal parts of verbs, p. 84, n. 5. Bring, declension of, 41, 5; 877. Pronominal adjectives affect declension of following adjective, 92, 1 and 2, Pronouns, personal, place of, when objects, p. 11, n. 3; 17. paradigms of personal, 85. referring to things, 168, a. genitive of replaced by felb. 168, &. possessive, paradigm of, 58; 54, 1 and 2, used substantively, 67, 1; 68, 185. interrogative, p. 62, n. 2; 115. substantive, 115, (3). neuter singular subject of fein, 178. gender of poss., used substantively, 178, third person used in addressing inferiors, p. 244, n. 1. relative, paradigm of, 218. relative, not omitted, 220, (b). relative, after prepositions, 221. Pronunciation, pp. 2-5. See also separate letters. Purpose, how expressed, 109; p. 181, n. by clause with bag, bamit, etc., \$29.

Plural of nouns, determines classification

r, pronunciation of, p. 4. changed to 8, 167, 2.

Reading Lessons, 191, 205, 216, 228, 228, 285, 240, 248, 265, 274, 275, 283, 289, 299, 307, 308, 309, 311, 322, 331, 341, 354, 365, 366.

Relative clause, equivalent of English

**Relative clause**, equivalent of Engish present participle, **862**. descriptive, participles in place of, **863**, and note.

Belative pronoun, paradigm of, 218. not omitted, 220, (b). substitutes for, 221. place of, p. 186, n. 2. effect on order, 219, (1). introduces an adjective clause. \$28.4.

f, final, p. 1, n. 1. pronunciation of, p 4. English correspondents of, 22. ial, as suffix, marks nouns as neuter, 184, 3. savoir, cf. wiffen, and scio, p. 141, n. 1. (d), pronunciation of, p. 4. intit, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3, inon, with present tense, 292, (3). compared with jamdiu, 292, note. ichwimmen, partial paradigm of, 208. febr, distinguished from viel, p. 105, n. 6. jein, declension of, 54, 1. fein, paradigm of present and perfect, 80. f. abbreviation of, p. 45, n. 1. complete paradigm of, 881. jeit, with present tense, 292, (3). compared with jamdiu, 292, note. (el, as suffix marks nouns as neuter, 184, 3. felb, in place of gen. of personal pronoun, 168. b. after a preposition, 168, c. ielbit, its use, 158, 2. Sie, personal pronoun, use of. 11. corresponding possessive pronoun 3hr, 11. n. 1. Sie and 3hr compared with vos and vester, p. 10, n. 1. is begins principal clause, p. 109, n. 6. folder, how declined, 52, 1. follen, paradigm of pres. ind. 78. compared with passive of dico, 167, 4 use of imperfect, p. 171, n. 3. complete paradigm, 886. ionbern does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4.

distinguished from aber, p. 96, n. 8, compared with alla, p. 145, n. 1. Reblen, partial paradigm of, 208. Subject, following verb, \$27, 1 and 2. sometimes omitted, 844. of dependent clause changed, 859. verbal noun as subject rendered by infinitive, p. 240, n. 1. Subjunctive, formation of imperfect, 251. in indirect quotation, 800. paradigm of present, 801. present, how formed, 802, (1). answering to the English ind. 308, 1. imperfect for present, 805, 1. of softened assertion, p. 228, n. 3. See also Imperfect and Pluperfect. Substantive clause, \$28, 2, a; \$28, 3. Suffixes : er to form adjectives from proper names, 280, 1. et, p. 96, n. 7. t, p. 96, n. 7. aig, 248, 2 and note. See also the several letters. superlative, adverbially used, 199. absolute, 199, 2 and 3. relative, 199, 1. g, changed in form by combination, p. 1. how put in Roman type, p. 1, note. how pronounced, p. 4. English correspondent of, 22. 'Strong,' see Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Verbs.

#### T.

t, pronunciation of, p. 4. English correspondents of, 22. final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 2. as suffix to unfer, and euer, in composition with halben, megen, and millen. p. 96, n. 7. tanjend, without indefinite article. 248. 3. used as neuter substantive, 248, 5. tel, see T(b)eil, 244, c. Tenses, of condit. mode, how formed, 255, first conditional, of present time, 259, 1 second conditional, of past time, 259, 2. in indirect quotation, 808, 2, assimilation of, 805, 1. th, pronunciation of, p. 4, and n. 2. I(b)eil ('el), added to ordinals, 244. c. Ther, declension of, 41, 5; 877. thousand, a, how expressed, 248, 8.

t(b) nm, nouns in, 126.
two masculines in, 127, 8.
as suffix, marks nouns as neuter, 184, 8.
Time of an action, expressed by an with dative, p. 15, n.1.
indefinitely indicated, p. 74, n. 8.
definitely indicated, p. 74, n. 8.
tras, governs dat and gen., \$18.
taus, tu, corresponding to bu, bein, p.
10, n. 1.

\$, changed in form by combination, p. 1. pronunciation of, p. 4,

#### U.

ung, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 9, pronunciation of, p. 4. ber, inseparable prefix, p. 5, note. Verbal nouns in ing, equivalents of, in German, 855-862. Verbs, compounded with prepositions etc. 64. with inseparable prefixes 281. with variable prefixes, 282. intransitive having fein, as auxiliary, 109, 211, compounded with be, ent, and many separable prefixes, take dative, 846. impersonal with dative, 847. reflective with dative, 848. strong, conjugation of, partial paradigms of, 44, 208, 250, 801. complete paradigm of, 879. remarks on forms, 46, 1, 2, and 3; 251. list of strong and mixed, p. 277. weak, conjugation of, partial paradigms of, 45, 207, 250, 801.

complete paradigm of, 878. See also, Auxiliaries, Conjugation, verichwinden, partial paradigm of, 208. vester, ves, correspond like Sie and Shr, p. 10, n 1. viel, distinguished from febr, p. 105, n. 6. biele, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. Vocabularies, follow exercises, beginning at 76. omitted, beginning at \$10. Vocative, without the article, p. 51, n. 4. ben, with dat., instead of gen., p. 74, n. 1. ber, 816, and 4; p. 209, n. 1. Vowels, pure and modified, p. 2. long, when doubled or followed by silent b, p. 8, note. before a doubled consonant or two consonants, p. 8, note. changed in strong verbs, 46, 2 and 3. nouns, first class, 122. " " " second cl., 124. " third class, 126. modified (changed) in English, p. 70,

#### w.

n. 2; p. 117, n. 1.

to, pronunciation of, p. 4. wann, when of interrogation, p. 118, n. 6. warb, for murbe, p. 158, n. 1. was, neuter adjective joined to as appositive, p. 46, n. 4. paradigm of, 218. as an interrogative pronoun, 219, note. as a relative pronoun, 220, (a) and (b). was für, indeclinable adjective, 115, (1). was für ein, an interrogative adjective pronoun, p. 62, n. 2; 115, (2). was für einer, a substantive pronoun, 115, (3). Weak, see Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Verbs. meann, precedes or follows its noun, \$18. welcher, how declined, 52, 1, like ber, 219, note; 220, (a). meniae, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. wenn, when, implying condition or repeated action, p. 118, n. 6, sometimes omitted, 258, 3. mer, effect on order, p. 99, n. 5.

interrogative, 219, note.

sometimes means he who. 220, (b). werken, auxiliary of tense, 158, 8. partial paradigm of, 159. synopsis of, 277. complete paradigm of, 882. its auxiliary, 278, 1, as auxiliary of passive voice, 878, II. whon, how expressed, p. 118, n. 6. wiber, used as an inseparable prefix, 281, wit, when omitted, p. 142, n. 4. willen, see um - millen. wiffen, paradigm of pres. ind. 62. approaches fönnen in sense p. 96, n. 1. distinguished from tennen, p. 141, n. 1. compared with savoir, and scio, 141, n. 1. paradigm of present subjunctive, 801.

with, German equivalents, p. 87, n. 5. we, combined with prepositions, 221. win inen, partial paradigm of, 207.

#### Z.

3, pronunciation of, p. 4.
English correspondent of, 22.
3cr, inseparable prefix, p. 5, note.
3u, with infin. to express purpose, p. 181,
n. 10.
omitted with infin. after certain verbs,
p. 45, n. 2; p. 90, n. 3.
as pref. with dat., 315, 4; p. 207, n. 1.
3ufelge, governs dat. and gen., 318.
3u Fufer, on foot, p. 54, n. 2.
2umania, for ametmia, 248, 1.

## The German Alphabet as written.

Capital Letters.

ALLDES GGGGA MAQG MAQU MAQG

Small Letters.

abidnfg fijklmn oggn[(b) s nongg.

Å Ö Ü å ö ñ Diphthongs. Ai An An fi fin ai an an mi Double Consonants. LJ PJ OJ Y if il of fif to If to Ann Lann Frand Guld Linbu Pofasz

Luta inn anbaita.

## GERMAN LESSONS.

## German Alphabet.

German letters,	Roman letters.	German name.	German letters.	Roman letters.	German name.
A, a	A, a	ah.	98, n	N, n	enn.
<b>B</b> , b	B, b	bay.	<b>D</b> , 0	O, o	oh.
<b>C</b> , c	С, с	tsay.	<b>\$,</b> p	P, p	pay.
D, d	<b>D</b> , d	day.	D, q	Q, q	koo.
E, e	Е, е	ā.	N, r	R, r	ĕr.
₹, f	F, f	eff.	S, j, § 1	S, s	ĕs.
G, g	G, g	gay.	<b>T, t</b>	T, t	tay.
Ø, 1	H, h	hah.	N, n	U, u	00.
3, i	I, i	ee.	<b>28, b</b>	V, v	fow.
3. j	J, j	yot.	28, w	W, w	vay.
A, t	K, k	kah.	A, F	X, x	iks.
2, 1	L, 1	ell.	9, 4	Y, y	ipsilon.
M, m	M, m	emm.	3. 3	<b>Z</b> , z	tset.

Certain letters are somewhat changed in form by combination with others. Observe the following:

NOTE. — After long vowels, diphthongs, and at the end of words, \$ is used instead of ¶. In Roman letters \$ is represented by ss.

This form is used at the end the first part of compound words: of words, and also at the end of mans, Gisherg.

## PRONUNCIATION.

#### VOWELS.

A, a } = a in { last syllable of papá: Bahn, Na, aa } = a in { Namen, Aal, Saal.

(E, e long ) = a in mate? : geben, Seele.

E, e short = e in met : benn, Welt.

 $\left\{\begin{array}{c} 3, i \text{ long} \\ 3e, ie \end{array}\right\} = i \text{ in } machine : ihr, Dieb.}$ 

 $\mathfrak{Z}$ , i short = i in hit : Bild, Kind.

 $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{O} \text{ long} \\ \mathbf{Oa.} \end{array} \right\} = o \text{ in } holy : Bohne, Mood.}$ 

D, s short = o in wholly : Gold, offen.

11, n long = oo in spool : Blume, gut. 11. n short = u in full : Mund, Hund.

 $\mathfrak{P}, \mathfrak{h} = i$  as given above.

## MODIFIED VOWELS.

- u, i is nearly like German e as given above: grämen, mähen; ändern, Männer.
- Ö, i resembles u in burr, or eu in the French words

  peu, feu: Börse.
- ii, ii has no English equivalent; it is pronounced like the French u in tu: Sütte.

cented syllables the sound is obscure and often approaches that of u in but.

<sup>1</sup> Also the same sound shortened, that of the first a in papá: Hand, tann, Ball.

But sometimes a more open sound, more especially when followed by r: wer, teer. In unac-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> That is, as the word is commonly pronounced: the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

#### DIPHTHONGS.

Mi, ai }	closely resemble ei in height: Raiser, Eis.					
	= ou in house: Maus, glauben, braun.					
Au, äu } Eu, eu	resemble oi in soil: Käuber, Freund.					

Note. A vowel is long when doubled or followed by silent &.

A vowel is short before a doubled consonant, and usually before two consonants: Mutter, Sund, baib.

#### CONSONANTS.

The consonants have for the most part the same sound as in English; the following are the principal exceptions:

- final closely resembles p: Stab. So at the end of a syllable followed by a consonant: ablegen, abbrechen.
- followed by a, o, u, or a consonant = k: Cato, Acten.
- Collowed by e, i, ä or ö = ts: Concert, Citrone, Cafar, Cölibat.
- has two sounds, which have no English equivalent; after a, o, u, au, it is guttural like ch in loch, lake: Buth; after any other vowel or consonant it is palatal: retht, reith.
- belonging to the same radical syllable, has the sound of k: Christ, Fuchs.
- nilb, Abend. So at the end of a syllable followed by a consonant: Rinblein.

- is hard as in gig: Gift, gegen. At the end of a word it has the sound of  $\check{\mathbf{A}}^1$ : Weg, Tag, ruhig, König.
- 3 = y in yet: Jahr, bejahen, Johann.
- It is not slurred, as it often is in English, but is distinctly uttered with something of a trill.
- supproaches the sound of z before a vowel; when doubled, final, or standing before a consonant, it has its proper hissing sound: Sonne, Gesang, Besen; wissen, Glas. But there is good authority for pronouncing an initial s followed by p or t like sh: Spur, stehen.
- Sch in shore: Schiff, rauschen, schreiben, kindisch.
- ត្វ is pronounced like ss: Schoß, laßt, genießen.
- $\mathfrak{Z}$  before  $\mathfrak{i}$  followed by another vowel = ts: Nation, Patient, Station.
- Th'= t: Thal, Thure, thun, Unterthan.
- \$ is pronounced like ts: Plat, sizen, plötlich.
- $\mathfrak{B} = f$ : Bogel. In foreign words, like the English v: Sklave, November.
- B closely resembles v in vine: Bein, schwer, zwei.
- 3 = ts in nets : Bahl, Herz, anziehen.

<sup>1</sup> But by many it is pronounced like initial a.

Note that there are no silent letters in German, either vowels or consonants; except (1) the letter by when not initial, or beginning the suffixes baft and beit, or the second part of a compound word; (2) and e following i in the same syllable.

In recently printed German books is suppressed after t in many words. In these Lessons the modern spelling is followed, but generally the old spelling is noticed, as occasion requires.

#### ACCENT.

### The accent falls:

- 1. On the radical syllable, that is, on the syllable that mainly determines the meaning of the word: The stem lieb in lieben, Liebe, geliebt, verliebt, Liebling, lieblich, Lieblichfeit.
- 2. On the first component part of compounds, except compound particles: Re'genbogen, see'frant, Spiel'= play.
- 3. On the separable prefixes of verbs: an'reben, aus'= gehen, vor'schlagen.
- 4. On the second member of compound particles 2: bamit', wovon', obgleich'.
- 5. On the final syllable of most words borrowed from other languages and not naturalized: Figur', Regent', Planet'.

Note.—It is important for the learner to distinguish between the separable prefixes, which are accented, and the inseparable, on which the accent never rests. The inseparable prefixes are: be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber and ger.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Aue's 'Grammar.'

But there are many exceptions. All words occurring in these Les-

sons with anomalous accent have the accented syllable marked.

<sup>3</sup> miß also is rarely separable.

## Erfte Lettion.

### 1. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

## Der Bruder hat heute einen Ring verloren.

The brother has lost a ring to-day.

Nom. (who has lost?) ber Bruber; ein Bruber, a brother.

Acc. (what has the brother lost?) ben (the) Ring; einen Ring.

2. The model sentence at the head of each lesson should always be committed to memory and often reviewed. Observe that Bruber and Ring begin with a capital. This is the rule for all nouns in German. Notice the position of heute before the object, and also that in a compound tense (hat—berlaren) the participle is placed at the end.

## 3. Aufgabe.

Mein, meinen, my. bein, beinen, thy (your). sein, seinen, his.

- I. 1. Mein Bruder hat heute seinen Ring verloren. 2. Mein Bruder hat heute meinen Ring verloren. 3. Dein Bruder hat heute beinen Ring verloren. 4. Sein Bruder hat heute seinen Ring verloren.
- II. 1. My brother has lost his ring to-day. 2. My brother has lost my ring to-day. 3. Thy brother has lost thy ring to-day. 4. His brother has lost his ring to-day.

#### 4.

### Aufgabe.

ber Stod, the cane. gefunden, found. und, and.

- I. Mein Bruder hat heute einen Stock verloren und einen Ring gefunden.
- II. 1. His brother has found the 1 cane. 2. Thy brother has found a cane to-day. 3. The brother has found my cane to-day. 4. Thy brother has found my ring and my cane. 5. His brother has lost his ring and my brother has lost his cane.

### 5.

## Aufgabe.

ber Bater, the father. ober, or. ja, yes. nein, no.

- I. 1. Mein Bater ober mein Bruber hat den Stock verloren. 2. hat der Bater ben Ring gefunden?
- II. 1. His father has lost the ring or the cane to-day.
  2. Has thy father found a cane?
  3. No, my father has found a ring.
  4. Has his father or his brother lost a ring?
  5. His brother has lost a ring and his father has found a cane.
  6. Has thy brother found my ring?
  7. Yes, my brother has found thy ring.

## 6. Answer the following questions in German:

Hat bein Bruber beinen ober meinen Stock verloren? Hat bein Bater ober bein Bruber einen Ring gefunden? Hat sein Bruber beinen und seinen Stock verloren? Hat mein Bater einen Ring gefunden ober verloren?

ber einen Stod ober einen Ring gefunden? Sein Bruder hat einen Ring gefunden; or, Einen Ring hat fein Bruder gefunden.

<sup>1</sup> ben. Cf. under 1, ben Ring.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> To be pronounced yah.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Every answer should form a complete sentence: Sat scin Bru-

Zweite Lektion.

# 7. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

# Baft du geftern einen Brief erhalten?

Did you receive a letter yesterday? Literally, hast thou yesterday a letter received?

ich habe erhalten, I have received, or, did receive.

bu hast erhalten, thou hast received, or, didst receive.

ceived, or, didst receive. er hat erhalten, he has received, or, did receive. habe ich erhalten? have I received? or, did I receive? haft bu erhalten? hast thou received? or, didst thou receive? hat er erhalten? has he received? or, did he receive?

8. Observe that the German perfect may be translated by the English preterit. How was it in the first lesson? What is to be inferred? In what two particulars does the order differ in the model sentence above from the English order?

# 9. Aufgabe.

# wer, who? wen, whom? was, what?

- I. 1. Wer hat' gestern einen Brief erhalten? 2. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten. 3. Was hast bu gestern erhalten? 4. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten.
- II. 1. Didst thou receive a letter yesterday? 2. No, I have received a letter to-day. 3. Has he received my letter? 4. Yes, he has received thy letter. 5. Who has received a letter to-day? 6. My brother has received a letter to-day and I received one 2 yesterday. 7. Didst thou receive a ring yesterday? 8. No, my brother received one yesterday and one to-day. 9. What has his father found to-day? 10. He

<sup>1</sup> Do not pronounce like the English hat. \* einen.

has found a cane and his brother has found a ring. 11. What didst thou lose yesterday? 12. I lost a ring yesterday and thy brother found one.

# 10. Examine the following paradigms:

ich habe gesehen, I saw, have seen.

bu haft gesehen, thou didst see, hast seen.

er hat gesehen, he saw, has seen.

Sie haben gesehen, you saw, have seen.

ich habe meinen Bruber nicht' gesehen, I did not see, have not seen, my brother.

bu hast beinen Bruder nicht gesehen, thou didst not see, hast not seen, thy brother.

er hat seinen Bruder nicht gesehen, he did not see, has not seen, his brother.

Sie haben Ihren Bruder nicht gesehen, you did not see, have not seen, your brother. habe ich gesehen? have I seen? did I see? hast thou

seen? didst thou see?
hat er gesehen? has he seen?
did ha see?

haben Sie gefehen ? have you seen ? did you see ?

habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gesehen? have I not seen, did I not see, my brother? hast du beinen Bruber nicht gesehen? hast thou not seen, didst thou not see, thy brother?

hat er seinen Bruder nicht ges sehen? has he not seen, did he not see, his brother?

haben Sie Ihren Bruder nicht gesehen? have you not seen, did you not see, your brother?

11. The use of the pronoun of the second person singular, bu, implies familiarity. Hence it is employed among intimate friends, members of the same family, near relations, among and to children. It was formerly in general use in addressing servants. Otherwise Sie is used in addressing one or more persons, like the English you. The corresponding possessive pronoun is 3hr (acc. 3hren).

<sup>1</sup> Observe the position of nint.

## Aufgabe.

1. I have seen his brother and he has seen my brother.
2. My brother has seen your father.
3. Has your father seen my brother?
4. No, he has not seen your brother.
5. Have you lost a cane or a ring?
6. I lost a ring to-day, and a cane yesterday.
7. Did you receive a letter to-day or yesterday?
8. I have received one to-day.
9. Has he found his ring?
10. He has not found his ring, he has found your ring.
11. What did your brother receive yesterday?
12. He received a letter.
13. Who received a letter yesterday?
14. His father received one.

#### 13.

#### VOCABULARY.

Nom. diefer Apfel, this apple. Acc. diefen Apfel, this apple.

jener Ball, that ball. jenen Ball, that ball.

gegessen, eaten. gekauft, bought. ihn, him, it. vorgestern, day before yesterday. wann, when. Karl, Charles.

#### 14.

# Mufgabe.

I. 1. Karl hat vorgestern' einen Ball gekauft, und sein Bruder hat ihn verloren. 2. Ich habe einen Apfel gekauft und mein Bruder Karl hat ihn gegessen. 3. Wer hat diesen Ball gekauft? 4. Wann hat er ihn gekauft? 5. Borgestern hat er ihn gekauft. 6. Was hat er gegessen? 7. Einen Apfel hat er

So in Latin tuus corresponds to tu, vester to vos. How is it in English?

<sup>2</sup> Do not pronounce like the English ball.

Tompare the position of hente in the first model sentence and gettern in the second. See 326, 7.

In this exercise, and for some time, it will be well to translate you and your, wherever they occur, twice: first by bu and bein, then by Sie and 3hr. Remember that the possessive pronoun corresponding to bu is bein, and to Sie is 3hr.

gegessen. 8. Wann hat er biesen Apfel erhalten? 9. Gestern hat er ihn erhalten. 10. Haben Sie Ihren Apfel gegessen? 11. Ja, ich habe ihn gegessen.

II. 1. His brother has bought a ball and Charles has lost it. 2. When did he lose it? 3. Has thy brother found this ball or that one¹? 4. He has found this one.¹ 5. Who has eaten my apple? 6. Has Charles bought it, or have I¹ bought it? 7. Have you seen my brother? 8. I have not seen him to-day.² 9. Has he seen my ball? 10. No, he has not seen it. 11. My father has bought this ring and that cane. 12. When did your father buy that cane? 13. He bought it day before yesterday.⁴ 14. What did Charles receive yesterday? 15. He received an apple yesterday. 16. Has he eaten it? 17. Yes, he has eaten it. 18. Has your father received a letter to-day? 19. Yes, he has received one. 20. Have you received my letter? 21. No, I have not received your letter. 22. Have you found your cane? 23. No, I have found his cane.

#### 15.

#### CONVERSATION.

NOTE. — In classes, or even with a small number of pupils, it will be found of great advantage if the teacher gives out a sentence or selects

<sup>1</sup> That one, jenen; this one, Diefen.

The pronoun in in on written with a capital, except at the beginning of a sentence. See above I. 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The order is in heute. If the object, direct or indirect, of the verb is a personal pronoun, it must not be separated from the simple predicate, or, in a compound tense, from the auxiliary, by the adverb of time. See 326, 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Begin the sentence with **nor**geffern, and mark the effect on the
order by comparing above I. 5
and 9.

a. If an adverb or any other word than the subject begins a sentence, the verb precedes the subject.

b. But the conjunctions und, and; ober, or; benn, for; and ober, allein, fondern, all meaning but, have no effect on the order.

one from the book, and the pupils form questions on it, which they mutually put and answer. Every question and answer should form a complete sentence, and every answer should begin with the appropriate responsive word or clause.

- Teacher. Karl hat heute einen Apfel gegeffen.
- Pupil A. Wer hat beute einen Apfel gegeffen ?
  - B. Karl hat heute einen Apfel gegeffen.
  - C. Was hat Karl heute gegessen?
  - D. Einen Apfel hat Karl heute gegeffen.
  - E. Wann hat Karl einen Apfel gegeffen ?
  - F. Beute hat er einen Apfel gegeffen.
- Teacher. Du haft gestern beinen Bruber nicht gesehen.
- Pupil A. Ber hat gestern seinen Bruder nicht gesehen ?
  - B. 3ch habe geftern meinen Bruder nicht gefehen.
  - C. Wen 1 hast bu gestern nicht gesehen ?
  - D. Meinen Bruder habe ich geftern nicht gefeben.
  - E. Bann haft bu beinen Bruder nicht gefeben ?
  - F. Geftern habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gefeben.

# Form questions and answers from the following sentences:

Sein Bater hat vorgestern diesen Ring gefunden.

Ich habe beute meinen Ball verloren.

Du haft gestern einen Brief erhalten.

Mein Bruber hat meinen Stod verloren.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Besides the nominative wer dative wem, page 13 note, and the and the accusative wen see the genitive weffen, page 25 and note.

# Dritte Leftion.

#### DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE. 16.

# Mein Better hat seinem Freund einen Sund gegeben.

My cousin has given his friend a dog.

17. Observe the order in the model sentence. The indirect object (dative) more commonly precedes the direct object (accusative). So in Latin.

But if the direct object is a personal pronoun, it precedes the indirect This rule applies to several of the sentences below, under IL

#### 18. Aufgabe.

# mem? to whom? for whom?

- I. 1. Sein Freund hat meinem Better einen hund gegeben. 2. 3ch habe meinem Bruber einen Ball gegeben. 3. Sat fein Bater beinem Better einen Avfel gegeben ?
- II. 1. My friend has given a dog to his cousin, and his cousin has given a ring to my friend. 2. My father has. given a ring to my brother, and my brother has given a ring to my father. 3. What has thy father given to my friend to-day<sup>1</sup>? 4. He has given an apple to thy friend. 5. Has your cousin bought a dog? 6. He has bought a dog for his (dat.) friend. 7. What has he bought for his friend? 8. He has bought a dog for his friend and a cane for my brother. 9. For whom? has he bought this cane? 10. He has bought it for my brother. 11. Has his cousin bought

What is the place of heute?

have not quite the same use and 2 For whom, mem or für wen: meaning. The preposition für is but the two forms of expression used with the accusative.

this ring for his brother or his friend? 12. He has bought it for his brother, but he has given it to his friend. 13. When did he give it to his friend? 14. Yesterday or the day before yesterday he gave it to his friend. 15. Has not your friend given a dog to your cousin? 16. No, he has given a dog to my brother, and my brother has given it to my cousin.

#### 19.

#### VOCABULARY.

in dem Garten, in the garden. ber Gärtner, the gardener. ber Gulben, the florin. ber Mann, the man. ber Schilling, the shilling. ber Schüler, the pupil. auf dem Spielplat, in the playground.

aber, but.
geliehen, lent.
ihm, to him, for him; von ihm,
from him.
noch nicht, not yet.
von (with the dat.) from.
zurüdgegeben, given back, returned.

## 20.

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Ich habe diesem Schüler einen Gulben geliehen, aber er hat ihn noch nicht zurückgegeben. 2. Wann haft du diesem Schüler einen Gulben geliehen? 3. Borgestern habe ich ihm ben Gulben geliehen. 4. Karl hat von jenem Mann einen Schilling erhalten, aber er hat ihn auf dem Spielplat oder in dem Garten verloren.
- II. 1. To whom hast thou lent a shilling? 2. I have lent a shilling to that pupil, but he has not yet returned it. 3. Has that pupil lost the shilling? 4. He has lost it in the garden or in the playground. 5. Charles has received a florin from his father and has lent it to his cousin. 6. His cousin has bought a cane with it<sup>3</sup>; I have seen it.

<sup>1</sup> aber. See page 11, note 4.

For the position of nint see 10; see also 326, 8 and 9.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> With it, **Dafür**, before the participle, not as one would expect, **Damit**.

7. For whom has he bought this cane? 8. He has bought it for his friend. 9. Charles has received an apple from this man, but he has not eaten it; he gave it to his brother 10. What have you lent to your cousin? 11. When did you lend him a florin? 12. I lent him a florin yesterday. 13. From whom have you received this cane? 14. I have received it from my cousin. 15. From whom did your brother buy this dog? 16. He bought it from a pupil on the playground.

#### 21.

#### VOCABULARY.

am 1 Sonntag, on Sunday.
am Montag, on Monday.
am Dienstag, on Tuesday.
am Mittwoch, on Wednesday.
am Donnerstag, on Thursday.
am Freitag, on Friday.
am Samstag, am Sonnabend,
on Saturday.
William.

heute Morgen, or, diesen Morgen, this morning. heute Abend, or, diesen Abend, this evening. gestern Morgen, yesterday morning.
gestern Abend, yesterday evening, last night.
gehabt, had.
nicht, not.
mehr, more.
seit, since.
nicht mehr seit, not... since.
gespielt, played.
mit (prep. with the dat.) with.
mit ihm, with him.
mit wem, with whom?
wo, where?

am is an abbreviated form of an bem. The definite article is used with names of seasons, months, and days of the week. In general the use of the articles in German is much the same as in English.

For an see general vocabulary. The student of Latin will recall that the *time when* an event occurs is expressed in that language by the ablative without a preposition in similar cases.

. although

a so in

[The student may now profitably begin to observe the correspondence between German and English consonants in related words:]

22. General Correspondence of Consonants<sup>1</sup>:

LABIALS.	LINGUALS.	PALATALS.	
b <sup>2</sup> f <sup>2</sup> b f p p f b f f(v) p p p	b t \$ 3	h g t h h' g'(y) k(ch) k(gh,h)	

#### 23.

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Ich habe meinen Hund verloren. 2. Wann und wo hast du ihn verloren? 3. Am Montag Abend habe ich auf dem Spielplatz mit ihm gespielt und habe ihn am Dienstag Morgen nicht mehr gesehen. 4. Von wem hast du diesen Hund gekauft? 5. Ich habe ihn von meinem Better Wilhelm erhalten; er hat ihn gekauft.
  - II. 1. I have had a ball, but I lost it in the playground on Wednesday. 2. My brother William found thy ball yesterday morning. 3. Has he not yet returned it? 4. No, he has not yet returned it: where did he find it? 5. When did you lend a shilling to that man? 6. I lent him a shilling on Saturday, and he returned it yesterday evening. 7. With whom did Charles play on Friday? 8. With William he played on Friday and with my brother on Thursday.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The student will find many exceptions, but the habit of observing correspondences and deviations from the general laws will prove very useful.

<sup>2</sup> When initial.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Often vanishes; most often when not initial.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Sometimes lost, or variously changed.

9. When did you play with your cousin last? 10. I have not played with him since Monday. 11. When did you see him last? 12. I have not seen him since day before yesterday. 13. When did Charles buy his cane? 14. He bought it on Tuesday. 15. From whom did he buy it? 16. He bought it from a man in the playground; he gave a florin for it (bafür).

#### 24.

#### CONVERSATION.

Read again note, p. 11, and then form questions and answers based on the following sentences:—

1. Mein Freund hat meinem Better einen Ball gegeben.

Wer hat beinem Vetter einen Ball gegeben? Was hat bein Freund beinem Vetter gegeben? Wem hat bein Freund einen Ball gegeben?

- 2. 3ch habe diefem Schüler heute einen Gulben geliehen.
  - Wer hat heute diesem Schüler einen Gulden geliehen? Was hast du (haben Sie) heute diesem Schüler geliehen? Wem hast du (haben Sie) heute einen Gulden geliehen? Wann hast du (haben Sie) diesem Schüler einen Gulden geliehen?
- 3. 3ch habe meinen Ball in bem Garten verloren.

Wer hat seinen Ball in bem Garten verloren? Bas haft bu (haben Sie) in bem Garten verloren?

Since when have you not more played with your cousin?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> = Since Monday I have not more played with him.

<sup>\* =</sup> Since when have you not more seen him?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> = I have not seen him more since day before yesterday.

Wo haft du (haben Sie) ben Ball verloren? Haben Sie Ihren (haft du beinen) Ball verloren?

4. Wilhelm hat am Mittwoch Abend mit meinem Better Karl auf bem Spielplatz gespielt.

Wer hat am Mittwoch Abend mit dem Better Karl gespielt? Bann hat Wilhelm mit dem Better Karl gespielt?

Wo hat Wilhelm am Montag Abend mit dem Better Karl gespielt?

Mit wem hat Wilhelm am Montag Abend gespielt?

# Bierte Leftion.

25. THE STRONG DECLENSION: PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Der Rachbar meines Onkels ift in einem Laden gewesen' und hat seinem Sohn einen Hut gekauft.

The neighbor of my uncle (my uncle's neighbor) has been in a shop, and has bought a hat for his son.

- 26. 1. German nouns may be grouped in two declensions, called the strong and the weak. Nouns of the strong declension may be divided into three classes, according to the formation of the plural.
- 2. The following paradigms illustrate the declension of nouns of the strong declension in the singular; but certain feminine nouns, though they remain unchanged in the singular, are classed with strong nouns, on account of their mode of forming the plural. See table of endings, 75.

SINGULAR.

#### bas Rinb.2 N. ber Nachbar. der Sohn. die Hand. G. bes Nachbars. bes Sohnes. des Rindes. ber Hand. D. bem Nachbar. bem Rinbe. dem Gobne. der Hand. A. ben Nachbar. bas Rind. die Sand. den Sohn.

<sup>1</sup> Observe this mode of forming the perfect. 2 child. 3 hand.

N. ein Laben.

mein Sut.

Rarl.

G. eines Labens.

meines Sutes. meinem Bute.

(bes) Rarl, Rarls.

D. einem Laben. A. einen Laben.

meinen Sut.

bem Rarl. (ben) Rarl.

N. fein, no. G. feines. D. feinem. A. feinen.

- 28. 1. Observe that, disregarding the feminine, the genitive adds an \$, and, when the final sound requires it, es to the nominative. Monosyllables, more frequently than polysyllables, take the ending es. which is also oftener written than heard. The same holds good of the dative ending e. But this ending may be omitted in the case of any noun.
- 2. Compare with this genitive ending our s used to form the possessive case. The origin of the two is the same.
- 3. Observe that the names of persons have all the cases alike when declined with an article.
- 29. Decline: Der Bruder; der Ring; ein Stodt; mein Bater; bein Brief; ber Sund; fein Garten; biefer Mann.
  - Sein, to be: Indicative and Imperative. 30.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

ich bin, I am. du bist, thou art. er ist. he is.

bin ich, am I? bist bu, art thou? ift er, is he?

fei, bc.

Sie find, you are.

find Sie, are you?

feien Gie, be.

#### PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gewesen, I have been. bu bist gewesen, thou hast been. er ist gewesen, he has been.

bin ich gewesen, have I been? bist du gewesen, hast thou been? ift er gewesen, has he been?

Sie find gewesen, you have been.

find Gie gemefen, have you been?

31. Two modes of forming the perfect have now been illustrated: ich habe gekauft, I have bought; and, ich bin gewesen, I have been. The perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb haben and the past participle, or, in the case of certain intransitive verbs, by the auxiliary fein and the past participle. See 109.

## Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat einen Hut gekauft. 2. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 3. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat in einem Laden seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 4. Ich bin in einem Laden gewesen und habe meinem Sohn einen Hut gekauft. 5. Du bist in einem Laden gewesen und hast deinem Sohne einen Hut gekauft. 6. Sie sind in einem Laden gewesen und haben Ihrem Sohne einen Hut gekauft.
- II. 1. My uncle has been in the shop of my neighbor (my neighbor's shop) and has bought his son (dat.) a hat.

  2. Has my uncle been in the shop of my neighbor and has he bought his son a hat?

  3. You have been in a shop; what did you buy?

  4. I have bought a ball for the friend of my son, and an apple for the son of your neighbor.

  5. The friend of my son has played with his ball and the son of your neighbor has eaten his apple.

  6. Has he been with (bei) William, and has he returned him the shilling?

  7. He has been with him, but he has not yet returned his shilling.

# 33.

#### VOCABULARY.

bie Erdbeeren, the strawberries.
bie Rirschen, the cherries.
auf dem Markt, in the market.
ein Paar's Schuhe, a pair of shoes.
ein Paar Stiefel, a pair of boots.
ber Rock, the coat.
ber Schuhmacher, the shoemaker.

mir, to (for) me.
bir, to (for) thee.
Ihnen, to (for) you.
ihm, to (for) him.
gemacht, made.
geschieft, sent.
etwas, something, anything.
nichts, nothing, not anything.
ba, there. hier, here.
schon, already.

Several interesting applications of the table on page 16 may be made in this vocabulary. Point them out.

<sup>1</sup> Not accusative.

<sup>9</sup> Neuter, therefore the accusative and the nominative alike.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> etmas and nichts are sometimes written with a capital, but preferably without.

## Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rock gemacht. 2. Der Schneider hat dir einen Rock gemacht. 3. Der Schneider hat Ihnen einen Rock gemacht. 4. Der Schneider hat ihm einen Rock gemacht. 5. Der Better meines Onkels ist auf dem Markt gewesen und hat mir etwas gekauft. 6. Was hat er dir gekauft? 7. Erdbeeren und Kirschen hat er mir gekauft. 8. Hat dein Schuhmacher dir ein Paar Schuhe oder ein Paar Stiefel gemacht? 9. Er hat mir Schuhe und Stiefel gemacht; aber die Stiefel habe ich ihm zurückgeschickt. 10. Wem hat der Schneider einen Rock gemacht? 11. Mir hat er einen Rock gemacht und hat ihn schun gestern Abend geschickt. 12. Was hat Ihr Schuhmacher Ihnen gemacht? 13. Mir hat er nichts gemacht, aber meinem Bater hat er ein Paar Schuhe gemacht. 14. Hat Ihr Schneider Ihnen oder Ihrem Bruder einen Rock gemacht? 15. Meinem Bruder hat er einen Rock gemacht.
- II. 1. Where have you been this morning? 2. I have been in a shop and have bought you a pair of boots. 3. Has the tailor already² made you³ your³ coat? 4. Yes, he has made it, but he has not yet sent it (to) me. 5. Have you already been in the market to-day? 6. No, I have not been there to-day,⁴ but yesterday I was there. 7. Did you buy anything for your brother there⁵? 8. Yes, I bought him strawberries. 9. For whom did the shoemaker make a pair of shoes? 10. He made a pair for me and a pair for the friend of my uncle. 11. To whom have you sent cherries and strawberries? 12. I have sent cherries to him and strawberries to his brother. 13. Have you sent anything

dative and accusative of **3hr**, your. They are readily distinguished by the third letter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Plural of the article. See 52.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The adverb may precede or follow the direct object if it is not a personal pronoun.

<sup>3</sup> Do not confound the dative 3hnen, for you, with 3hrem, 3hren,

<sup>4</sup> I have to-day not there been.

b Have you for your brother anything there bought.

to me? 14. Yes, I have sent you an apple, but to your brother I have sent nothing. 15. Who has been here? 16. The tailor has been here and has brought (gebracht) your coat.

#### 35.

# PERSONAL PRONOUNS.3

SIN	GULAR.		SING. & PLUR.2
First Person.	Second Per	son.	Second Person.
N. id, I.	du, thou.		Sie, you.
G. meiner, of me.	beiner, of the	e.	Ihrer, of you.
D. mir, to me.	dir, to thee.		Ihnen, to you.
A. mich, me.	dich, thee.		Sie, you.
	SINGULAR.		SING. & PLUR.
	Third Person.		Reflex.3
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
N. er, he.	sie, she.	es, it.	
G. seiner, of him.	ihrer, of her.	seiner, of it.	
D. ihm, to him.	ihr, to her.	ihm, to it.	sich, self.
A. ihn, him.	sie, her.	e⊗, it.	sich, self.
	PLUR	AL.	
First Person.	Second Person	•	Third Person.4
N. wir, we.	ihr, you.		fie, they.
G. unfer, of us.	euer, of you.		ihrer, of them.
D. uns, to us.	euch, to you.		ihnen, to them.
A. uns, us.	euch, you.		sie, them.
mit mir, w	ith me.	von mir, from	me.
mit dir, wit.		bon dir, from	
mit ihm, wi		von ihm, from	
mit Ihnen,		von Ihnen, fra	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the present learn only the singular of the pronouns.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The pronoun commonly used in addressing one person or several.

<sup>8</sup> Reflexive of the third person and also of Sic.

A Observe that the forms given above for both numbers in the second person are identical with these.

für mich, for me. für bich, for thee. für ihn, for him. für Sie, for you. ohne mich, without me. ohne dich, without thee. ohne ihn, without him. ohne Sie, without you.

bamit, with it. bafür, for it. bavon, of it.

barin, in it.

gebracht, brought. gefragt, asked. gesprochen, spoken. gesucht, looked for, sought.

#### 36.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. Haft du mich ober ihn gesucht? 2. Ich habe dich gesucht, aber ich habe dich nicht gefunden; wo bist du gewesen? 3. Ich bin auf dem Spielplat und in deinem Garten gewesen. 4. Bist du mit deinem Onkel oder ohne ihn auf dem Markt gewesen? 5. Ich bin mit ihm auf dem Markt gewesen; er hat von dir gesprochen und mir einen Ball für dich gegeben. 6. Ich habe schon damit gespielt; hier ist er.

/II.<sup>3</sup> 1. Charles, I have a letter for you. 2. Indeed, from whom have you received it? 3. From your cousin William. 4. When did you receive it? 5. This morning. 6. I saw him in a shop with his father, and he gave it (to) me for you. 7. Whom have you been looking for (have you looked for)? 8. I have been looking for him and his brother. 9. Did you find him? 10. Yes, I found him, but without his brother. 11. When did you see his brother? 12. I have not 5 seen him since Thursday. 13. What have you been

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe that für and ohne govern the accusative.

Repeat the above sentences, substituting the pronoun Sie, you, etc., for bu, thou, etc., and 3hr, your, for bein, thy. See note 1, p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> In the following sentences use both Du and Sie, bein and Shr, for you, your.

<sup>4</sup> mirflich? or fo?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See note, page 9. Compare also page 17, note 2.

looking for? 14. I have not been looking for anything (looked for nothing). 15. Your friend Charles has been here to-day and has brought something for you. 16. What has he brought for me? 17. A ball; he bought it in a shop and gave a shilling for it. 18. Has the tailor not yet sent me my coat? 19. He was here yesterday, but he did not bring your coat: he has brought William's coat. 20. This pupil has been in the market without his father, and he has bought cherries and strawberries for me.

#### 37.

#### CONVERSATION.

1. Form additional sentences, using the words that occur in the preceding exercises:

Mein Onkel hat mir und meinem Better einen hut gekauft.

Dein Onkel hat dir und beinem Better einen Hut gekauft. Ihr Onkel hat Ihnen und Ihrem Better einen Hut gekauft. Sein Onkel hat ihm und seinem Better einen Hut gekauft.

Mein Nachbar hat mich und meinen Sohn gesucht.

Dein Nachbar hat dich und deinen Sohn gesucht. Ihr Nachbar hat Sie und Ihren Sohn gesucht. Sein Nachbar hat ihn und seinen Sohn gesucht.

2. Form questions and answers based on the following sentences:

Mein Shuhmacher hat bem Sohn meines Nachbars ein Baar Schuhe und ein Paar Stiefel gemacht.

# Fragen (questions).

Wer hat dem Sohn Ihres Nachbars ein Paar Schuhe und ein Paar Stiefel gemacht?

Was hat Ihr Schuhmacher dem Sohn Ihres Nachbars gemacht?

auf, with dative.

Wem hat Ihr Schuhmacher ein Paar Schuhe und ein Paar Stiefel gemacht?

Weffen ' Sohn hat Ihr Schuhmacher ein Paar Schuhe und ein Paar Stiefel gemacht?

Karl ist mit mir auf dem Markt gewesen und hat Erdbeeren für ben Sohn dieses Mannes gekauft.

#### Fragen.

Mer ist mit Ihnen (bir) auf bem Markt gewesen? Bo ist Karl gewesen und was hat er für den Sohn dieses Mannes gekauft? Mit wem ist Karl auf dem Markt gewesen? Für wessen Sohn hat Karl Erdbeeren gekauft?

Write last Em El

38. THE WEAK DECLENSION: SINGULAR.

INFLECTION OF VERBS: PRESENT TENSE.

# Der Reffe des' Herrn M. hat einen Raben und einen Gasen; der Rabe ift in einem Zimmer und der Hase in einem Stall.

The nephew of Mr. M. (Mr. M.'s nephew) has a raven and a hare; the raven is in a room and the hare in a stable.

39.

#### SINGULAR.

N. ber Reffe. (ber) Berr M. ber Graf. die Seite.3 bes herrn Dt. G. bes Reffen. bes Grafen. ber Seite. D. bem Neffen. bem Berrn M. bem Grafen. ber Geite. (ben) Berrn M. ben Grafen. A. ben Neffen. bie Seite.

**40.** 1. We have seen (28) that the distinguishing mark of the strong declension in the singular is the addition of \$\mathbf{s}\$, sometimes \$\mathbf{e}\mathbf{s}\$, to the nominative to form the genitive. An inspection of the above table shows

Whose, the genitive of mer. 9 Observe the use of the article. 3 side.

that the distinguishing mark of the weak declension in the singular of masculine nouns is the addition of n or en to the nominative to form the oblique cases. See table of endings, 75.

- 1. It must, however, be added that feminine nouns, most of which belong to the weak declension, remain unchanged throughout the singular.
  - 41. To this declension belong:
    - 1. Most feminine nouns;
    - 2. Masculines ending in e;
    - 3. A few monosyllabic masculines not ending in e;
    - 4. Most masculine foreign nouns accented on the last syllable.
- 5. The most common nouns included under 3 are: ber Bar, bear; ber Fürft, prince; ber Graf, count; ber Geld, hero; ber Gerr, ber Renfd, man; ber Ochs, ox; ber Prinz, prince; ber Thor, fool. See 377.

#### 42.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Herr, the gentleman. ber Hirt, the herdsman. ber Löwe, the lion.

ber Clephant, the elephant.
ber Soldat', the soldier.
ber Tiergarten, the zoological
garden.

# haben, have.

# fein, be.

ich habe.	wir hab <b>en.</b>
du ha st.	{ ihr hab t. { Sie hab en.
er ha t.	fie hab en.

ich bin. wir find.
bu bift. {ihr feid. Sie find.
er ist. fie find.

#### 43.

# Aufgabe.

[Read over 44 and 45 before doing this exercise.]

I 1. Wer hat einen Raben und einen Hasen? 2. Der Nesse bes Herrn M. hat einen Raben und einen Hasen. 3. Was hat der Nesse bes Herrn M.? 4. Einen Raben und einen Hasen hat der Nesse bes Herrn M. 5. Der Rabe ist in einem Zimmer und der Hase ist in einem Simmer und der Jimmer ist der Rabe. 8. Mein Sohn ist in dem Zimmer und spielt mit dem Raben. 9. Ich habe deinen Nessen gesucht, aber ich sinde ihn nicht; wo ist er? 10. Bist du der Vetter dieses

Solbaten? 11. Nein, ich bin sein Nachbar. 12. Was kauft bieser Herr in dem Laben? 13. Er kauft einen Hasen für seinen Neffen. 14. In dem Tiergarten habe ich einen Elephanten, einen Bären, einen Löwen und einen Raben gesehen, aber keinen Ochsen. 15. Haben Sie Ihrem Neffen einen Hasen oder einen Raben gegeben? 16. Ich habe meinem Neffen keinen Raben gegeben, ich habe keinen; aber diesem Knaben habe ich einen Hasen gegeben.

raven is in his room, and the hare of Mr. O. is in a stable.

3. Who has given (to) your nephew this raven? 4. He has received it from a gentleman in London. 5. This gentleman has a nephew in America. 6. What is your nephew buying in that shop? 7. He is buying a cane for me. 8. With whom is he playing? 9. He is playing with the nephew of that gentleman. 10. Where is the ox of your uncle's herdsman (of the herdsman of your uncle)? 11. He is in the herdsman's stable. 12. What are you looking for? 13. I am looking for my hare; I have lost it in the garden. 14. What have you seen in the zoological gardens (sing.)? 15. I have seen a lion, but not a bear. 16. What are you looking for in the room? 17. I am looking for a letter, but I have not yet found it.

## 44. STRONG CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

geben, give.	fehen, see.	iprecen, speak.	erhalten, receive
ich geb e.	ich seh e.	ich sprech e.	ich erhalt c.
bu gieb ft.	du sieh st.	du sprich st.	du erhält <b>ft.</b>
er gieb t (gibt)	). er fieh t.	er sprich t.	er erhält.
wir geb en.	wir seh en.	wir sprech en.	wir erhalt en.
Sihr gebet.	sihr seh et.	sihr sprechet.	sihr erhalt et.
d Sie geb en.	d Sie seh en.	d Sie sprech en.	d Sie erhalt en.
fie geb en.	fie seh en.	sie sprech en.	sie erhalt en.

<sup>1</sup> Amerifa.

## 45. WEAK CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

spielen, play. taufen, buy.		juğen, seek.	reden, talk.	
ich spiel e.	ich kauf e.	ich such e.	ich rebe.	
du fpiel ft.	du kauf ft.	du such eft.	bu red eft.	
er spiel t.	er kauf t.	er such t.	er red et.	
wir spiel en.	wir kauf en.	wir such en.	wir red <b>en.</b>	
sihr spielt.	sihr kauf t.	sihr such t.	sihr redet.	
d Sie spiel en.	d Sie kauf en.	d Sie such en.	d Sie red en.	
fie spiel en.	fie kauf en.	fie fuch en.	fie reb en.	

- **46.** 1. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two conjugations of verbs, the strong and the weak. Compare the forms of the strong verbs with those of the weak in the preceding table. First, as to endings. The only difference is the occasional insertion of  $\mathfrak{e}$ , for euphony, before the ending in the second and third persons. But this is not a mark of distinction between the two conjugations.
- 2. Then, as to the root syllable. Observe that the vowel in the strong verbs is changed in the second and third persons singular, while in the weak verbs it remains unchanged.
- 3. Verbs of the strong conjugation change the radical vowel in the second and third persons singular:  $\xi$  to i,  $\bar{e}$  to i; at i and i at i

#### 47.

#### VOCABULARY.1

der Rabe, the raven. der Schwanz, the tail.	auf dem Baum, on the tree. auf dem Feld, in the field.		
der Großvater, the grandfather. der Bogel, the bird.	in dem Wald, in the forest.		
bringen, take to, carry, bring. finden, find. leihen, lend.	furz, short. lang, long. auch, also. oft, often.		

<sup>1</sup> But only in laufen, to run, and faufen, to drink.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Observe that is represented by sh.

## Anfaabe.

- 1. Ich sehe einen Raben auf bem Baum; siehst bu ibn auch? 2. Nein, ich sehe ihn nicht; aber ber Knabe fieht ihn. 3. Ich gebe bem Knaben einen Apfel und er giebt mir einen Safen. 4. Was bringft bu beinem Freund Joseph? 5. 3ch bringe ibm Erdbeeren.
- II. 1. Do you see the hare in the field? 2. Yes, I see it and I see also a raven on the tree. 34 The tail of the hare is short, the tail of the raven is long. 14. Of what 1 does this soldier speak? 5. He speaks of the lion. Where did he see a lion? 7. He saw one in the zoological gardens on Wednesday. 8. Where do you find cherries and strawberries? 9. I find cherries on a tree in the garden and William often 2 finds strawberries in the woods. 10. My nephew has given this boy an apple, and the boy has taken it to his grandfather. 11. What Ioseph loses Arthur finds. and what he finds he brings to me.
- Substitute the perfect tense for the present in the following sentences:
- 1. Er ift hungrig und durstig. 2. 3ch habe einen Bogel in einem Räfia." 3. Der Anabe spielt mit bem Sabel' bes Solbaten. 4. Du verlierst oft beinen Ball. 5. Was suchft bu? 6. Bas bringen " Sie ba? 7. Leihst 10 bu beinem Nachbar wirklich einen Gulben? 8. Mein Freund Rarl giebt bem Anaben einen Apfel. 9. Der hund fucht ben hafen in bem Walb. 10. Mein Neffe fpricht' nicht mehr mit biefem Schüler. 11. Was erhalten Sie von Ihrem Better? 12. Ich bin ber Freund beines Nachbars.

<sup>1</sup> monon, better than bon was.

<sup>\*</sup> What is the order in German?

<sup>3</sup> Not accusative.

<sup>4</sup> mas does not here cause an inversion of the order of subject and verb.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> See page 109, note 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> hungry and thirsty.

<sup>7</sup> cage. 8 sabre.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> For the participle, see p. 23.

<sup>10</sup> The participle is: gelieben.

#### CONVERSATION.

1. Use all the persons singular and plural in the following sentences (see 53):

Ich spreche nicht von meinem Onkel. Du sprichst nicht von beinem Onkel. Er spricht nicht von seinem Onkel u. f. w.

Ich sehe einen Raben in dem Garten meines Neffen.

Ich bin der Freund dieses Knaben und gebe ihm einen Ball.

Ich bin in bem Zimmer bieses Herrn und erhalte Erdbeeren von ihm.

2. Form and answer questions based on the following sentences:

Dieser Anabe sucht Karls Freund in dem Wald, aber er findet ihn nicht.

# Fragen (questions).

Wer fucht Karls Freund in dem Wald? Wessen Freund sucht dieser Knabe in dem Wald? Wo sucht dieser Knabe Karls Freund? Wen findet er nicht?

Ich erhalte einen Brief von dem Neffen dieses Herrn und schicke ihn dem Studenten.

# Fragen.

Wer erhält einen Brief von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Was erhältst du von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Was erhalten Sie von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Bon wem erhalte ich einen Brief? Bon wessen Neffen erhalte ich einen Brief?

Ich kaufe einen Apfel in bem Laben und gebe ihn jenem Knaben.

<sup>1</sup> und fo weiter = and so forth.

# Sechste Lettion.

50 POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS: THE IMPERATIVE MODE.

Bitte, gieb bem Kind ein Studchen' Fleisch ober ein Stud Butterbrot zu effen, und hole ihm auch ein Glas Wasser; benn' es ift hungrig und durftig (benn es hat Hunger und Durft).

Please give the child a slice of meat or a piece of bread and butter to eat, and fetch it also a glass of water; for it is hungry and thirsty.

- 51. 1. Observe that bitte is for in bitte; that Fleis and Basser are genitives without the case-ending es and s; and that, as Rind is neuter, the neuter pronoun es (35) is used in reference to it. On Rind instead of Rinde, see 28, 1.
- 2. The declension of the definite article in the singular masculine and neuter has been shown under 27, and the feminine, under 39. It is here given in full for future reference.

<b>52.</b>	S	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. Ŋ.
	N. ber.	die.	bas.	bie.
	G. bes.	ber.	bes.	ber.
	D. bem.	ber.	bem.	ben.
	A. ben.	die.	bas.	bie.

1. Like the definite article are declined: dieser, biese, bieses, this; jeder, jede, jedes, each; jener, jene, jenes, that; mancher, manche, manches, many a; solcher, solche, solch a, welcher, welche, welche, which. But for the inflection of solcher after ein, see 90.

<sup>1</sup> Properly, little piece.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 11, note 4, &

53.	•	POSSESSIVE	PRONOUNS.	
		SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
, -u	/ Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
$\sqrt{}$ $\sqrt{}$ $\sqrt{}$ $N$	I. mein.	mein <b>e.</b>	mein, <i>my</i> .	meinc,
G	. meines.	mein <b>er.</b>	meines.	mein <b>er</b> .
Ι	). mein <b>em.</b>	mein <b>er.</b>	mein <b>em.</b>	mein <b>en.</b>
Α	. meinen.	mein <b>e.</b>	mein.	meine.
N	l. unser.	unfere.	unser, our.	unsere,
G	. unferes.	unferer.	unferes.	unferer.

unserer.

unsere.

54. 1. Like mein are declined the indefinite article ein, a, and the possessives bein, thy; 3hr, your; sein, his or its; ihr, her; ihr, their. Also tein, no.

unferem.

unfer.

unferen.

unsere.

2. Like unfer is declined euer, your. Both unfer and ener may drop, in the oblique cases, the e before r, or e of the ending: unfers or unfres; enerm or eurem.

#### KK.

D. unferem.

A. unferen.

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

STRONG CONJUGATION.	WEAK CONJUGATION
gieb, give.	spiel(e), play.
gebon Sie, give.	spielen Sie, play.
fprich, speak.	kauf(e), buy.
sprechen Sie, speak.	kaufen Sie, buy.
sieh, see.	fuch(e), seek.
fehen Sie, see.	suchen Sie, seek.
befiehl, command.	reb(e), talk.
befehlen Gie, command.	reben Sie, talk.

56. Compare the above forms with the second person singular and plural of the same verbs in the present indicative, on pp. 27 and 28. What appears to be the law of the formation of the imperative? When final e in the imperative of the weak conjugation is omitted, the omission should be indicated by an apostrophe: [piel', tanl'.

# Form the imperative of

Arbeiten, to work; haben, to have; suchen, to look for; lesen (ich lese, bu liesest, er liest), to read; vergessen (ich vergesse, du vergisset, er vergisst), to forget.

58. The pronoun es is very seldom used with a preposition. Instead of the pronoun the adverb Da, there, is used, combined with the preposition: Dafür, for it; Darin, in it; Damit, with it; Dabon, of it; Daranf, upon it, thereupon; Darum, about it. What seems to be the law about the use of the form Dar? See these words in the general vocabulary.

Ww. 59.

VOCABULARY.

das Brot, the bread.
das Buch, the book.
das Fleisch, the meat.
das Messer, the knife.

ber Apfel, the apple. ber Anabe, the boy. ber Kuchen, the cake. der Thaler, the thaler. der Tisch, the table.

effen, aß, gegeffen, to eat. füllen, to fill. fcneiben, to cut. trinken, trank, getrunken, to drink. See p. 34, n. 5.

#### 60.

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Das Kind ist hungrig; hol' ihm ein Stück Brot. 2. Bitte, gieb ihm ein Glas Wasser. 3. Gieb dem Kind den Apfel nicht, denn es ist nicht hungrig. 4. Was holst du dem Kind zu essen? 5. Ich hole ihm ein Stückhen Fleisch und ein Glas Wasser. 6. Ist dieses Butterbrot und trink dieses Wasser. 7. Wer hat dem Kind Fleisch zu essen gegeben?? 8. Bitte, hole das Glas des Kindes und fülle es mit Wasser.
- 11. 1. Please, fetch me (him, the child) a glass of water.
   2. Bring me (him, my friend) a piece of bread and butter.
   3. Where is the glass of the child? 4. It is on the table; it is playing with it. 5. Speak to the child and give it a slice

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Eat. <sup>2</sup> Observe the order, and see page 6, 2, last part. <sup>8</sup> mit.

of meat to eat. 6. Where is the meat of the child? 7. It is eating it? What is the boy doing with his knife? 9. What is the child doing with its knife? 10. He is cutting his cake with it; it is cutting its cake with it. 11. Where is your dog? 12. It is in its kennel; it is hungry and thirsty, fetch it something to eat and to drink. 13. How much has the boy given for his book? 14. He has given a shilling for it. 15. He is reading in it.

# ί<sup>6</sup>1.

## **VOCABULARY.**4

neu. new.

falt, cold.

rein, clean.

warm, warm.

bas Bett, the bed (22). bas Bier, the beer. bas Pferd, the horse. bas Salz, the salt. bas Sofa, the sofa. bas Zimmer, the room.

ber Löffel, the spoon.
ber Pfeffer, the pepper.
ber Schreiner, the cabinet-maker.
ber Senf, the mustard.
ber Stall, the stable, kennel.
ber Stuhl, the chair.
ber Tapezier(er) the upholsterer.
ber Tischler, the joiner.
ber Wein, the wine.
Geinrich, Henry.

fchmuhig, dirty.
fertig, finished, ready.
fchön, beautiful, handsome.
ganz, quite.
fehr, very.
marum, why?

ganz, quite.
fehr, very.
warum, why?
wie viel, how much?
zu, too; to.

machen, to make.
auf machen, to open.
zu machen, to shut.
gehören, to belong to.
reichen, to reach.
wissen, wußte, gewußt,
know.

alt, old.

die Güte, kindness. gütig, kind, good.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See 62.

<sup>2</sup> macht, or thut.

<sup>\*</sup> freffen und faufen, of animals.

<sup>4</sup> Point out applications of the table, page 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> It is customary to give, as the *principal parts* of German verbs, the present infinitive, the imperfect indicative, and the perfect participle.

wissen, to know; essen, to eat.

# PRESENT TENSE.

Form the imperatives of wiffen and effen.

# **63.** Examine the following:

Ich mache das Fenster zu, I shut the window.

Ich habe das Fenster zugemacht, I have shut the window.

Mache (machen Sie) bas Fenster zu, shut the window.

Ich mache das Fenster auf, I open the window.

Ich habe das Fenster aufgemacht, I have opened the window.

64. Verbs in German may be compounded with prepositions, adjectives, or adverbs. Such of these prefixes as are separable are placed at the end of the sentence, in the simple tenses. The augment ge of the perfect participle is inserted after the prefix. The separable prefix receives the accent. See page 5, 3.

#### 65.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. Bitte, mache das Fenster zu, benn es ist sehr kalt in bem Zimmer. 2. Wer hat es aufgemacht? 3. Ich weiß es nicht. 4. Sei so gut (gütig) und reiche mir das Salz, den Pfesser, den Sens. 5. Bitte, geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 6. Seien Sie so gütig und geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 7. Seien Sie so gütig mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 8. Haben Sie die Gütte mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 9. Geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten darf. 10. Wer hat diesen Tisch gemacht? 11. Mein Tischler, Herr R., hat ihn gemacht. 12. Machen Sie das Sofa rein; das Kind hat es schmutzig gemacht.

<sup>1</sup> If I may be allowed to ask (the favor).

II. 1. Please open the window, it is too warm in this room.

2. Why have you shut it? 3. It has been cold. 4. Have you fetched (geholt) a chair, William? 5. Yes, papa, here it is. 6. Give it to Mr. A. 7. Has the joiner sent the table? 8. No, it is not yet finished, but the upholsterer has sent the sofa.

9. Is it handsome? 10. Yes, very handsome. 11. Have the kindness to reach me that spoon. 12. Please shut the book.

13. Shut it and bring it me. 14. Who has made the table dirty? 15. Please, Henry, make it clean again. 16. Here is beer, drink a glass of it. 17. No, thank you, I am not thirsty. 18. Is this bed old or new? 19. It is quite new, the upholsterer brought it yesterday. 20. Does this horse belong to you or to your uncle? 21. When were you in grandpapa's room? 22. I have not been in it since Saturday.

# 166.

# Examine the following examples:

- 1. Wessen hut ist bas? Es ist meiner. Whose hat is this? It is mine.
- 2. Leihe ihm bein Buch. Er hat seines verloren. Lend him your book. He has lost his.
- 3. Here is my pen. Wer hat Ihre? Here is my pen. Who has yours?
- 4. Liest das Kind in meinem Lesebuch ober in seinem? Does the child read in my reading-book or in his?
- 67. 1. Observe that in each of the above sentences, containing a possessive pronoun without a noun following, the pronoun takes the endings of the definite article (52), except that the neuter has es for as of the article.
- 2. The forms of the possessive pronouns thus used, to which add ein, one, and lein, no, are in the nominative as follows:

indicate the declining of an offer. Bitte, or, wenn ich bitten barf, or, sehr gern (very gladly), indicates acceptance of an offer.

<sup>1</sup> again clean = wieder rein.

Besides nein, ich banke Ihnen, one may say, ich banke Ihnen, or, banke Ihnen, or simply banke, to

#### 68. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

meiner, meine, meines, mine. unferer, unfere, unferes, ours. beiner. beine, beines, thine. euerer, euere, eueres, yours. Ihrer. Ihre, Ihres. vours. ihrer. ibre. ibres. theirs. ihre, ihres, ein**er**, ihrer, hers. ein**e**, eines. feiner, feine, feines, his, its. feiner, keine, feines, none.

#### 69.

## VOCABULARY.

ber Bücherschrank, the book-case. bas Haus, the house. bas Heft, the exercise-book. bas Lesebuch, the reading-book. bas Pferb, the horse. bas Schreibebuch, the copy-book. bes Abends, in the evening. bes Morgens, in the morning. bes Nachmittags, in the afternoon.

eben so groß, just as large. nicht so groß wie, not so large as. viel, much. eben so viel, just as much. wie viel? how much? beutlich, distinct, distinctly. immer, always. mit Bergnügen, with pleasure. langfam, slow, slowly. laut, loud, loudly. schlecht, bad, badly. arbeiten, to work. beten, to pray. helfen, half, geholfen (with dat.), to help. fosten, to cost. lesen, las, gelesen, to read. liegen, lag, gelegen, to lie (of position). vergessen, vergaß, vergessen, to forget.

## 70.

#### PARADIGMS.

ich helf e.	ich lef e.	ich vergesse.
du hilf ft.	du lief eft.	du vergiff eft.
er hilf t.	er lief t.	er vergiß t.
wir helf en.	wir lef en.	wir vergess en.
f ihr helf et.	Sihr lefet.	sihr vergesset.
deie helf en.	d Sie lef en.	d Sie vergeff en.
fie helf en.	fie lef en.	sie vergess en.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. Mein Rock ist nicht so schön wie beiner, aber er ist eben so schön wie seiner. 2. Wie viel kostet bieses Pferd? 3. Es kostet so viel wie beines, aber es ist nicht so schön. 4. Liest das Kind in seinem Lesebuch oder in meinem? 5. Es liest in seinem, aber ich lese in beinem. 6. Ich habe ein Schreibebuch verloren; hast du eines gesehen? 7. Nein, ich habe keines gesehen. 8. Herr N., vergessen Sie nicht, in Ihrem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in Ihrem Bücherschrank. 9. Karl, vergiß nicht, in beinem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in beinem Bücherschrank. 10. Lies laut! 11. Lies langsam! 12. Lesen Sie beutlich! 13. Bergiß nicht, bes Morgens und bes Abends zu Gott zu beten! 14. Bet' und arbeit', dann (then) hilft Gott allezeit (at all times).

II. 1. Henry, here is your reading-book; but where is mine? 2. I have seen yours in the book-case. 3. Have you also seen my exercise-book? 4. No, I have not seen yours, but I have seen William's. 5. Have you a horse? 6. Yes, I have bought one this morning. 7 Do Frag. (Frit) bring you a copy-book? 8. Yes, he has togeth me 6. Yes, I have bought one this morning.2 one, but it is not so handsome as thine (yours) 9. How much does it cost? 10. It costs just as much as yours./ 11. Please, lend me a shilling. 12. With pleasure, here is one. 13. Be so kind as to lend me a reading-book, I have forgotten mine. 14. With pleasure, here is one, but you always forget something. 15. Have you been in your garden to-day? 16. No. I have not been in mine, I have been in his. 17. Is his garden large? 18. It is not quite so large as Mr. N.'s," but it is quite as large as mine, and does not cost so much. 19. Mr. R. bought a house on Friday. \ 20. Indeed ! Is it handsome? 21. It is not so handsome as your nephew's. 22. Do not forget to bring

<sup>. 1</sup> Wilhelms. 2 See p. 74, n. 3. 8 herrn R.'s. 4 So! or. Wirklich!

your ball, if you please; I have lost mine in the field, and Henry has lost his in the forest. 23. Read slowly and loud, if you please. 24. Do not speak so loud, if you please. 25. Joseph does not speak so distinctly as his brother. 26. Be so kind as to help me 2 (him, your friend).

#### 72.

#### CONVERSATION.

# I. Answer the following questions in German:

1. Bringen Sie mein Buch ober Ihres? 2. Suchen Sie Ihren Hut ober seinen? 3. Ist sein Haus nicht so groß und schön wie beines? 4. Hat ber Tapezierer mein Sofa gebracht ober Ihres? 5. Wie viel kostet bieser Hut? 6. Wo haben Sie biesen Hut gekauft? 7. Hat der Schneider Ihren Rock gebracht? 8. Ist dieser Rock alt oder neu? 9. Giebst du den Ball mir oder ihm? 10. Giebt er den Hasen ihm oder Ihnen? 11. Spielst du mit dem Kind? 12. Was hast du dem Kind geliehen? 13. Suchst du das Kind? 14. Wann hast du den Raben auf dem Baum gesehen? 15. Von wem hat er das Pferd gekauft? 16. Haben Sie dem Soldaten am Donnerstag oder Freitag etwas geschick? 17. Warum liest das Kind nicht in seinem Buch?

# II. Change the following sentences to the imperative, both forms:

1. Ich effe keine Kirschen. 2. Ich gebe meinem Schneiber ben Rock zurück. 3. Ich lese in biesem Buch. 4. Ich helse bem Schüler bas Schreibebuch suchen. 5. Ich gebe dem Kind ein Stück Butterbrot. 6. Ich hole dem Mann ein Glas Bier. 7. Ich vergesse nicht mein Lesebuch zu bringen. 8. Ich leihe Ihrem Freund Max einen Schilling. 9. Ich mache mein Buch za. 10. Ich spreche nicht laut.

<sup>1</sup> The order is: your ball to (31) bring.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Not accusative.

# Siebente Lettion.

#### 73. FEMININE NOUNS: AUXILIARY VERBS OF MODE.

Emma hat diese Bleifeder in ihrer Shublade gefunden und schreibt damit; wem gehört sie? — Sie gehört nicht ihr; ich glaube, sie gehört meiner oder Luisens Schwester. Ich will fragen.

Emma has found this lead-pencil in her drawer, and is writing with it; to whom does it belong?—It does not belong to her; I think it belongs to my sister or Louisa's. I will ask.

74. It has been remarked (40, 2), that feminine nouns have all cases of the singular alike. But feminine proper names of persons follow the law for masculines, and add \$\frac{s}\$ in the genitive, or, if the nominative ends in \$\epsilon\$, add \$\frac{n}{s}\$. Hence Emma\$\frac{s}\$, Ruisen\$\frac{s}\$; like Eduards, Magen\$\frac{s}\$. But the article may be used with such a noun in the oblique cases, and then the noun, whether the name of a male or female, remains unchanged.

The learner may now profitably review the paradigms under 27 and 39; read again 26, 2, together with 40, 2, and 41; and examine the following

75. Table of Endings in the Singular.

STRONG DECLENSION.		WEAK DECLENSION.			
— š	— es		— n	— en	
	— (e)		— n	— en	
			— n	en	



76. From this point the vocabularies follow the exercises, and it is recommended that the learner go through the exercises mentally, referring to the vocabularies following for the meanings of words. Before writing the translations of the English exercises the vocabularies should be reviewed, but the task of committing to memory will then be found an easy one. For omitted words see general vocabularies.

# 77. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Wer hat eine Bleifeber in der Schublade gefunden?
  2. Emma hat eine Bleifeber in der Schublade gefunden.
  3. Bas hat Emma in ihrer Schublade gefunden?
  4. Eine Bleifeber hat sie in ihrer Schublade gefunden?
  5. Wo hat sie eine Bleifeber gefunden.
  6. In Luisens Schublade (in der Schublade der Luise) hat sie eine Bleifeber gefunden.
  7. Bas macht sie mit der Bleifeber?
  8. Sie schweste damit.
  9. Wem gehört die Bleiseber?
  10. Ich glaube, sie gehört meiner Schwester; Emmas Schwester, Luisens Schwester (der Schwester der Emma, der Luise).
  11. Hat sie die Bleiseder in ihrer Schublade gefunden oder in der der Luise?
  12. Sie hat sie in der Gemma gefunden.
- II. 1. Louisa has found a lead-pencil in her drawer.

  2. Emma has found a lead-pencil in Louisa's drawer and Louisa has found one in Emma's drawer.

  3. Has she found it in her drawer or in Louisa's?

  4. To whom does this drawer belong?

  5. At belongs to my sister.

  6. What does she do with it?

  7. She has her copy-book, her exercise-book, her pen and her lead-pencil in it.

  8. Does this flower belong to him?

  9. No, it belongs to her; she has given him something for it.

  10. To whom does this ring belong?

  11. It belongs to my sister Mary; she lost it in her room yesterday.

  12. Who has brought this book?

  13. William's brother has brought it this morning.

  14. Why do you give Louisa the lead-pencil?

  15. It does not belong to her, it belongs to her brother.

  16. What did you find in

<sup>1</sup> That. 2 eine. 3 The order is ihm Dieje Blume.

my sister's drawer (in the drawer of my sister)?/ 17. I found this lead-pencil in it. 18. Did you write with it? 19. No, it is too (3u) bad. 20. Is this flower for your aunt? 21. Yes, it is for her; I received it from a gardener; it is very pretty. 22. What have you given for it? 23. I have given nothing for it.

31 / 12:16 7 2 .... 22 1 6 5 8 10 78. PARADIGMS.

wollen, to will. follen, to be obliged. muffen, to be compelled. ich will. wir wollen. ich soll. wir sollen. ich muß: wir muffen. ich mußt wir muffen. ihr sollen. ihr sollen. ihr muffet. ihr muffet. ihr muffet. Sie wollen. er will. sie wollen. er soll. sie sollen. er mußt. sie muffen.

# 79. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Ich will meine Aufgabe lernen, I will (intend to) learn my lesson.
- 2. Ich soll meine Aufgabe lernen, I am to (ought to, am told to) learn my lesson.
- 3. Ich muß meine Aufgabe lernen, I must (am compelled to) learn my lesson.
- 4. Ich werde meine Aufgabe lernen, I shall (am going to) learn my lesson.
- (1) Observe that the infinitive is used without gu, to. Avoid confusing the first and last in meaning. The first denotes purpose, the last simple futurity.
- (2) Bollen sometimes denotes the instant future, precisely like the Latin active periphrastic: Et will gehen = est iturus, he is on the point of going.

<sup>1</sup> haben . . . gefdrieben.

# . Aufgabe.

I. 1. Willst du mir einen Bogen Papier leihen? 2. Mit Bergnügen; hier ist einer und auch eine Feder. 3. Was willst du benn schreiben? 4. Ich soll einen Brief an' meine Tante schreiben; gestern habe ich an beine geschrieben. 5. Ich muß auch ein Couvert haben; willst du mir eins' geben? 6. Mit wem sollst du spielen, mit seiner Cousine oder mit ihrer? 7. Ich soll zu ihrer Cousine gehen und mit ihr spielen. 8. Ich muß jest meine Ausgabe lernen, und nachher muß ich eine Seite noch einmal abschreiben. 9. Dieser Knabe soll sleißig lernen, aber er ist saul und will nicht. 10. Willst du ein Glas Wein trinken? 11. Ich danke; aber ich nehme' ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten darf. 12. Nehmen Sie noch eine Tasse Thee? 13. Ich danke, ich habe schot zwei (two) Tassen gehabt.

11. 1. Will you take a cup of coffee, Mary? 2. No, thank you; but I will take a cup of tea or a cup of milk, if you please. 3. Your tea is very good; where do you buy it? 4. I buy it at a shop in Market Street. 5. Will you not take another slice of meat? 6. Thank you, I will take another slice, I am hungry. 7. No, thank you, I have had quite enough. 8. To-morrow she is to pay a visit to her uncle A., and the day after to-morrow to her aunt B.; her uncle lives in King Street and her aunt in Market Street. 9. Have you written your letter to your cousin Julia, Louisa? 10. Not yet, mamma, but I will write it this afternoon. 11. When will you learn your lesson? 12. You must know

Observe that with intreiben we have here an followed by the accusative, while with gehen, in 7, 3u is used followed by the dative.

<sup>2</sup> Contracted from eines.

<sup>3</sup> The present is much used in German for the future; here, do you take? for will you take?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Either, wollen Sie nehmen, or nehmen Sie. <sup>5</sup> in with dat.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Say, in the Market Street.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See p. 36, note 2. (sehr gern, or, mit Bergnügen, or, Sie sind sehr gütig.) <sup>8</sup> machen; literally, make.

<sup>9</sup> See note 6 above. 10 Julie.

<sup>11</sup> Accusative. See p. 74, note 3.

it to-morrow. 13. I will learn it this evening. 14. To-morrow I will pay a visit to my friend Mary; she is ill and must remain in her room. 15. You must read this page and afterwards copy your exercise, it is too badly written. 16. Will he write his letter with his pen or with hers, or with yours? 17. I think he will write it with mine; it is better than his and hers. 18. Go and give him this envelope. 19. Shall I wind up your watch? 20. No, thank you, I have already wound it up. 21. Have you a key? 22. Yes, here it is. 23. Is his watch as good as mine? 24. I think it is better, but it is not so handsome.

#### 81.

### VQCABULARY.

die Tante, aunt. .

die Ubung, Übungsaufgabe,

die Chokolade, chocolate. bie Coufine, Bafe, cousin. die Faulbeit, idleness. die Freundin, friend. die Großmutter, grand-mother. die Rönigsstraße, King Street. die Krankheit, illness. die Mama, mamma. die Marktstraße, Market Street. die Milch, milk. eine Taffe Milch, a cup of milk. eine Taffe Thee, a cup of tea. bie Mutter, mother. bie Nachbarin, neighbor. die Nichte, niece. die Schülerin, pupil. bie Seite, page. die Strafe, street.

exercise.
bie Uhr, watch, time-piece.
ber Besuch, visit.
berBogenBapier, sheet of paper.
ber Fleiß, diligence.
ber Gärtner, gardener.
ber König, king.
ber Markt, market.
ber Morgen, morning.
ber Nachmittag, afternoon.
ber Schlüssel, key.
ber Thee, tea.

ber Uhrschlüffel,2 watch-kev.

das Couvert, envelope.

<sup>1</sup> Dative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The gender of a compound

noun is, in most cases, the same as that of the last component part.

faul, idle, slothful, lazy. fleißig, diligent, industrious. frant, sick, ill, infirm. an, prep. with dat. and acc., by, at, to. au, prep. with dat., to.

als, than. beffer, better. jest, now, at present. morgen, to-morrow. nachher, afterwards. noch ein (eine), another. noch einmal, once more, again. übermorgen, the day after to-morrow.

abschreiben, schrieb ab, ab= geschrieben, to copy. aufziehen, zog auf, aufgezogen, to wind up. bleiben, blieb, geblieben (f.),1 to remain. banken, to thank (with dat.). geben, ging, gegangen (f.), to go. glauben, to think. nehmen, nahm, genommen, to take.

### 82.

#### PARADIGMS.

fonnen, to be able.

Dürfen, to be allowed.

mogen, to like.

ich kann. wir können. du kannft. ihr könnt. Sie können. er kann. sie konnen.

ich barf. wir burfen. ich mag. wir mögen. bu darfft. ihr dürfet. Sie bürfen. er barf. fie bürfen.

ihr möget. bu maaft. Sie möa**en**. er mag. fie mögen.

83.

### Aufgabe.

I. 1. 3ch darf' zu meinem Freund gehen und mit ihm spielen; er ist gestern bei' mir gewesen und hat mit mir und meiner Cousine 2. Rannst bu mit meiner Feber schreiben? 3. 3ch fann aesvielt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Verbs conjugated with fein instead of haben, are followed in the vocabularies by an (f.).

<sup>2</sup> Observe that fonnen, durfen,

and mogen, like wollen, follen, muffen (79), are followed by the infinitive without an.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Observe the preposition.

sehr gut' damit schreiben; ich habe gestern Abend meine Aufgabe damit geschrieben; aber ich mag nicht mit seiner schreiben, sie ist zu weich, zu hart. 4. Marie mag dieses Papier nicht kausen; sie kann nicht darauf schreiben. 5. Darf ich sehen, was du liesest? 6. O ja, das darfst du; es ist eine Zeitung. 7. Konnst du sie verstehen? 8. Ich verstehe nicht Alles darin. 9. Können Sie mir sagen, wo Frau A. wohnt? 10. Warum dürsen Sie nicht ausgeben?

II. 1. Can you speak German? 2. A little, I am learning 1. 3. My sister can speak German and French; she often epeaks with my uncle; he has been in Germany and France. 14. Do you understand what I say? 5. I understand a little. but not all. 6. Mr. N.'s niece can read English, but she cannot speak it. 7. Can you go to the theatre to-night? '8. Yes, I may, but I do not like to go. 9. Why not? 10. I do not like to go alone, and my brother cannot go with me; he has no time. 11. How much did you pay for this watch? 12. I paid £8° for it. 13. It is very pretty. 14. Will you not buy one also? 15. I am to have one at Christmas or at Easter. 16. Has your father read the newspaper? 17. Yes, and my mother is reading (reads) it now; afterwards you may read it also. 18. Did your father find anything new in it? 19. I don't know; I have not asked him. 20. May Henry play in the garden this afternoon? 21. No. he is to remain in the room and to learn his lesson.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Adjectives may be used in German as adverbs without change of form.

ins Theater, or, in das Theater.
acht Bjund. Observe the sin-

gular. See also 151.

<sup>4</sup> etwas Reues. In Latin: aliquid novi, anything of new. After etwas, anything, something; was, what, something; nichts, nothing, the adjective is treated as a neuter substantive in apposition.

#### 84

#### VOCABULARY.

die Frau, lady (Mrs.). bie Schachtel, band-box. die Beit, time. die Beitung, newspaper. bas Theater, theatre. Deutschland, Germany. England, England. Franfreid, France. au Dftern, at Easter. zu Beihnachten, at Christmas. allein, alone. alles, all, everything. bei ihm, with him (at his house). mit ihm, with him. bon ihm, from him. au ihm, to him (motion). bei ihr, with her. mit ihr, with her. bon ihr, from her. au ihr, to her. für ihn, for him. für fie, for her.

ohne ihn, without him. obne fie, without her. wenig, little. beutsch, German. englisch, English. frangöfisch, French. hübich, pretty. aufmachen, öffnen, to open bezahlen, to pay. lernen, to learn. fagen, to tell, to say. versteben, verstand, verstanden, to understand. barauf, on it. baraus, out of it. babei, with it. dafür, for it. barin, in it. bamit, with it. bavon, from, of it. barüber, over it. barunter, under it.

#### 85.

#### CONVERSATION.

dazu, to it.

- I. 1. Emma hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeber in einer Schublabe gefunden und hat sie ber Luise gegeben.
  - 2. Wer hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeber 2c.
  - 3. Emma hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeber 2c.
  - 4. Bas hat Emma heute Morgen in einer Schublabe gefunden?

<sup>1</sup> Most names of countries are neuter.

- 5. Eine Bleifeber hat Emma heute Morgen 2c.
- 6. Wann hat Emma eine Bleifeber 2c.
- 7. Heute Morgen hat Emma eine Bleifeber 2c.
- 8. Wo hat Emma heute Morgen eine Bleifeber gefunden?
- 9. In einer Schublade hat Emma heute Morgen 2c.
- 10. Wem hat fie die Bleifeber gegeben ?
- 11. Der Luise hat fie die Bleifeder gegeben.
- 12. Wer hat der Luise eine Bleifeder gegeben?
- 13. Wohin (whither) barf Luise heute nicht gehen?
- 14. Luise darf heute nicht ins (in das) Theater geben; fie muß ju Sause bleiben und eine Aufgabe abschreiben.

## II. Beantworte bie folgenden Fragen in vollständigen Sagen:

- 1. Dürfen Sie heute Abend ins Concert geben?
- 2. Können Sie ihr einen Uhrschluffel leiben?
- 3. Mann wollen Sie ihrer Coufine einen Befuch machen?
- 4. Sollen Sie heute ober morgen an ihre Nichte schreiben?
- 5. Was mußt bu abschreiben?
- 6. Soll Marie ober Luise in die Stadt gehen?
- 7. Rann und will Ferdinand biefen Brief ichreiben ?
- 8. Muß Sophie in bem Zimmer bleiben ober barf sie ausgehen?
- 9. Darf ich die Schachtel öffnen?
- 10. Mag sie nicht mit ihm ober mit ihr barüber sprechen ?
- 11. Muß ich die Aufgabe noch einmal abschreiben ?
- 12. Was mögen Sie nicht thun?

# Achte Lektion.

# 86. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: MASCULINE NOUNS

Lieber Eduard, du mußt dem fleißigen Sohn diefes braben alten Mannes einen Befnch machen; der arme Anabe hat gestern den linken Arm gebrochen.

Dear Edward, you must pay a visit to the diligent son of this good old man; the poor boy broke his left arm yesterday.

- 87. 1. In the preceding lessons adjectives have been used both as adverbs and predicatively. When thus used they remain unchanged. See 80, I. 9. In the above model sentence observe that the adjectives leeb, ficifig, brab, alt, arm, lint, are used attributively and have an inflectional syllable. The rules for the declension of adjectives, deduced from illustrative paradigms, are given under 92.
- 2. Observe also the use of the definite article, **pen linten Arm**, with the force of a possessive pronoun, as it is translated. Give an example of the definite article so used in English.

### 88. STRONG DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

anlo	SINGULAR.	
Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
fleißiger Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.
fleißigen' Sohnes.	armen * Kindes.	lieber Tante.
fleißigem Sohne.	armem Kinde.	lieb <b>er</b> Tante
fleißigen Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.
	fleißigem Sohne.	fleißiger Sohn. armes Kind. fleißigen Sohnes. armen Kindes. fleißigem Sohne.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The student of Freuch or Greek will recall the frequent use of the article in this way in those languages.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Learn only the singular.

The adjective has also a form in es in the genitive masculine and neuter, fleißiges; but this form is becoming obsolete, though still retained in certain phrases.

#### WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. 89.

#### SINGULAR.

Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N. der fleißige Sohn.	das arme Kind.	die liebe Tante.
G. des fleißigen Sohnes.	des armen Rindes.	ber lieben Tante.
D. bem fleißigen Sohne.	bem armen Kinde.	ber lieben Tante.
A. den fleißigen Sohn.	das arme Kind.	die liebe Tante.

#### Ω0.

#### MIXED FORMS.

	SINGULAR.	
Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N. ein fleißiger * Cohn.	ein arm <b>es *</b> Kind.	eine liebe Tante.
G. eines fleißigen Sohnes.	eines armen Rindes.	einer lieben Tante.
D. einem fleißigen Sohne.	einem armen Kinde.	ein <b>er</b> lieb <b>en</b> Tante.
A. einen fleißigen Gohn.	ein armes * Kind.	eine liebe Tante.
* On the forms n	narked with an asterisk, see 9	2,4.

#### PLURAL (ALL THREE GENDERS). 91.

Strong.	Weak.	Mixed.
N. alte —	die braven —	meine braven —
G. alter —	der braven —	mein <b>er</b> brav <b>en</b> —
D. alten —	den braven —	meinen braven —
A. alte —	die braven —	meine braven —

- 92. 1. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two declensions of adjectives, the strong and the weak. But while every noun, with unimportant exceptions, belongs to the one or the other declension, the same adjective may be inflected in two ways. The distinction of method depends upon the presence or absence of the article or a pronominal adjective, or the like, before the adjective.
- 2. Observe that when there is no article or pronominal adjective preceding (88), the adjective is declined like biefer (52) except that in the genitive singular masculine and neuter the form in en is preferred to the regular es.1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is to avoid the unpleasant repetition of the syllable es.

- 3. Observe that when the definite article precedes the adjective (89), the adjective is declined like a noun of the weak declension (39). The same holds true, if, instead of the definite article, biefer, jener, jener, manther, or welther precedes the adjective.
- 4. Observe that if the indefinite article (90), or a word inflected like it (54), precedes the adjective, three forms of the latter, marked with a \* in the paradigm, are of the strong declension.
- 93. Express in German and decline in the singular: the old man; an old man; the left arm; my left arm; this poor boy; a poor boy; his dear Edward.

### 94. Aufgabe.

I. 1. The diligent son of this old man has broken his arm. 2. Thy diligent son has broken his right arm. 3. The old man has broken his right arm. 4. My left arm is broken. 5. The left arm of the honest old man is broken. 6. Who has broken his arm? 7. My dear Edward has broken his left arm. 8. I must pay a visit to the poor boy. 9. Thou must pay a visit to his son, the good Edward. 10. Thou must pay a visit to the diligent son of old Edward. 11. Dear Edward must pay a visit to the old man's son. 12. To whom must you pay a visit? 13. To the poor old man; he broke his left arm yesterday.

### Add terminations to the adjectives in the following sentences:

II. 1. Unser Vater ist in bem kalt.. Keller gewesen und hat eine Flasche alt.. Weines geholt. 2. Und wo ist Ihre Frau Mutter? 3. Unsere Mutter ist in ber Küche und holt eine Tasse

¹ This peculiarity may be accounted for and the memory be assisted by observing that in these important cases the strong forms serve to indicate the gender of the substantive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Read again model sentence.

<sup>3</sup> den rechten.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> If a proper name of a person is preceded by an adjective, the definite article must be used, except in the vocative.

gut.. Kaffee(s) ober gut.. Thee(s). 4. Stark.. Kaffee ist nicht gesund für dich, lieb.. Karl; du mußt schwach.. trinken. 5. Willst du ein Glas weiß.. oder ein Glas rot.. Bein(es) trinken? 6. Euer klein.. Hund spielt immer mit unserm¹ groß.. 7. Wie lange hat er den groß.. schwarz.. Hund gehabt? 8. Nicht lange; er hat ihn euerem französisch.. Lehrer gegeben. 9. Der bös. Bube ist in unsers¹ Nachbars Garten gewesen, und hat sich² einen schön.. Apfel geholt. 10. Dieser englisch. Herr kann nicht deutsch sprechen und kann keinen gut.. deutsch.. Lehrer sinden. 11. Lasse ihn zu Herrn R. gehen; er soll² ein sehrer sinden. deutsch.. Lehrer sein.⁴ 12. Was fehlt Ihrem gut.. Onkel? 13. Er hat den Husten, und meine Tante hat auch einen stark.. Husten und den Schnupfen. 14. Ihr Mustklehrer hat Kopsweh² und Zahnweh²; er hat ihr heute keinen Unterricht gegeben..

### VOCABULARY.

ber Bube, boy.
ber Herr, gentleman.
ber Husten, cough.
ber Keller, cellar.
ber Lehrer, teacher, master.
ber Schnupfen, cold (in one's head), catarrh.

bie Erfältung, cold. bie Flasche, bottle. bie Küche, kitchen.

(bas) Kopfweh, head-ache. (bas) Zahnweh, tooth-ache.

ber Unterricht, instruction.

blau, blue. braun, brown.
gelb, yellow. (22)
grau, grey.
grün, green.
rot (roth), red.
schwarz, black.
weiß, white.
gesund, wholesome, healthy.
ungesund, unwholesome, unhealthy.
schwach, weak, feeble.
stark, strong, hard, bad.
lassen, ließ, gelassen, to let.

wie lange, how long? was fehlt dir, ihm, ihr, what ails thee, him, her? was fehlt Jhnen, what ails you? what is the matter with you?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See 54, 2.

<sup>3</sup> is said.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> for himself.

<sup>4</sup> to be.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Observe that the German omits the article with these nouns.

# 96.7

### Aufgabe.

1. 1. My dear Charles, have you paid a visit to your good old uncle? 2. Yes, I have paid him a long visit to-day; he is not well. 3. What is the matter with him? 4. He has a bad cough and must remain in bed. 5. Please . give me a cup of strong coffee, and Mr. O. a glass of white wine. 6. Strong tea is not wholesome for you: you must drink weak tea and weak coffee. 7. The little boy has been playing with his new ball in our garden, and he has lost it. 8. My tailor has made a grey coat for me, and for diligent Edward he has made a blue one. 9. Where did you buy this pretty watch-key? 10. I bought it in a new shop in Market Street.<sup>5</sup> 11. Is (there) not an old cherry-tree in their large garden? 12. Yes, there is a large cherry-tree and a tall apple-tree. 13. Did poor Mr. S. break his right or his left arm? 14. He broke his right arm 15. Fetch the sick old man something to eat and give him a warm coat; look, his is quite torn and very thin. 16. I do not like to speak to their brother, he is a naughty boy; he has broken little William's lead-pencil; he breaks everything. 17. I cannot go with you to-day, I am ill. 18. What ails you? 19. I have a head-ache and a cold in my head, 20. Her old teacher has a very bad cough; he cannot pay her a visit

<sup>1</sup> Here the German uses the article, im Bett.

Observe that a cup of coffee == eine Taffe Raffee. See 80, I. 11 and 12. But a cup of strong coffee =eine Taffe ftarten Raffees; coloquially also, ftarfen Raffee.

After expressions of number, weight, and measure, the noun following drops the genitive ending, except when qualified by an adjective.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See p. 51, n. 4. Also 327, 1.

<sup>4</sup> The adjective has the same form as if the substantive were expressed, and one is not to be translated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See page 43, note 6.

<sup>6</sup> The expletive there is to be rendered by &. Not however in 11.

<sup>7</sup> mit. 8 alles.

<sup>9</sup> Preferably without the article here: Ropiweh und Schnupfen.

to-day. 21. Do you see that beautiful bird on this tall tree? 22. Yes, I see it. 23. Please do not break my watch; it is a present from our good grandfather.

#### 97.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Baum, tree.
ber Großbater, grandfather.
ber Rirschbaum, cherry-tree.
ber Lehrer, teacher.
ber Bogel, bird.
ber Wagen, wagon.
bas Bett, bed. (22).
bas Geschent, present.
böse, bad, naughty.
bid. thick. (22).

hoch, high, tall. lang, long. lange (adv.), long (of time).

ganz, quite. wohl, well.

fehen, sah, gefehen, to see. zerbrechen, zerbrach, zerbrochen, to break (in pieces). zerreißen, zerriß, zerrisen, to tear.

#### 98.

bünn, thin. (22).

#### CONVERSATION.

Füge in ben folgenden Sätzen die ausgelassene Abjectiv-Endung hinzu und beantworte die Fragen.

- 1. Ist bein neu . . Rock schwarz ober grau?
- 2. Ist die Farbe beines neu . . Roces blau ober braun?
- 3. Mann hat ber bof. Bube meinen fcon . . Stod gerbrochen?
- 4. Wie viel koftet biefer ichon . Stod?
- 5. Wer hat den recht . . Arm gebrochen?
- 6. Was fehlt beinem alt .. Onkel?
- 7. Rann bein alt . . Ontel noch gut zu Fuße ? geben?
- 8. Wer hat einen ftart .. Schnupfen und Suften?
- 9. Was hat Ihr gut.. Großvater Ihnen an Weihnachten gegeben?

<sup>1</sup> hoch, when declined, drops c: ber hohe Baum. 2 gu Fuße, on foot.

- 10. Was haben Sie Ihrem gut.. Großvater an Oftern gegeben?
- 11. Wollen Sie unsern neu .. grüngelb .. Kanarienvogel seben ?
- 12. Goll ich eine Flasche weiß .. ober rot .. Weins holen ?
- 13. Darf ich Ihnen ein Glas weiß.. ober rot.. Weins ans bieten ?
- 14. Ift herr B. (Mr. B.) ein gut . . Lehrer ?
- 15. Ift er ein frangösisch .. ober beutsch .. Lehrer ?
- 16. Giebt er beutsch.. ober frangösisch.. Unterricht?
- 17. Wie alt ist wohl (do you suppose) ber groß. Kirschbaum in Ihrem neu.. Garten?
- 18. Steht nicht ein groß.. Kirschbaum in Ihrem Garten ?
- 19. Wann hat euer Bater euren schon . . Wagen gefauft ?
- 20. Wie viel koftet euer schon . . neu . . Wagen ?
- 21. Gehört dieser hübsch. braun. Hund dir oder bein.. klein.. Aruber?

# Rennte Lettion.

THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: NEUTER NOUNS.

Mein liebes Kind, laffe mich doch einmal dieses hübsche Blatt beines neuen Bilberbuches sehen; ich glaube wirklich, es ift schon beschmutt.

My dear child, just let me see this pretty leaf of your new picture-book: I verily believe (really think) it is already soiled.

- 100. Observe that beformst, properly a perfect participle, is here used as a predicate adjective. The perfect participle is often so used in Latin: Gallia est divisa, Gaul is divided.
- 101. Review the paradigms in the singular number 88, 89, 90, and read again the observations under 92.

102. Express in German and decline: This pretty leaf; his pretty leaf; that new picture-book; our new picture-book.

#### 103.

### Anfgabe.

I. 1. Just let me see this new picture-book, your new picture-book. 2. Just let me see this pretty child. 3. Let me see the new picture-book of your dear child. 4. I really think your new picture-book is already soiled. 5. Is the pretty leaf of your picture-book really soiled? 6. Dear child, you have already soiled 1 your new picture-book. 7. This pretty book is new, and you have already soiled it. 8. Is this leaf pretty? 9. No, it is soiled. 10. I think it is a soiled leaf of your new picture-book. 11. I see a soiled leaf in this pretty picture-book. 12. Have you soiled the pretty picture-book of this dear child? 13. Is this picture-book pretty? 14. It has been pretty; but now it is soiled.

In the following sentences supply the proper terminations of the adjectives.

II. 1. Wo hat Ihr gut.. Bruder sein klein.. Pferd gekauft?
2. Er hat es von ein.. reich.. Pferdehändler in Schottland gekauft; es ist ein schottisch.. Ponp. 3. Wie viel Gulden\* oder Pfund Sterling hat er dafür gegeben? 4. Ich weiß es nicht. 5. Ich bin sehr durstig; bitte gieb mir ein Glas frisch.. Bassers. 6. Soll ich dir vielleicht ein Glas gut.. Weins geben? 7. Nein, danke; frisch.. Wasser ist besser. 8. Lieb.. Papa, darf ich dies.. arm.. Kind ein groß.. Stück Butterbrot\* geben? 9. Ja, und gieb ihm auch ein Stücken kalt.. Fleisches dazu. 10. Frisch.. Brot schmedt besser als trocken.. 11. Marie, zeige mir doch einmal dein neu.. Kleid! 12. Mit Vergnügen, hier ist es. 13. Es ist sehr schön, aber du mußt

Observe that in this sentence and in two others beighnut is to be used as a participle.

<sup>2</sup> Not hat. 3 florins.

Observe the singular.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> See page 53, note 2.

vorsichtig sein und es nicht beschmutzen, wie bein grau. seiben.. Rleib; du weißt, du hast hon am' zweit.. Tag einen groß.. Fettsleden darauf gehabt. 14. Der arm. Knabe ist von ein.. hoh.. Baum gefallen und hat das link. Bein gebrochen. 15. Lassen Sie mich doch einmal Ihr neu.. Messer sehen! 16. Ist es scharf? 17. Wissen Sie, was der Preis dies. schön.. Messer ist? 18. Ich glaube es kostet einen Thaler. 19. Was sehlt Ihr.. Tante? 20. Sie hat heftig.. Zahnweh und den Husten. 21. Lieb.. Kind, du hast dein neu.. Bilderbuch schon beschmutzt. 22. Mein lieb.. Karl, haben Sie Ihr.. gut.. alt.. Onkel einen Besuch gemacht?

#### 104. n/0

#### VOCABULARY.

frish, fresh, new.

ber Fettfleden, grease-spot.
ber Frländer, Irishman.
ber Pferbehändler, horse-dealer.
ber Bony, pony.
ber Breis, price.
ber Schotte, Schottländer,
Scotchman.

die Seide, silk.

bas Bein, leg.
(bas) Frland, Ireland.
bas Rleid, dress.
bas Wesser, knife.
bas Pferd, horse.
(bas) Schottland, Scotland.

irländisch, Irish. scotch.

heftig, violent, intense. reich, rich, abundant. icarf, sharp. Cf. stumpf (106). feiben, of silk. troden, dry, stale, unbuttered. unvorsichtig, careless, imprudent. vorsichtig, cautious, careful. zweite, second. beffer, better. bann, then. dazu, besides. vielleicht, perhaps. fallen, fiel, gefallen (f.), to fall; ich falle, bu fällft, er fällt. schmeden, to taste.

zeigen, to show.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 15, note.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 54, note 1.

### Aufgabe.

A Scotch horse-dealer has sold a beautiful pony to our rich neighbor. 2. And how much has Mr. Baum, your rich neighbor, given for it? 3. I like new bread and new cake, and my sister likes dry bread and dry cake. 4. Good meat is very dear 2 now. 5. Please give me a slice of 3 this good meat. 6. My cousin likes white wine, but I like better ra glass of red. 7. I like good beer better than sour wine 8. I think this bottle of beer is sour, and sour beer is very unwholesome: please bring me some other.4 9. The other book is pretty, but this one's is not. 10. Give me another book, if you please. 11. I cannot give you another, I have 12. Just show me your new picture-book! 13. I know your old neighbor light juicy apple; here is a very fine one, take it to him 114. Do you like ripe fruit? 15. I like ripe fruit very much. 16. Then I will send you some. 10 17. Unripe fruit is unwholesome. 18. Where does old Mr. S. live now? 19. He lives in the last house of this street. 20. Is it a handsome house? 21. Yes, a very handsome one. 22. My sister received a new dress at Christmas. 23. Is it a silk dress, or is it of 11 other material? 24. Just see, there is a large grease-spot on your new dress. 25. You are really very careless. 26. This poor beggar has a large hole in his old coat. 27. Well,12 give him another.

<sup>1</sup> Either trodenes or trodenes. Adjectives ending in el, en, er usually drop the e of these syllables when declined, or the e of the inflectional ending.

Remember that an adjective in the predicate remains unchanged.

<sup>\*</sup> non with dative.

<sup>4</sup> some other = anderes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Omit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Say, can give you no other.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> bringe ihm biefen. Observe the order, and see 17.

<sup>8</sup> eat very gladly.

<sup>9</sup> bann. 10 welches.

<sup>11</sup> of cannot be rendered here by the genitive. See page 74, note 1.

la unu-

# 196

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Bettler, beggar. der Ruchen, cake. der Saft, juice.

bas Loch, hole.
bas Mädchen, girl.
bas Obst, fruit.
bas Zeug, Material', material.
ander, other.
lest, last, final.
reif, ripe, mature.

faftig, juicy, succulent.

fauer, sour, hard, difficult. ftumpf, dull, blunt, stupid. füß, sweet, fresh. teuer, dear, costly. unreif, unripe, crude. zerrissen, torn, rent.

bei (prep. with dat.), at, near, with.
wieber, again. Cf. noch einmal.
verfaufen, to sell; verfauft, sold.
wohnen, to live; gewohnt, lived.

ich effe gern, I like to eat, I am fond of.
ich effe lieber, I like (to eat) better, I prefer.
ich trinke gern, I like to drink, I am fond of.
ich trinke lieber, I like (to drink) better, I prefer.

#### 107.

#### CONVERSATION.

Fügt in den folgenden Sätzen die ausgelassenen, mit Bunkten bezeichneten Endungen hinzu und beantwortet die Fragen:

- 1. Was fehlt Ihrem klein . . Kinde ?
- 2. Essen Sie frisch.. Brot gern?
- 3. Effen Sie lieber frisch .. ober alt . . Brot?
- 4. Welchen 2 Bein trinken Gie lieber, weiß .. ober rot .. ?
- 5. Hat Marie nicht schon ein groß.. Loch in ihr.. neu.. Kleid?
- 6. Schäme dich \* Sophie, hast du nicht da schon wieder einen groß. Fettsseden in bein. seiben. Rleid?
- 7. Ift fauer . . Bier ungesund ?

<sup>1</sup> Has the inflection of an adjective.

Which. 3 for shame! literally, shame thyself.

- 8. Haben Sie schon reif .. Obst in Ihr . . Garten ?
- 9. Ist nicht das schön. Kleid dies. kleinen Mädchens schon zerriffen?
- 10. Bitte, willst bu mir ein Glas frisch . . Wassers holen ?
- 11. Schmedt alt . . Waffer fo gut wie frifch . . ?
- 12. Haben Sie ein scharf .. Meffer bei fich (with you) ?
- 13. Ift Ihr neu . . Deffer icharf ober ftumpf?
- 14. Schneibet ein scharf .. Meffer so gut wie ein stumpf . . ?
- 15. Hat Ihnen der Tapezierer ein braun.. ober ein grun.. Sofa gemacht?
- 16. Haft bu, mein lieb .. Karl, bem arm .. Mädchen ein groß .. oder ein klein .. Stud Brot gegeben ?
- 17. hat der arm. Mann das recht. ober das link. Bein gebrochen ?
- 18. Kannst bu mir sagen, wer mein hübsch. Bilberbuch zer= riffen hat ?
- 19. Wie viel koftet ein klein . . schottisch . . Pony?
- 20. Haben Sie dieses schön. weiß. Pferd von ein.. Pferdehändler gekauft?

# Behnte Lettion.

108. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: FEMININE NOUNS.

Die liebenswürdige Tochter unserer guten Wirtin ift soeben in die Ruche gegangen, um der' kleinen Sophie eine große Tasse warmer Milch' zu holen.

The amiable daughter of our good hostess has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch for little Sophia a large cup of warm milk.

have all cases of the singular alike. See 40, 2. What is the case of **Priin**?

<sup>1</sup> Could **ber** be omitted? See page 51, note 4.

Remember that feminine nouns

- 109. Observe that genen is conjugated with sein; hence has gone—if gegangen. Intransitive verbs denoting a change of state or condition, or motion from or to a place are conjugated with the auxiliary sein. Observe one mode of expressing a purpose: um—in holen.
- 110. Review the paradigms in the singular number under 88, 89, and 90. Express in German and decline: The amiable hostess; the large cup; the good milk.

### 111. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Wo ift die Tochter? Sie ift in der Ruche.
- 2. Wohin (whither) ist bie Tochter gegangen? Sie ist in die Rüche gegangen.

Observe that in governs the dative and the accusative: the dative, when it means in, at, etc., and hence in answer to the question where; the accusative, when it means into, to, etc., and hence in answer to the question whither. The same remarks apply to anf.

### 112. Aufgabe.

I. 1. Our good hostess has gone in order to fetch her amiable daughter. 2. Her amiable daughter has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch warm milk. 3. She has gone to fetch me<sup>1</sup> the warm milk. 4. She has gone into the warm kitchen. 5. In the warm kitchen is good milk. 6. Our good hostess has gone into the kitchen to fetch the cup of her amiable daughter. 7. She has gone to fetch her amiable daughter. 8. She has gone to fetch her amiable daughter a cup of good milk. 9. The amiable daughter of my good hostess fetches a cup of milk for me. 10. Little Sophia has gone to fetch our good hostess. 11. My little daughter has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch our good hostess a cup of milk. 12. Who

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Is this to be rendered by the accusative?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Does the German correspond exactly to the English?

has gone into the kitchen? 13. The amiable Sophia has gone into the kitchen. 14. Where did the amiable Sophia go? 15. Into the kitchen. 16. For what 1 did she go into the kitchen? 17. In order to fetch her mother a large cup of milk. 18. Her good daughter is in the warm kitchen. 19. In the kitchen is warm milk. 20. Fetch little Sophia a large cup of warm milk. 21. Fetch little Sophia's cup.

II. 1. Was für eine Karbe hat beine junge Taube ? 2. Sie hat eine weiße Farbe, aber ber Kopf ist schwarz, und fie hat auch einen schwarzen Schwanz. 3. Ich habe neulich auch einen schönen Ranarienvoael bekommen. 4. So! was für einen ? 5. Kom= men Sie, ich will ihn Ihnen zeigen. 6. Was für eine schöne Rose Ihre liebe Nichte hat'! Wo hat sie sie bekommen? 7. Sie bat biefe weiße Rofe bei einem Gartner gefauft. 8. Fraulein Luise ist eine fleißige Schülerin. 9. Der Fortschritt einer fleißigen Schülerin ift viel größer als ber' einer nicht fleißigen ober faulen. 10. Seine Schwester Sophie hat an Weihnachten von einer alten -Freundin eine ichone Uhr jum Geschent bekommen. 11. Wirf= Tich? was für eine Uhr? 12. Hat sie auch eine Uhrkette bazu bekommen? 13. Ja, eine schöne goldene. 14. Mit was für einer Feber haben Sie biesen langen Brief geschrieben? 15. Mit einer Stahlfeber. 16. Ich schreibe nicht gern mit einer zu harten oder zu weichen Stahlfeder. 17. Frau M. hat heute ihre Magd auf ben Markt geschickt, um ein Bfund frischer Butter zu kaufen. aber es ist keine frische ba gewesen, nur gesalzene. 18. Ich esse frische Butter und frisches Brot mit frischem Rafe fehr gern. 19. Wie finden Sie biesen Rafe? 20. Sehr aut; mas für Rase ift es? 21. Es ift hollandischer Kase. 22. Dann gehe und hole mir ein halbes Pfund. 23. Guten Morgen (3ch wünsche Ihnen

<sup>1</sup> For what = wofür.

The interrogative pronoun mas für ein has the ein only declined and is used in all cases like other pronouns. Compare

<sup>1, 6, 14,</sup> in this exercise, and see also 115.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Observe the order in this sentence and compare it with that in 1.

<sup>4</sup> See 77, I. 11.

einen guten Morgen), Frau N.; wie haben Sie vergangene Nacht geschlafen? 24. Gute Nacht, Herr N.; schlafen Sie wohl!

113,70bserve the following:

ber Koch, cook; die Köchin, the female cook, ber Gärtner, gardener; die Gärtnerin. ber Nachbar, neighbor; die Nachbarin. ber Schüler, pupil; die Schülerin.

State the law for the formation of feminine from masculine appellatives.

#### 114.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Fleiß, industry.
ber Fortschritt, progress.
ber Kanarienvogel, canary.
ber Käse, cheese.
ber Kopf, head.
ber Morgen, morning.
ber Schwanz, tail.

das Geschenk, present: zum Geschenk, as a present. (das) Holland, Holland. das Pfund, pound; ein halbes Pfund, half a pound. das Salz, salt.

bie Butter, butter.
bie Faulheit, idleness.
bie Magb, maid-servant.
bie Nacht, night; vergangene
Racht, last night.
bie Rose, rose.
bie Taube, pigeon.

die Uhrkette, watch-chain. Fräulein Luise, Miss Louise.

bunkelblau, dark-blue. faul, lazy, idle. fleißig, active, industrious. gefalzen, salted. golben, of gold. größer, larger. hellgelb, light-yellow. holländisch, Dutch. prächtig, splendid, magnificent. silbern, of silver.

neulich, recently, the other day. nur, only.

bekommen, bekam, bekommen, to get, receive.

schlafen, schlief, geschlafen, to sleep: ich schlafe, bu schläfft, er schläft.

# 115.WExamine the following:

- 1. Bas für Holz, what sort of wood?
  2. Bas für Bälber, what sort of forests?
- 3. Bas für ein Bogel, what sort of a bird?
- 4. Bas für eine Taube, what sort of a dove?
- 5. Was für einer (eine, eines), what sort of a one?

Observe (1) that was für is an indeclinable adjective, used with nouns singular or plural; (2) that was für ein is an adjective pronoun, having ein only declined; (3) that was für einer is a substantive pronoun. See 68.

#### 116.

### Anfgabe.

1. Were you at 1 the theatre last night? 2. Yes, I was there with my amiable cousin Elizabeth. 3. With whom did your dear aunt go to the theatre? 4. With my uncle and his old friend Mr. H. 5. Yesterday morning I found a thimble in the street. 6. What kind of a one? 7. A silver thimble. 8. Last week I bought one, but it is not so pretty as this one. 39./Little Charles is a cowardly boy; he is afraid of this sitty goose, and I think even of a quacking duck. 10. Well, you must not talk, you are afraid of every little dog. 11. The poor child is afraid of that old beggar with his torn coat and large stick. 12. What a difficult lesson my teacher has given me<sup>5</sup>! I fear I cannot do it. 13. Do you find this lesson difficult ?! I think it is easy. 14. Miss Elizabeth is a diligent pupil; she has a German governess. 15. Can she already speak German? 16. She speaks pretty well. 17. I am to go to town and buy a French newspaper. 18. For whom are you to buy it? 19. For my old au 20. Does she understand French? 21. Yes, she has been in France a whole year. 22. Mrs. S.

<sup>1</sup> in with dative.

to = into.

<sup>3</sup> auf with dative.

<sup>5</sup> The order is: mir gegeben bat.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> A predicate adjective; hence fower, not fowere.

<sup>7</sup> pretty well = ziemlich gut.

<sup>8</sup> to = into; hence in die Stadt

has sent her servant into that large grocery-shop to fetch a pound of black tea and half a pound of green. 23. Green tea is not wholesome. 24. Just look, the glass of my gold watch is broken; I must go to town to get a new glass. 25. Good morning, Mr. B., how did you sleep last night? 26. Not very well, I have had a bad toothache. 27. Mrs. B., my kind neighbor, has sent me a magnificent white rose as a present.

her Fehler, mistake.

ber Fingerhut, thimble.

die Ente, duck. die Gans, goose.

bie Gouvernante, governess.

bie Rette, chain.

die Boche, week.

die Beitung, newspaper.

das Beilchen, violet.

eine Aufgabe machen, to do a lesson.

VOCABULARY.

einfältig, harmless, silly. feige, faint-hearted, cowardly. gütig, freundlich, kind. leicht, light, easy; nicht schwer. quakend, quacking. schwer, hard, disficult. gestrig, yesterday's, of yester-

day.
heutig, to-day's, of to-day.
morgend, to-morrow's, of tomorrow.

fürchten, to fear.

sich fürchten vor, to be afraid of.

ich fürchte mich vor dem Hund, I am afraid of the dog.

§ du fürchtest dich vor dem Hund, § thou art afraid of the dog.

Sie fürchten sich vor dem Hund, § you are afraid of the dog.

er, sie, es fürchtet sich 2c.

he, she, it is, etc.

#### 118.

#### CONVERSATION.

Füget in ben folgenden Saten die ausgelaffenen Endungen bingu und beantwortet mundlich (orally) die Fragen:

- 1. Was für eine Farbe hat die Rose, das Beilchen?
- 2. Bon wem haben Sie biese golben. Uhr zum Geschenk bekommen?

- 3. Wer hat Ihnen die golben . Rette jum Geschenk gemacht ?
- 4. Hat unsere Magd heute schön. frisch. Butter auf bem Markt gekauft?
- 5. Wie viel frisch. Butter hat unsere Magd heute auf bem Markt gekauft?
- 6. Wo bekommt man rein . . Raffee und fein . Chokolade?
- 7. Warum hat diese fleißige Schülerin ihr. kurz. Aufgabe beute nicht gemacht?
- 8. Ist die heutig. Aufgabe leicht ober schwer?
- 9. Fürchtet sich bein. klein. Schwester vor bief .. einfältig. Gans?
- 10. Bor wem fürchtet fich bie flein . Glife?
- 11. Hat Ihre frank . Coufine eine gut . Nacht gehabt?

# Elfte Lettion.

1115. PLURAL OF THE STRONG AND WEAK DECLENSIONS:

In working out this and the succeeding lessons, the learner should supplement the rules for the formation of the plural of nouns, which can only serve as a general guide, by a constant use of the lists of exceptions and peculiarities on pages 247-252. To read over those lists frequently aloud will be found very helpful.

Die unartigen Anaben haben auf zwei hohen Bäumen in unserm Garten reife Apfel bemerkt und fie find hinaufgeklettert, um fie abzubrechen.

The naughty boys have perceived ripe apples on two high trees in our garden and have climbed up in order to break them off.

120. On hohen, see page 54, note 1; on unferm, 54, 2; on the auxiliary find, 109. Observe in absubremen, in, to, between the prefix ab and the root, and compare 64. It has already been observed that nouns of the strong declension may be grouped into three classes, according to the modes of forming the nominative plural.

### Examine now the following paradigms of the

#### 121.

#### STRONG DECLENSION.

#### First Class.

#### Second Class.

#### SINGULAR.

N.	der Adler.1	ber Apfel.2	der Sohn.	das Jahr.
G.	bes Ablers.	des Apfels.	des Sohn <b>es.</b>	bes Jahres.
D.	dem Adler.	bem Apfel.	dem Sohne.	bem Jahre.
A.	den Adler.	ben Apfel.	den Sohn.	das Jahr.

#### PLURAL.

N.	die Abler.	die Äpfel.	die Söhn <b>e</b> .	die Jahre.
G.	der Adler.	ber Apfel.	ber Söhn <b>e</b> .	ber Jahre.
Ď.	den Adlern.	ben Apfeln.	den Söhn <b>en.</b>	den Jahren.
A.	die Adler.	die Apfel.	die Söhne.	die Jahre.

### Third Class.

#### SINGULAR.

N.	bas Haus.	das Weib.4	ber Mann.	ber Jrrtum.
G.	bes Hauses.	des Weibes.	des Mannes.	bes Jrrtums.
D.	bem Hause.	bem Weibe.	bem Manne.	bem Jrrtum.
<b>A.</b> .	bas Haus.	das Weib.	den Mann.	den Jrrtum.

#### PLURAL.

N.	die Häuser.	die Weiber.	bie Männ <b>er</b> .	die Jrrtüm <b>er.</b>
G.	ber Häuser.	ber Weiber.	ber Männer.	ber Jrrtumer.
D.	ben Säufern.	ben Weibern.	ben Männern.	ben Frrtumern.
A.	die Häuser.	die Weiber.	die Männer.	bie Arrtumer.

122. Observe that the first class forms the plural without any case-ending. The vowel of the root is commonly unchanged; but certain words change the vowels a, o, u, au, to the corresponding umlaut ä, ö, ü, äu. Of these latter

<sup>2</sup> apple. 1 eagle. 3 year. 4 woman, wife.

a little more than twenty are masculines; two are feminines: Mutter, mother — plural Mütter; Tochter, daughter — plural Röfter, convent — plural Röfter.

For a list of the masculines, see 367.

- 123. Here belong 1. Masculines and neuters in el, em, en, er (not iel, eel, ier, eer), cen, lein;
  - 2. One Masculine in e: Der Raje, cheese;
  - 3. The two feminines Mntter and Locter; (130, n. a.)
  - 4. Neuters with the prefix at and ending in t.

For exceptions, see 368.

- 124. Observe that the second class forms the plural by adding e. The vowel of the root is modified in a majority of nouns of this class, except the monosyllabic neuters.
  - 125. Here belong—1. Most masculines, except those ending in e,1 e1, em, en, er, and some masculines of foreign origin;
    - About thirty monosyllabic feminines, the compounds of funft, and those with the suffixes nis (nis) and fal (130 n. a.);
    - 3. Thirty-five monosyllabic neuters;
    - 4. Neuters beginning with ge, but not ending in e, el, en, er;
    - 5. Polysyllabic neuters of various endings,

For lists and exceptions, see pages 248-250.

126. Observe that the third class forms the plural by adding er and modifying the vowel of the root. But nouns in tum (thum) modify the vowel of that suffix, not the vowel of the root.

- 127. Here belong 1. A few masculines. See 374.
  - 2. Fifty monosyllabic neuters. See 375.
  - 3. Neuters in tum (thum), with ber 3rrt(h)um, error, and ber Reicht(h)um, rickes. See also 373.

<sup>1</sup> Those in e come under 130, 2; those in el, em, en, er, under 123, 1.

SINGULAR.		
u. ber Anabe. u. bes Anabe. u. bem Anabe. u. ben Anabe	n. Herrn. en. Herrn.	Student'. Student'en. Student'en. Student'en.
PLURAL.	<b>G</b>	
wen. ber Knaber	n. Herren. n. Herren.	Student'en. Student'en. Student'en.
	nu. ben Knabe PLURAL. nuen. bie Knaber nuen. ber Knaber nuen. ben Knaber	nu. ben Anaben. Herrn. PLURAL. nuen. bie Anaben. Herren. nuen. ber Anaben. Herren. nuen. ben Anaben. Herren.

- 129. Observe that the weak declension forms the plural by adding n to the nominative singular when it ends in e. otherwise en. But nouns in el, er, ar unaccented, add n only.
  - 130. Here belong, as before stated 1. Most feminine nouns;
    - 2. Masculines ending in e;
    - 3. A few monosyllabic masculines not ending in 2:
    - 4. Many foreign nouns accented on the last syllable.

For lists and exceptions, see 376, 377.

- Note.—a. All feminines remain uninflected in the singular, whether they are of the weak or the strong declension.
  - b. No noun of the weak declension modifies its vowel in the plural.
  - c. The dative plural of all nouns ends in u.

#### 131. Table of Endings in the Plural.1

STRONG DECLENSION.					DECLE	AK NSION.	
N.	<u> </u>	<u></u> -	e	— е	er	— n	— en
G.	i — -	<del>-</del> -	<u></u> e	— е	<u></u> er	— n	— en
D.	— n	<u></u> n	— en	— en	- ern	— n	— en
A.		<u> </u>	e	e	<u></u> er	— n	— en

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The umlaut is denoted by two dots. See table, 75.

RULES OF CENDER.

132. Masculine are —1. The names of the seasons, months, days of the week, points of the compass, stones, and mountains;

2. Nouns ending in m, en (not cen), ig, ich, ing, ling.

- 133. Feminine are -1. Names of plants, fruits, flowers, and of most rivers in France and Germany;
  - 2. Most derivatives in e and t:
  - 3. Nouns ending in ei, ie, beit, feit, in, icaft, ung.
- 134. Neuter are —1. Names of countries, places, metals, letters of the alphabet, and infinitives used substantively.
  - 2. Diminutives in den and lein;
  - 3. Nouns ending in fal, fel, tum (thum). But see 127, 3.
  - 4. Abstracts and collectives with the prefix ge;
  - 5. Das Beib, woman; bas Rind, child.
- 135. Compound substantives take the gender and declension of the last component part.
- 136. Form the plural of the following nouns: ber Bruber<sup>1</sup>; ber Ring; ber Stod; ber Hafe; ber Bater<sup>1</sup>; ber Freund; ber Solbat'; ber Fürst (130, 3); ber Schüler; ber Spielplat (135); ber Affe; ber Tiergarten<sup>1</sup>; ber Ochs (130, 3); ber Kuchen; ber Bettler.

### 137. Observe the following plurals:

ber Menich, man; die Menichen.

ber Nachbar, neighbor; die Nachbarn.

ber Pantoffel, slipper; die Pantoffeln.

ber Schmerz, pain; bie Schmerzen.

ber Strauß, ostrich; bie Strauße, or Straußen.

ber Strauß, bouquet; bie Sträuße, or Sträußer.

ber Better, cousin; die Bettern.

ber Balb, forest; bie Bälber 2 (127, 1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Modifies the vowel to form the plural.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Compare in English, man, men; foot, feet. Give other examples.

" 21st.

### 138.

#### NUMERALS.

#### CARDINALS.

1.	eins; ein, eine, ein, one.	der erste, der 1ste, der 1.,	the	1st.
2.	zwei, two.	" zweite, ber 2te, ber 2.,	"	2d.
3.	drei, three.	" britte, ber 3te, ber 3.,	66	3 <i>d</i> .
4.	vier, four.	" vierte, der 4te, ber 4.,	"	4th.
<b>5.</b>	fünf, five.	" fünfte, ber 5te, ber 5.,	"	5 <i>th</i> .
6.	sechs, six.	" fechste,	"	6 <i>th</i> .
7.	fieben, seven.	" fiebente,	"	7th.
8.	acht, eight.	" achte,	"	8th.
9.	neun, nine.	" neunte,	"	9 <i>th</i> .
10.	zehn, ten.	" zehnte,	"	10 <i>th</i> .
11.	elf, eleven.	" elfte,	"	11 <i>th</i> .
12.	zwölf, twelve.	" zwölfte,	"	12 <i>th</i> .
13.	breizehn, thirteen.	" breizehnte,	"	13 <i>th</i> .
14.	vierzehn, fourteen.	" vierzehnte,	"	1 <i>4th</i> .
<b>15.</b>	fünfzehn, fifteen.	" fünfzehnte,	"	15 <i>th</i> .
16.	sechzehn, sixteen.	" sechzehnte,		16 <i>th</i> .
17.	fieb(en)zehn, seventeen.	" siebzehnte,	"	17 <i>th</i> .
18.	achtzehn, eighteen.	" achtzehnte,	"	18 <i>th</i> .
19.	neunzehn, nineteen.	" neunzehnte,	"	19 <i>th</i> .
20.	zwanzig, twenty.	" zwanzigste,	"	20 <i>th</i> .

21. ein und zwanzig, twenty-

139. Sec le Scalingabe.

Un. The ripe apples are on the high trees. 2. On two high trees in our garden are twenty ripe apples. 3. Naughty boys have broken off<sup>3</sup> the twenty ripe apples. 4. Eighteen ripe apples are on our high trees. 5. The naughty boys have climbed upon the high trees. 6. Naughty boys have climbed upon high trees to break off the ripe apples. 7. In

" ein und zwanzigste,

<sup>1</sup> For a continuation of the numerals, see lesson 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See p. 82, n. 7.

<sup>3</sup> abgebrochen. See 64.

our garden are high trees, and on the high trees are ripe apples. 8. The three naughty boys have seen the ripe apples in our gardens. 9. We have seen four naughty boys on two high trees. 10. What did you see on the high trees? 11. We have seen naughty boys on high trees, and the naughty boys have seen ripe apples. 12. Are the apples on our apple-trees¹ ripe²?/13. No, they are not yet ripe. 14. Who have climbed upon these apple-trees? 15. The naughty boys have climbed up. 16. Why did the naughty boys climb up? 17. In order to fetch the ripe apples from the trees. 18. What do you see on the branches³ of these high trees? 19. We see six apples. 20. Then climb up and fetch them.

140. As you read the following exercise, observe carefully the gender and the formation of the plural of the nouns, apply the rules, and note exceptions. It is only by perpetual observation and practice, supplemented by the rules already given, that any mastery can be gained of this perplexing subject. The repeated pronunciation in private study of the singular of nouns with the article, and of the plural, will greatly aid the memory. Use the ear as well as the eye.

#### 141.

### Aufgabe.

1. Sind die unartigen Knaben auf bie diden Bäume geklettert?
2. Ja, sie sind hinaufgeklettert und haben die unreisen Apfel abgebrochen und heruntergeworfen; ihr Bater hat sie dafür hineingeschickt und hat ihnen eine schwere Aufgabe zu lernen gegeben. 3. Sehen Sie einmal's! auf ben dünnsten Aften an der Spitze dieser großen Bäume sitzen vier schwarze Bögel. 4. Wie

situation is denoted, without any added idea. With the added idea of motion or tendency to or towards, they govern the accusative. Precisely the same holds true in Latin of the prepositions in and sub.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Apfelbaum. How is the plural formed?

<sup>\*</sup> Remember that the predicate adjective is not changed.

an den Aften.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> an, auf, in, and certain other prepositions to be noted later, govern the dative when place or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Cf. bod einmal (99).

<sup>6</sup> the slenderest.

beißen sie auf beutsch'? 5. Auf beutsch heißen sie Raben und auf englisch ravens. 6. Soll ich einen Stein nach ihnen binaufwerfen ? 7. Nein, gewiß nicht; man barf feine Steine nach ben armen Bögeln werfen; benn fie fühlen ben Schmerz fo fehr wie wir. 8. Frit und Karl, fommt einmal heraus, ba ift etwas Schones zu feben! 9. Gut, wir tommen' fogleich binaus. 10. Nun, was giebt es benn? 11. Sier find fünf brollige Affen; fie haben rote Rode an und große schwarze Sute auf bem Ropf. 12. Sehet, da kommt einer und präsentiert einen filbernen Teller. 13. Nun, was will er benn mit bem Teller? 14. Gi, bu follft ibm einige Gelbstude barauf legen; je mehr, besto beffer. 15. Rennen Sie biefe zwei großen herren mit ben grauen Manteln? 16. 3ch fenne fie von Ansehen, aber ich weiß nicht wie sie heißen; sie sind soeben aus jenem Laben berausgekommen. 17. Deine' Damen, feben Gie einmal ichnell zum Fenfter binaus! Da fahren zwei königliche Wagen; in bem einen fiten Seine Majestät ber König und Ihre' Majestät die Königin, und in bem andern die zwei jungen Bringen und die liebenswürdigen kleinen Bringessinnen. 18. In ben ausgebehnten Buchen-, Gichen- und Tannen-Balbern um unsere Stadt findet man herrliche Spaziergänge.

this and the following vocabularies apply the rules of declension and gender, till they become perfectly familiar.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Aft, branch. ber Rönig, king. ber Mantel, cloak (367). ber Stein, stone. ber Teller, plate.

ber Bogel, bird (367).

das Geldstück, piece of money.

die Buche, beech-tree. bie Gide. oak. die Majestät, majesty. die Bringef'fin, princess.

<sup>1</sup> auf beutid, in German.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See page 43, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Not to be translated.

<sup>4</sup> Observe the use of the capital.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Feminines in in double the n in forming the plural.

bie Spițe, wp, peak. bie Tanne, fir.

ausgebehnt, extensive. brollig, droll, merry. bünn, thin, slender. herrlich, splendid. föniglich, royal. schnell, quick, quickly.

ei! why! indeed!
einige (pl.), some.
gewiß, certainly.
her, hither, hitherward.
hin, thither, thitherward.
fo fehr wie, as much as.
fo eben, just now.
fogleich, immediately.

-fahren, fuhr, gefahren (f.), to drive, to ride (in a carriage). fühlen, to feel, perceive. fennen, kannte, gekannt, to know.

legen, to lay, to put. präfentieren, to present. fühen, fah, gefessen, to sit. werfen, warf, geworfen, to throw.

je — besto, the — the; je mehr, besto besser; je schneller, besto besser.

bon Ansehen, by sight.
was giebt es (giebt's), what is
the matter?

# 143

### Aufgabe.

1. Their cabinet-maker must make twelve chairs for the drawing-room, six for the sitting-room, and two easy chairs.

2. Of what wood 1 are the chairs to be? 3. The chairs for the drawing-room and the easy chairs are to be of mahogany, and the six others of nut-tree wood 2. A. Furniture of nut-tree wood is common in Germany. 5. Can you recommend me a good tailor? 6. Mr. A is a very skilful tailor; he makes good coats, and his trousers always fit well. 7. Last winter 3 he also made cloaks for me and my two brothers,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> **Son was für. Son** with the dative is much used in place of the partitive genitive and the genitive of material. So in Latin e(ex) with the ablative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Nut-tree wood, Ausbaumholz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The accusative generally to indicate time when definitely, as here; the genitive to denote time indefinitely, or habitually recurring.

8. Do you sell silk umbrellas in your shop? 9. Yes, sir,1 we have very fine ones.<sup>2</sup> 10. I should like to buy one. 11. Of what color do you wish to have it? 12. Please show me some dark-green or dark-brown ones.<sup>2</sup> 13. What is the price of these? 14. These are our best umbrellas; just feel this beautiful soft silk; they cost eleven florins apiece. 15. It is rather dear, but I will take one. 16. In summer 6 and autumn we take (machen) long walks in our extensive forests.7 17. What kind of forests have you around your town? 18. To the north and east we have splendid beech and oak forests. and to the south and west fir-forests. 19. Well, next spring 8 I will pay a visit to your pretty town. 20. These gentlemen have been in the forest to-day; they have shot six large hares and some small birds. 21. What kind of birds have they shot? my neighbors are amiable men; they have large gardens, and have given me permission to go in and to pluck the ripe fruit. 23. We are allowed to go to 10 the zoological gardens 11 this afternoon, to see the newly arrived 12 lions and tigers, elephants, bears and monkeys, eagles, vultures, parrots. ostriches, etc.18

### VOCABULARY.

ber Bar, bear. ber Beier. vulture. der Löwe, lion. der Bapagei', parrot.

- der Adler, eagle.

ber Strauß, ostrich (137) der Tiger, tiger.

ber Frühling, bas Frühjahr, spring.

<sup>1</sup> mein Berr. So meine Damen 9 Omit. (141, 17).

<sup>3 36</sup> möchte gern.

<sup>4</sup> Diefes find. See 173.

<sup>5</sup> has Stüd. See 337.

<sup>6</sup> Say, im Commer.

<sup>7</sup> Compare page 73, 18.

<sup>8</sup> nächten Frühling.

<sup>9</sup> meine beiben.

<sup>10</sup> What does to mean here? See page 72, note 4.

<sup>11</sup> Not rendered by the plural.

<sup>12</sup> neu augetommenen.

<sup>13</sup> See page 30, note.

ber Herbst, autumn. ber Sommer, summer. ber Winter, winter.

ber Norden, north.
ber Often, east.
ber Süden, south.
ber Westen, west.

nach Norben, nörblich, to the north.
nach Often, öftlich, to the east.
nach Süben, füblich, to the south.
nach Westen, westlich, to the

ber Nordwind, north wind. ber Ostwind, east wind. ber Südwind, south wind. ber Westwind, west wind.

ber Armstuhl, ber Sessel, easy chair.
ber Nußbaum, nut-tree.
ber Regenschirm, umbrella.
ber Sonnenschirm, parasol.

bie Erlaubnis, permission. bie Möbel (pl.), furniture. bie Nuß, nut. das Beinkleid, die Hose (mostly pl.: Beinkleider, Hosen), trousers.

die Seide, silk.

das Holz, wood, fuel. das Mahago'ni, mahogany.

das Eßzimmer, das Speise=
zimmer, dining-room.
das Gesellschaftszimmer,
drawing-room, parlor.
das Wohnzimmer, sitting-room.

geschieft, skilful, suitable.
neu, new, young, recent.
teuer (theuer), dear (of price);
also used like lieb.
buntelgrün, dark green.
hellgrün, light green.

gewöhnlich, commonly. ziemlich, rather, somewhat.

antommen, kam an, ange=
fommen (f.), to arrive.
empfehlen, empfahl, empfohlen,
to recommend.
passen, to fit, suit, agree.
shoot,
zeigen, to show, point out.

3mölfte Lettion.

145. THE PLURAL OF NEUTER NOUNS.

Am Donnerstag Abend find zwei prächtige Saufer in der Quifenftraße abgebrannt; aber die erschrodenen Bewohner haben gludlicher Beife ihre Bucher, Papiere, und toftbaren Gemalbe durch die breiten Fenfter gerettet.

Thursday evening two splendid houses in Louisa Street were burnt down; but the terrified inhabitants fortunately saved their books, papers, and costly paintings, through the broad windows.

146. Observe the adverbial use of the genitive glüdlicher Beise, in (of) a fortunate way. When the genitive is used adverbially to express manner, it is commonly accompanied by a limiting adjective; used to express time when, it is often without an adjective. Observe that burth takes the accusative.

## 147. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Zwei häufer in ber Luisenstraße find am Donnerstag abs gebrannt.
- 2. Die erschrockenen Bewohner haben ihre Bücher gerettet.
  - 3. Am Donnerstag find zwei Saufer in ber Luisenstraße abs gebrannt.
  - 4. In der Luisenstraße sind am Donnerstag zwei Säuser abgebrannt.
- (1) Compare the order in respect to subject and verb in 3 and 4 with that in 1 and 2. Observe that the normal order in simple declarative sentences, as has been illustrated in the foregoing exercises, is the same as in English. That is, the subject is placed first, and the verb follows.
- (2) If the subject has modifiers, as in 1 and 2 above, the order is still the same as in English. But if adjuncts or modifiers of the verb begin the sentence, the verb follows these, and the subject comes after the verb. Does the English here agree with the German? Is the order in German the logical order, that is, the order of thought?

#### 148.

### Aufgabe.

1. Louisa Street is a broad street. 2. The houses in Louisa Street are splendid. 3. Their books and paintings are costly. 4. They have saved their costly books and paintings. 5. We have saved the books and paintings of the terrified inhabitants. 6. Fortunately they have saved 7. When were the splendid houses burnt their papers. down? 8. They were burnt down Thursday evening. Did the terrified inhabitants save anything? 10. Yes, they fortunately saved all 1 their books. 11. The terrified inmates of the burning houses have saved nothing. 12. They have saved the splendid paintings out of the burning houses. 13. Through the broad windows of the burning houses they have saved the costly paintings. 14. The books and papers unfortunately were burnt. 15. Unfortunately Louisa Street is not broad, and the two splendid houses were burnt down.

149. Observe the plurals of the following nouns, occurring in this lesson, some of which are not formed in accordance with the rules of Lesson XI.:

bas Auge, eye; bie Augen. bas Bett, bed; bie Betten. bas Ende, end; bie Enden. bas Hemb, shirt; bie Hemben. bas Insett', insect; die Insetten. bas Ohr, ear; die Ohren. das Heft, exercise-book; Hefte. das Herz, heart; die Herzen. das Pferd, horse; die Pferde. das Schaf, sheep; die Schafe. das Schwein, swine; Schweine.

ber Bauer, peasant; die Bauern.

**150.** Form the plural of the following nouns, which have occurred in previous lessons:

bas Blatt, leaf (127, 2). bas Konzert', concert (124). bas Geschent, present. bas Kind, child (127, 2). das Lesebuch, reading-book. das Mädchen, girl. das Messer, knife. das Thea'ter, theatre.

<sup>1</sup> allc. 2 brennend. 2 ungludlicher Beife. 4 berbrannt.

Examine the following phrases:

- 1. Behn Pfund Fleisch, ten pounds of meat.
- 2. Zwanzig Centner Baumwolle, a ton of cotton.
- 3. Vier Fuß lang, four feet long.
- 4. Seche Boll tief, six inches deep.
- 5. Zwei Taffen Thee, two cups of tea.
- 6. Drei Stunden lang, three hours long.

152. Observe (1) that we have, in the above, expressions of weight, measure, and number followed by a noun or adjective; (2) that the singular is used in the first four, the plural in the last two; and (3) that in the first four the noun of weight, etc., is masculine or neuter, in the last two feminine.

Express these observations concisely in a rule. Cite analogous uses in English.

#### 153.

### Aufgabe.

1. Die Rinder meines Betters haben heute nach bem 1 Mittag= effen einen Spaziergang in ben Walb gemacht, um Insetten, namentlich Rafer und Schmetterlinge, ju fangen. 2. Bas für sonderbare Geschöpfe die Insetten find ! 3. Ginige haben viele Ruße, andere zwei Baar Flügel; einige find mit vielen Augen verseben: Ohren aber hat man bei ihnen noch nicht bemerkt; vielleicht dienen ihnen die sogenannten Fühlbörner als Organe bes Gebors. 4. Saben Sie icon bie koniglichen Schlösser unserer Stadt gefeben? 5. Rein, noch nicht, aber ich möchte fie gern feben. 6. Run gut, bann tommen Sie morgen nach bem 1 Fruhftud zu mir; ich will fie Ihnen zeigen. 7. Gie konnen ba koftbare Möbel und herrliche Gemälbe feben, auch die Portraits vieler berühmten Männer. 8. Ich bin Ihnen fehr verbunden; ich nehme Ihr Anerbieten mit großem (mit vielem) Dank an. 9. herr und Frau N. haben ben beiben Mabchen Billete für zwei Konzerte geschickt; ift bas nicht fehr liebenswürdig von ihnen? 10. 3wischen ben breiten Blättern bieses Baumes find zwei Bogelnester; in

<sup>1</sup> Observe the article.

was für were interrogative?

<sup>\*</sup> What would the order be if

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See 64.

bem einen liegen brei ober vier Eier und in bem anbern sind mehrere junge 'Bögelchen. 11. Du darst aber weber die Eier, noch die Jungen herausnehmen; benn die Bögel sind von großem Ruten; sie vertilgen viele schädlichen Insekten. 12. Unsere Hühner legen jett viele Eier; wir haben jeden Morgen' einige zum' Frühstück. 13. Essen Sie gern Gier? 14. Ja, weichges sottene (weichgekochte) esse ich gern, die hartgesottenen halte ich nicht für gesund. 15. Das Haus der Herren Gebrüder S. (Messrs. S. Brothers) macht bedeutende Geschäfte in wollenen Tüchern; sie verkausen auch fertige Kleider. 16. Sin Freund von mir hat sich heute zwei Dutend Hemden gekaust. 17. Wie viel hat er dafür gegeben? 18. Fünf Gulden das Stück. 19. Die Bauern haben auf den Feldern Löcher gegraben; diese sind zehn Fuß tief und haben zwei Fuß und sechs Zoll im Umsang.

VOCABULARY.

The monosyllabic neuters are of the third class (127, 2).

bas Abendessen, supper.

bas Gehör, hearing.

das Frühstück, breakfast. das Mittagessen, dinner.

bas Anerbieten, offer.
bas Billet', ticket.
bas Rompliment', compliment.
bas Ronzert', concert.
bas Dupend, dozen.
bas Ei, egg.
bas Felb, field.
bas Fühlhorn, feeler.
bas Gebäude, building.

daß Gehör, hearing.
daß Geschäft, business.
daß Geschenk, present.
daß Geschöpf, creature.
daß Glaß, glass.
daß Herz, heart (gen. Herzens).
daß Hohn, hen.
daß Loch, hole.
daß Nest, nest.
daß Organ', organ.
daß Hortrait', portrait; pl. Portraits or Portraite.
daß Schlöß, castle, lock.

<sup>1</sup> Several young. After alle, einige, manue, mehrere, viele, wenige, the adjective following may take or omit a in the nominative and accusative plural.

<sup>\*</sup> Why could not the genitive be used here?

<sup>3</sup> See page 79, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> What is the case of fin?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> See page 75, 14, and note.

das Tuch, cloth.

das Bögelchen, little bird.

das Bogelnest, bird's-nest.

bie Königin, queen.
bie Wolle, wool.

\ ber Flügel, wing.

ber Fuß, foot.

\ ber Rafer, beetle.

der König, king.

ter Nugen, use.

\ ber Ruhm, fame.

ber Schmetterling, butterfly.

ber Thee, tea; pl. Thees.

der Umfang, circumference.

ber Boll, inch.

bebeutend, considerable; important.

berühmt, famous. Cf. ausge= zeichnet.

fertig, ready; ready-made. herrlich, magnificent. Cf. prach= tig.

fchädlich, injurious; dangerous. fogenannt, so-called.

fonderbar, strange, peculiar;

tief, deep, loud; high. wollen, woolen.

weich gefotten, weich gekocht, soft-

mit großem Dank, with many thanks.

namentlich, particularly. Cf. besonders.

vielleicht, perhaps. Cf. wohl. weber — noch, neither — nor. zwischen (with dat. and acc.),

between, among.

annehmen, nahm an, angenommen, to accept, to assume.

bienen, to serve; to be serviceable. fangen (fängft, fängt), fing, gefangen, to catch.

graben, grub, gegraben, to dig. halten, hielt, gehalten, to hold; to consider; to take for.

hören, to hear, understand. Cf. verstehen.

legen, to lay, put.

liegen, lag, gelegen, to lie (in place).

machen, to make, do.

Geschäfte in ... machen (with dat.), to do business in ...

einen Spaziergang machen, to take a walk.

nehmen, nahm, genommen, to take.

ftehen, ftand, geftanden, to stand, to stop.

verbinden, verband, verbunden, to bind, oblige.

versehen, provided. Cf. verforgen.

vertilgen, to root out, destroy.

#### 155.

# Aufgabe.

Substitute the plural for the singular everywhere in the following exercise.

I. 1. Auf bem Dach bes boben Saufes fitt ein i junges Bögelden : ich alaube, es fann nicht in fein Nest gurudfliegen. Geftern ift in diesem Dorf ein großes Gebäude abgebrannt : ich habe bas Reuer von meinem Kenster aus geseben. 3. Unser Metger ichlachtet jeben Tag einen Ochsen, ein Schaf, ein Schwein und ein Ralb. 4. Unsere Röchin' hat heute auf bem Markte einen welschen Sahn und ein junges Suhn gekauft. 5. Unter bem neuen Saufe bes herrn A. ift ein tiefer Reller; er hat ein Sag Rheinwein und ein Faß Xeres (sherry) barin; auch ein Faß autes Bier. 6. Bo ift bein junges Lämmchen? 7. Das fleine Sobnden unseres Nachbars spielt mit ihm in bem Bof. 8. Saben Sie bas Licht ausgelöscht? 9. Rein, ich habe es bem Sausmäbchen gegeben. 10. In bem großen Rimmer oben fteht ein neues Bett.4 11. Der unartige Knabe ift auf einen boben Kirschbaum geklettert und hat sich ein Loch in ben Rock geriffen. 12. Rehmen Sie ein weichgesottenes Gi jum Frühftud? 13. Der Arbeiter hat in bem Kelb einen feche Ruß langen, zwei Ruß breiten und vier Fuß tiefen Graben gemacht. 14. 3ch bin Ihnen fehr verbunden für bas Billet zu bem Rongert.

II I understand these two pretty houses are to be let; do you know anything about it? 2. Yes, they are to be let, and I have been in them; but I do not like them: the rooms are rather low and the windows are too small; moreover, there are not bed-rooms enough, and the rent is too high. 3. How do you like the villages in our neighborhood? 4. I

In the change to the plural, ein, of course, falls away.

See page 73, note 5.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Die Lichte, candles; Die Lichter, lights.

<sup>4</sup> See 149.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Dative idiomatically used, but not necessary.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Notice the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Numerals have no effect upon the declension of a following adjective.

au bermieten. See p. 146, n. 1.

<sup>9</sup> find nicht Schlafzimmer genng ba.

like them very much; all the houses, I see, have little flower-gardens in front, and behind they have large vegetable-gardens. In the yard of each house there are stables, and in them we find horses, oxen, cows and calves, pigs, and sometimes sheep and lambs; in the hen-houses there are hens with nests full of eggs; in the cellars we find casks of wine, cider, and beer; under the roofs of the different buildings the inhabitants keep their grain. / 6. They sow wheat and barley in their fields, and in the valleys there grow different sorts of grasses for hay. Mr. W. makes a journey every year through the different countries of Europe.8 8. In what does he do business? 9. I think he does business in wines. 10. How do you like these silk handkerchiefs? 11. I like them very much, but they are not for me; they are for my brother, and he does not like them. 12. This lady has bought woollen dresses and warm neckerchiefs for these six poor girls. 13. Edward, do not forget to put the candles out when 18 you go to bed. You know I am afraid of fire. 14. Well. I will put them out.

#### 156.

#### VOCABULARY.

Most of the monosyllabic neuters come under 127, 2.

bas Bier, beer (125, 3). bas Dach, roof. bas Dorf, village. (bas) Europa, Europe (134, 1). bas Faß, cask. bas Feuer, fire.
bas Getreide, grain.
bas Gras, grass.
bas Halstuch, neckerchief.
bas Hausmädchen, maid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Omit in German the definite article between *all* and a plural substantive.

<sup>2</sup> little flower-gardens, Blumens garthen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Cf. page 82, note 9.

<sup>4</sup> boller or boll. 5 auf.

s in. See page 72, note 4.

<sup>7</sup> Either jedes Jahr, or alle Jahre. What case?

<sup>8</sup> Europas, or bon Europa.

To put out. See 120.

<sup>10</sup> menn requires the verb to be put at the end of the sentence.

bas Heu, hay (no pl.).
bas Huhn, hen.
bas Hühnerhaus, hen-house.
bas Jahr, year (125, 3).
bas Kalb, calf.
bas Lamm, lamb.
bas Land, land.
bas Licht, candle (p. 82, n. 3).
bas Schlaszimmer, bedroom.
bas Taschentuch, handkerchief.
bas Thal, valley. 
bie Art, sort, kind.

bie Art, sort, kind.

die Gerste, barley. L

die Kuh, cow (125, 2).

die Miete, house-rent.

die Nachbarschaft, neighborhood.

bie Reise, journey. x ber Apfelwein, cider.

ber Gemüsegarten, vegetablegarden.

ber Graben, ditch; pl. Gräben. ber Hafer, oats (no pl.). ber Hahn, cock; ber welsche Hahn, turkey-cock.

ber Hauszins, house-rent. ber Hof, yard, court. ber Hühnerstall, hen-house.

> bas Buch gefällt mir, bas Buch gefällt bir, bas Buch gefällt Ihnen, bas Buch gefällt ihm, bie Bücher gefallen uns,

ber Keller, cellar. ber Metger, butcher. ber Weinhändler, winemerchant. ber Weizen, wheat.

flein, small; petty. niedrig, low. Oppos. hoch, voll, full. Oppos. leer.

barüber, about it.

genug, enough; sufficiently.

hinten, adv., behind.

manchmal, sometimes.

burch (with acc.), through.

unter (with dat. and acc.),

under.

überdies', moreover.

ausmachen, auslöschen, to puż out.

born, adv., before, in the front.

reißen, riß, gerissen, to tear. Cf. zerreißen (97). schlachten, to kill. Cf. töten

(tödten). wachsen, wuchs, gewachsen (s.),

to grow. zurüdfliegen, flog zurüd, zurüd= geflogen (f.), to fly back.

I like the book.

you like the book.

he likes the book. we like the books. Look peur heitelde Lettion.

157. THE PLURAL OF FEMININE NOUNS.

Alle Tijche und Bänke in unserer Gartenlaube find mit herrlichen Aprikosen, großen Mandeln, und Rüssen bedeckt; einen kleinen Teil davon werden wir für uns selbst behalten, den Rest wird meine Mutter einigen lieben Freundinnen senden.

All the tables and benches in our arbor are covered with magnificent apricots, large almonds, and nuts; a small part of them we shall keep for ourselves, the remainder my mother will send to some dear friends.

158. 1. Observe that die Bant and die Rug are included in 125, 2. For the plural die Mandeln, see 129, last part; and for die Freundinnen, page 73, note 5.

2. The pronoun felbs, self, is undeclinable, and is added to nouns and pronouns for emphasis. Its office is therefore the same as that of ipse in Latin.

3. Observe the formation of the future werden—behalten, wirb—fenden. In French, Latin, and some other languages, the future is formed without the aid of auxiliary verbs. How is it in English?

#### 159.

#### FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe fenden.

bu wirst senden.

er wird senden.

wir werden senden.

sie werden senden.

sie werden senden.

#### 160.

## Aufgabe.

I. 1. In our arbor are tables and benches. 2. The apricots, almonds, and nuts are on the table and on the benches in our arbor. 3. The tables are covered with apricots and the benches with almonds and nuts. 4. The

<sup>1</sup> behalten is inflected like erhalten. See 44.

apricots we keep for ourselves, but the almonds and nuts we shall send to some dear friends. 5. My mother will send some of the apricots to a friend, the remainder she will keep for herself.<sup>1</sup> 6. Some dear<sup>2</sup> friends will send my mother<sup>3</sup> apricots and nuts. 7. They will send us a table and six chairs. 8. Shall you cover the table with these magnificent apricots and large almonds? 9. One table I shall cover with apricots and the other with almonds and nuts. 10. To whom shall you send these large apricots and nuts? 11. The apricots I shall send to my mother and the nuts to a dear friend. 12. Will your mamma keep all this fruit for herself? 13. She never keeps all the fruit for herself; she always 5 sends a part of it to some old friends. 14. What fruit shall you send to your friends? 15. We shall send them some juicy apples and pears. 16. What will you send to your sisters? 17. We will send them some magnificent apricots and strawberries. 18. What do the mothers send to their daughters? 19. They send their daughters beautiful almonds, and the daughters send their mothers juicy cherries and strawberries. 20. Well, Mary, will you keep all these beautiful almonds and raisins for vourseif? 21. Oh no, I shall keep only a part of them for myself, the remainder I shall give to my little brothers and sisters.

II. 1. Heute über acht Tage werde ich mit meinen Söhnen und Töchtern auf einige Wochen auf bas Land gehen. 2. Im Frühling und im Anfang des Sommers ist es reizend auf dem

<sup>1</sup> für fic, or für fich felbft. 35.

Either lieben, or liebe.

<sup>3</sup> Not accusative.

<sup>4</sup> all dieses Obst. Observe that all remains uninflected in the singular before a pronominal word in the masculine or neuter: all dieses Bein; all mein Gelb. So prefe-

rably in the plural before pronominal words.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Observe that the order is not the same in German as in English.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> for several weeks.

<sup>7</sup> into the country. But auf dem Land, in the country.

Lande. 3. In ber Frühe bes Morgens hören wir die Lerchen boch in ben Luften ihre fröhlichen Lieber trillern; in bem Gebuich ertont ber Schlag ber Nachtigallen, auf ben Bäumen laffen' bie Amfeln und Droffeln ihren Gefang boren,' und zwitschernd fliegen bie Schwalben bin und ber und fangen ihre Nahrung. 4. Auf ben Felbern pflugen und faen bie fleißigen Landleute. 5. In ben Wälbern ift Alles grun und frifch und wir finden eine Maffe wilber Beeren. 6. Sie find awar kleiner' als bie in ben Garten; aber fie find boch' fuß und ichmadhaft. 7. Bum Frubftud und Thee liefern uns bie fetten Rube frifche Milch und frifche Butter. 8. Geftern bor acht Tagen habe ich bei unferm alten Freund S. zu Mittag gegeffen. 9. Er wohnt mit \* zwei unverheirateten Schwestern in einer bubschen Billa ungefähr brei Meilen von ber Stadt. 10. Beim Nachtisch batten wir unter andern große blaue und weiße Trauben aus feinem eigenen Treibbaus, auch Drangen, amerikanische Apfel, Erdbeeren, Johannisbeeren, Stachelbeeren, Manbeln und Rofinen. 11. Bor zwei Rabren bin ich in Deutschland gewesen und habe an ben schönen Ufern bes Rheins viele alte Stäbte gesehen. 12. Manche biefer Städte find mit biden Mauern umgeben und auf ben Bergen fteben bie Ruinen alter Burgen. 13. Seute über vierzehn Tage wird eine Berfteigerung von vielen golbenen Uhren ftattfinden. 14. Der Uhrmacher hat große Schulben und kann seine Bflichten gegen feine Gläubiger nicht erfüllen. 15. Wie gefallen Ihnen bie jetigen Trachten bet Frauen? 16. Sie gefallen mir nicht besonbers.

161. Observe the following plurals. See 130, 1. See also how far the rules of gender, 132-135, apply here and in the vocabulary following:

bie Burg, stronghold; bie Burgen. bie Bflicht, duty; bie Pflichten.

<sup>1</sup> laffen - boren, make heard.

<sup>2 3</sup>war fleiner, smaller to be sure.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See 77, I. 11, and note.

<sup>4</sup> for all that.

b with, meaning at one's house, is bei, like the Latin apud; with meaning in company with, is mit, like the Latin cum.

Schwester eine prachtvolle Uhr zum Geschenk gemacht. 7. Heute über acht Tage werde ich mit meiner Tante auf das Land gehen. 8. Lege diesen schmakhaften Apfel, diese saftige Birne, eine große Nuß, eine Mandel und eine Aprikose in diese Schachtel. 9. Auf dem Berge dei dieser Stadt steht die Ruine eines alten Schlosses; sie ist mit einer dicken Mauer umgeben. 10. Sie hält die Kartossel mit der Gabel und schält sie mit dem Messer. 11. In der Frühe des Morgens habe ich den Gesang der Lerche, der Amsel, und der Drossel, wie auch das Zwitschern der Schwalbe gehört. 12. Die Kape fängt die Maus und frißt sie. 13. Die Nacht ist sehr dunkel gewesen. 14. Die Magd hat in die Schublade des Tisches eine silberne Gabel, einen silbernen Löffel und ein Messer gelegt.

II. 1. The little boys at school<sup>2</sup> must learn to write<sup>3</sup> numbers and to make calculations. 2. They read short stories in their reading-books. 3. Do they also learn Latin? 4. Not yet, they will learn it later; they begin with the modern languages; they have lessons in German and French. 5. My sisters take lessons in history, geography, and natural history, also in writing and drawing. 6. Do they also take lessons in music? 7. No, but my cousins do.4 8. This little girl has two grandfathers and two grandmothers, and she receives presents from them all, dolls and all sorts of playthings. 9. Please open the doors and windows, there is a great deal of smoke in the room. 10. It is very unpleasant to sit in a smoky room. 11. In the hotels are smoking-12. Wednesday week Miss O. will make rooms. excursion into 6 the country with her pupils, but my nieces

<sup>1</sup> wie aud, as well as.

at school, in der Soule.

<sup>3</sup> schreiben lernen. The infinitive without 3n follows fühlen, to feel; heißen, to bid; helfen, to kelp; hören, to hear; lassen, to learn.

Sometimes with finden, to find; maden, to make; feben, to see.

<sup>4</sup> Say, take lessons.

b a great deal of, febr biel.

<sup>6</sup> into, auf, with the accusative. See page 86, note 7.

unfortunately cannot accompany them; the one has a very bad gold and the other has a headache.

13. Mrs. N., may I pour you out another cup of tea? 14. No, thank you, I have had two cups already. 15. Please, give this poor girl another cup of coffee and another piece of bread. 16. Shall I pour you out another glass of wine? 17 Thank you, your wine is very good. 18. Mary, fetch me another glass, this one is not clean. 19. What beautiful flowers Mr. R. has in his garden 1! 20. I have never seen so many kinds of roses, tulips, and pinks. 21. Does he keep them all for himself? 22. No, he often sends beautiful bouquets<sup>2</sup> to his friends in town. 23. Are the grapes in vour hot-houses ripe? 24. Some of the purple ones are ripe, but not the white ones. 25. You have a great many, shall you keep them all for yourselves? 26. Oh no, we always send a great part to different families as a present; the remainder we keep for ourselves. 27. The feathers of geese make soft pillows. 28. Our maid-servants have clocks in their rooms; still they do not get up at the right<sup>5</sup> time. 29. Why are these poor ladies so sad? 30. Their sons have contracted great debts, and cannot fulfil their duties to their numerous creditors.7

#### 164.

#### VOCABULARY.

die Blume, flower.
die Enkelin, grand-daughter.
die Familie, family.
die Keder, feather.

bie Gabel, fork. bie Kartoffel, potato. bie Nelke, pink. bie Buppe, doll.

What does jum here, and jur in the following note represent?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the order, see 112, II. 6. <sup>2</sup> Either **Bouquete**, or **Blumen**:

ftrauße. See 137.

The adjective has the same form as if a noun followed.

as a present, jum Geigent.

<sup>5</sup> gur rechten Beit.

<sup>6</sup> contracted, in German, made.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See page 87, 14.

<sup>8</sup> How is the plural formed?

bie Rechnung, calculation.
bie Schreibstunde, lesson in writing.
bie Spielsache, plaything.
bie Sprache, language.
bie Stunde, lesson, hour.
bie Geographie, geography.
bie Geschichte, story, history.
bie Naturgeschichte, natural
history.

ber Ausflug, excursion.
ber Blumenstrauß, bouquet.
ber Gasthof, hotel.
ber Großvater, grandfather.
ber Musikunterricht, lessons in music.
ber Rauch, smoke.
ber Unterricht, instruction.
bas Bouquet, bouquet; pl.
Bouquete.
bas Gasthaus, Hotel, hotel, inn.
bas Rissen, pillow.
bas Rauchzimmer, smoking-room.

deutsch, German. französisch, French. lateinisch, Latin.

angenehm, agreeable.
prachtvoll, magnificent, splendid.
Cf. prächtig and herrlich.
traurig, sad, sorrowful.
unangenehm, unpleasant.
wohlriechend, fragrant.
zahlreich, numerous.

nie, niemals, never.
bennoch, boch, still, yet.
noch, still; noch eine Tasse, another (an additional) cup;
eine andere Tasse, another (a different) cup.

aufstehen, stand auf, aufge=
ftanden (s.) to get up.
ausgießen, goß aus, ausge=
gossen, to pour out.
begleiten, to accompany.
einschenken, to pour out.
fressen, to eat (of animals). Cf.
essen (62).
schälen, to peel.

# 165.

bas Schreiben, writing.

bas Zeichnen, drawing.

# fangen, to catch.

ich fang e.
bu fäng ft.
er fäng t.

wir fang en. fihr fang et. Sie fang en. fie fang en.

# Bierzehnte Lettion.

166. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS: REFLECTIVE VERBS.

[Review the personal pronouns, 35.]

Dieser hochmütige Mann hat arme Berwandte in der hiesigen Stadt, aber er schämt sich ihrer; daher will er sie nicht tennen und spricht nicht mit ihnen. Bor einiger Zeit hat er eine bedeutende Summe Geld geerbt, allein sie haben nichts davon bekommen.

This proud man has poor relations in the town here, but he is ashamed of them; therefore he pretends not to know them and does not speak to them. Some time ago he inherited a considerable sum of money, but they received none of it.

167. 1. Observe that when adjectives are used as substantives, as here bermandt, they keep the inflection of the adjective. Hence ber Bermandte, ein Bermandter; plural, die Bermandten, Bermandte.

2. From hier is formed the adjective hiefig, by the addition of the suffix ig, r being changed to f. So from bort, there, bortig; heute, beutig; gestern, gestrig; jest, jesig.

3. With the reflective ham fid, followed by the genitive, compare the Latin impersonal pudet and similar verbs, construed with the genitive.

4. Observe that will has not here its common use as a modal auxiliary, but is nearly equivalent to says; Latin, dicit; as foll is sometimes equivalent to is said; Latin, dicitur: Er foll reiche Bermandte baben, he is said to have rich relatives.

# 168. Examine the following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. ber Ball: er ift nicht schön, bas Kind hat ihn beschmutt.
- 2. die Feber: fie ift nicht gut, mein Bruder hat fie verdorben.
- 3. bas haus: es ift groß, mein Bater hat es gefauft.
- 4. die Balle: fie find nicht schön, das Rind hat fie beschmutt.
- a. Observe that in the above sentences the personal pronouns are used in the nominative and accusative referring to *things*, the accusative being the object of a verb.

- 1. ber Garten: ich erinnere mich besselben nicht.
- 2. die Summe : ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- 3. bas Dorf: ich erinnere mich besfelben nicht.
- 4. die Garten : ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- b. Observe that in place of the genitive of the personal pronoun referring to *things*, the pronoun **fells**, with the inflection of an adjective, is substituted.

#### II.

- 1. ber Ring: ich habe mit bemfelben (or bamit) gespielt.
- 2. ber Ring: ich habe ein Pfund Sterling für benfelben (or bafür) bezahlt.
- 3. bie Summe: fie haben nichts von berfelben (or bavon) bekommen.
- 4. bie Summe: er hat über biefelbe (or barüber) verfügt (disposed).
- 5. das Sofa: das Rind fitt auf bemfelben (or barauf).
- 6. das Sofa: fepen Sie das Rind auf dasselbe (or barauf).
- c. Observe that the same substitution of self is made as in the second group, for a personal pronoun referring to things, after a preposition. But here we may also have, as the examples show, the adverb ba combined with a preposition. See also 58.

# 169.3

# Examine the following sentences:

- 1. die Flasche: es ist kein Wasser barin; schütten Sie etwas (some) hinein.
  - 2. das Buch: Ihr Name steht noch nicht barin; bitte, schreiben Sie ihn hinein.
  - 3. ber Wald: wir sind gestern darin gewesen und heute gehen wir wieber hinein.

What is the meaning of Darin, and how is it used? What of hinein? Compare the use of the dative and accusative with certain prepositions, page 72, note 4.

Aufgabe. 1. This proud man does not speak to his poor relations. 2. His proud relations do not speak to him. 3. He is ashamed of them. 4. They are ashamed of him and of her. 5. They pretend not to know him, and he pretends not to know them. 6. His poor relations have not received anything 1 from him. 7. He has inherited a considerable sum of money: have his relations received any of it? 8. Where has he relations? 9. In the town here he has relations, but they are poor and therefore he is ashamed of them. 10. These poor men have a rich relation in this town, but he is proud and pretends not to know them. 11. What does he pretend to have inherited? 12. He pretends to have inherited a considerable sum of money from his rich relations, but I understand he has not received much from them. 13. This poor woman is a relation of his. but he is not ashamed of her; he often speaks to her and sometimes gives her a small sum of money. 14. Is not this proud man a relation of yours? 15. Yes, he is a relation of mine, but he is ashamed of me; he pretends not to know me and does not speak to me. 16. I understand you have inherited a considerable sum of money. 17. Yes, it is a considerable sum, but I have poor relations and I shall divide it with them. 18. That proud lady is a relation of ours; but we are poor; therefore she is ashamed of us, does not speak to us, and pretends not to know us.

II. 1. Haft du beinen beutschen Aufsatz schon gemacht? 2. Ich habe ihn noch nicht ganz' gemacht; ich arbeite eben baran. 3. Es ist ein schweres Thema und ich weiß nicht viel barüber zu

<sup>1</sup> not anything, nints. Observe that nints is very commonly used as the negative of cimes, as fein is the negative of cin.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See 170, II. 16.

A relation of mine, thine, his, hers, ours, etc., is expressed by ein Bermandter von mir, von dir, von ihm, von ihr, von uns, etc.

<sup>4</sup> gang, wholly = the whole of it.

4. Sieh einmal biefes Tintenfaß; es' ift beinabe nichts mehr barin; bitte, fcutte etwas Tinte hinein." 5. 2Bo faufen Sie Ibr Gemufe ? 6. Wir taufen es gewöhnlich bei einem Gemusebändler in ber Marktstraße. 7. Ronnen Sie mir ibn' (benselben) empfehlen? 8. D ja, wir find febr aufrieben mit ibm. 9. Sie werben Alles bei ihm finden, Spargel, Blumentobl, Spinat, Erbfen, Bohnen, alle Arten Rabieschen, Rartoffeln u. f. 10. Sie können fich barauf verlaffen, Berr und Frau B. werben morgen Abend nicht zu Ihrer Gesellschaft kommen. 11. Ich babe fie beute Morgen gefeben und mit ihnen gesprochen : fie find beide febr unwohl. 12. Frau B. bat Ihnen ein Bricfchen geschrieben und Sie gebeten, fie ju entschuldigen; haben Sie basselbe noch nicht erhalten? 13. Rein, ich habe es noch nicht erhalten : es thut mir febr leib, daß fie unwohl find. 14. Erinnern Sie fich eines Heinen Gemälbes von Rubens in ber Sammlung bes herrn N. ? 15. Ich erinnere mich besfelben febr gut; es bangt über ber Thur im erften Zimmer. 16. Gang recht; ein Frember bat ihm eine bedeutende Summe bafür geboten, aber er mag es bemfelben nicht verkaufen, benn er will' beinabe bie boppelte Summe bafür gegeben haben. 17. Meine Eltern werben nicht blos um meinetwillen beforgt fein, fondern's auch um beinetwillen.

Observe the order. I know not much upon it to write = I can not write much upon it. Observe that wifen approaches tonnen in meaning. So in other languages of words meaning to know and to be able.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The pronoun es is much used in this way, serving to introduce a sentence, like our there, the real subject coming after the verb.

Why not barin?

<sup>4</sup> Mir and hir may precede or follow the accusative of another personal pronoun when both the dative and accusative are objects

of the same verb. Except in the case of these two forms, mir and bir, the accusative of a personal pronoun precedes the dative.

The adjective is fremd; hence substantively used ein Fremder, der Kremde.

In what sense used?

<sup>7</sup> The suffix et is added to the old genitives mein, bein, fein, and to unfer ener, and ihrer in composition with halben, wegen, and um... willen, meaning for the sake, etc.

<sup>&</sup>quot;After may be preceded by a negative sentence, forbern must be; after denotes concession, form bern contrast and opposition."

# 1/1 mi 3

## VOCABULARY.

der Auffat, composition.
ber Blumentohl, cauliflower.
ber Fremde, stranger.
ber Gemüsehändler, dealer in
vegetables, green-grocer.
ber Spargel, asparagus.
ber Spinat, spinach.

bas Gemüse, vegetables. bas Radieschen, radish. bas Thema, theme. bas Tintenfaß, inkstand.

bie Bohne, bean. bie Erbse, pea. bie Gesellschaft, company. bie Kartossel, potato. bie Sammlung, collection. bie Tinte, ink.

beforgt, anxious, concerned. fertig, prepared, ready.

Cf. bereit.

fremb, foreign, strange. gewöhnlich, usual, usually. un'wohl, unwell, poorly.

Cf. frant. zufrieden, contented, satisfied. beinahe, almost, nearly.
Cf. fast.
blod, barely, only.
eben, exactly, just (of time).
recht, right; gand recht, quite
right.
sondern, but (p. 96, n. 8).

um — willen (with gen.), for the sake of ..., on account of ...

anbieten, bot an, angeboten, to offer, to make an offer.
arbeiten, to work, to toil.
bieten, bot, geboten, to bid, to offer.
bitten, bat, gebeten, to beg, to

request.
einladen, lud ein, eingeladen, to
invite.

fich erinnern (with gen.), to re-

entschuldigen, to excuse.

hangen, hing, gehangen, to hang (intrans.).

hineinschütten, to pour in (out). teilen, to divide.

fich verlassen auf (with acc.), to depend upon.

#### PARADIGMS.

ich hang e. wir hang en. ich lad e. wir lad en. bu häng ft. { ihr hang et. Sie hang en. er häng t. fie hang en. er läb t (lad eft). { ihr lad et. Sie lad en. er läb t (lad et). fie lad en.

172. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Wie gefällt Ihnen mein Sund? Es ift ein schoner Sund.
- 2. Weffen but ift bas? Es ift ber meinige.
- 3. Dies ift meine Zeitung, this is my newspaper.
- 4. Sind bies Ihre Brüder? Are these your brothers?
- 5. Was ist Ihre Meinung? What is your opinion?

173. Observe that a pronoun is put in the neuter singular as the subject of the verb (ein, whatever be the number or gender of the predicate noun, or possessive substantive pronoun, to which it refers.)

#### 174.

## Aufgabe.

[In the following exercise read aloud each sentence as it stands, then for the pronoun with letters spaced, substitute successively, in the same case, all the persons singular and plural.]

I. 1. Der hund hat mich gebiffen; ber hund hat bich gebiffen. 2. Unfer Onkel bat mir einen golbenen Ring jum Gefchent gemacht; unfer Onkel bat bir einen golbenen Ring gum Geschent gemacht. 3. Der alte Mann erinnert fich meiner nicht mehr; ber alte Mann erinnert fich bein er nicht mehr. 4. Er hat es meinetwegen gethan; er hat es beinet= wegen gethan. 5. 36 fleibe mich rafc an; bu fleibeft bic rasch an; er kleibet sich rasch an. 6. Ich masche mir bas Gesicht; bu maschest bir bas Gesicht. 7. Er bittet mich um Berzeihung. 8. Mein Better hat mir einen Thaler bafür geboten. 9. Schütte (gieße) mir ein wenig Tinte in mein Tintenfaß binein. 10. Wie fcmedt bir biefer Thee ? 11. 3d habe ibn (benfelben) für bich gekauft. 12. 3ch barf mich auf meinen Diener verlaffen. 13. 3ch schmeichle mir mit ber Hoffnung, mich belohnt zu seben. 14. Ich wünsche bir Glud zu beinem Geburtstag. 15. 3ch habe mir beinetwegen Dube gegeben (bu baft bir feinetwegen). 16. 3 d freue mich beinethalben.

much, it is a pretty town; I find you have large public gardens here; to whom do they belong? 3. They belong to the duke, but everybody may go in; I take a walk in them every morning after breakfast. 4. Do you remember the beautiful garden in Schwetzingen near Heidelberg? 5. I remember it very well; I have seen it twice, once with you and once with a cousin of mine. 6. Appr do you also remember the amiable stranger at the hotel? 7. I remember him as well as his son. 8. Have you written your exercise with this pen? 9. Yes, but it is not good; all these pens are too soft, I cannot write with them. 10. Can you give me some others? 11. Just open this little box, you will find some good ones in it. 12. I bought a large quantity in the sale of yesterday.

13. Just go and see what is lying on the table in the arbor.

14. I know; apples, pears, and nuts are lying on it; but I do not know who has put them there. 15. Well, John, I find you are still in bed, and it is nearly half past eight o'clock. 16. The sun is already high in the heavens, and it will soon shine in your sleepy eyes. 17. Where is your watch? 18. Just show it to me. 19. It is in that drawer; please open it, you will find it in it. 20. Get up directly, and wash and dress yourself quickly; a fellow-pupil of yours is already waiting for you below. 21. My dear boys, your master cannot give you a holiday to-day; you have not done your lessons.

<sup>1</sup> Not fie but es. Why is this?

<sup>2</sup> may = is allowed to.

<sup>3</sup> in, with what case? P. 72, n. 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The verb at the end of the sentence. See the next note.

<sup>5</sup> Mer requires the auxiliary (bat) to be placed last in the sen-

tence. Would it, if the sentence were not dependent?

<sup>8</sup> Not ba but bahin. Why?

<sup>7</sup> halb nenn. See 181.

<sup>8</sup> am himmel.

<sup>9</sup> Say, for you in the sleepy eyes-

175. WWW. CABULARY.

ber Feiertag, holiday.
ber Herzog, duke.
jedermann, everyone.
ber Mitschüler, fellow-pupil.
ber Mond, moon.
ber Schlaf, sleep.

{

bie Hoffnung, hope.
bie Riste, box. Cf. bie Schachtel.
bie Rutsche, coach.
bie Mühe, pains, trouble.
bie Quantität, quantity.
bie Sonne, sun.
bie Uhr, clock.
bie Bersteigerung, sale, auction.

belohnt, rewarded.
gestrig, yesterday's, of yesterday (167, 2).
öffentlich, public.
rasch, guick, speedy.
schläfrig, sleepy.
weich, soft.

bei (prep. with dat.), by, at, near, with. febr gut, very well. ichnell, quickly. Cf. rasch, sogleich, directly. so wohl als auch, as well as. unten, below.

einmal, once. zweimal, twice. breimal, three times. zwanzigmal, twenty times.

sich ankleiden, to dress oneself. einen um Bergeihung bitten, to beg one's pardon. gefallen (with dat.), to please; es gefällt mir, I like it. gehören (with dat.), to belong. legen, lay, put, place. liegen, lag, gelegen to lie scheinen, schien, geschienen, to shine; appear. ichmeden, to taste. Cf. ichmad: baft. schmeicheln (with dat.), to flatter. warten auf einen, wait for one. waschen sich, wusch, gewaschen, to wash oneself.

# Fünfzehnte Lettion.

**176.** 

#### THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

[Review 78, 79, and 82.]

Der Anabe hat seine Aufgabe für die Schule lernen sollen, aber er ist zu träge gewesen und hat nicht gewollt; am Ende jedoch hat er sie lernen müssen.

The boy was to have learnt (was told to learn) his lesson for the school, but he was too lazy and did not wish to; in the end, however, he was obliged to learn it.

177. The forms of the perfect tense of sollen, wollen, and müffen are: ich habe gesollt; ich habe gewollt; ich habe gemost. But when an infinitive of another verb is used with the perfect of sollen, wollen, and müffen, then the perfects are: ich habe—follen; ich habe—wollen; ich habe—müffen. Show how this remark is illustrated in the model sentence. See also 183, 4.

#### 178.

# Aufgabe.

[In turning the following Exercise into German, use the perfect of follow, mulfen, wherever the main verb is a past tense. Hence cast mentally such sentences as, the boys were to have learned their lessons, into the form, the boys have—ought, etc.]

I. 1. We must learn our lesson for the school. 2. We are to learn our lesson this evening. 3. They will learn theirs now. 4. We shall learn our lesson directly. 5. Are not you to learn a piece of poetry? 6. Yes, I am to learn it by heart. 7. Why will he not learn his piece of poetry? 8. He is lazy, but in the end he will be obliged to learn it. 9. My brother must go to school to-morrow, and must therefore learn his lesson to-day. 10. She will rather go to school,

<sup>1</sup> to school, in die Soule; at school, in der Soule.

C

than stay at home, but her brother prefers to stay at home and play. 11. The boys were to have learnt their lessons, but they were too lazy and would not; in the end, however, they were obliged to learn them. 12. They were to have learnt pieces of poetry by heart, but they did not wish to. 13. You were in the end obliged to learn yours. 14. What did they wish to do? 15. They wished to play and not to learn. 16. What was she to do? 17. She was to remain at home and learn her poetry by heart. 18. We wished to go to school, but we have been obliged to remain at home. 19. You are a lazy boy, Charles, you will be obliged to remain at school. 20. Why did he not wish to learn his lesson? 21. What was she obliged to learn at last?

- II. 1. Meine Schwester soll einen Aufsat schreiben, aber sie ist träge und auch ein wenig eigensinnig; sie sagt, er ist zu schwer, ich kann ihn nicht machen; aber ich glaube, sie will nicht. 2. Mein Bruder hat einen französischen Aufsat schreiben sollen, aber er versteht noch nicht französisch genug. 3. Soll der Knabe seine Aufgabe jetzt lernen, oder heute Abend? 4. Nein, er soll sie jetzt gleich lernen; sonst wird er vergessen sie zu lernen und wird morgen wieder nach den Schulstunden in der Schule bleiben müssen. 5. Mein liebes Kind, diese Aufgabe ist sehr schlecht geschrieben, du mußt sie noch einmal abschreiben; du wirst auch deine deutsche übersetzung noch einmal schreiben müssen, denn es sind zu viele Fehler darin. 6. Wir haben diesen Morgen Briese schreiben sollen; aber wir haben nur sehr schlechte Federn und weder Papier noch Tinte gehabt.
- 7. Meine Schwester hat uns Schreibmaterialien bringen sollen, aber sie scheint es vergessen zu haben. 8. Sind Ihre Cousinen gestern Abend auf dem Ball gewesen? 9. Die armen Mädchen haben eine Einladung gehabt und haben natürlich gehen wollen; aber die bestellte Kutsche ist nicht gekommen, und es hat sehr

<sup>1</sup> at home, jn hause.

<sup>\*</sup> prefers to = will rather.

stark geregnet; sie haben also zu ihrem großen Arger zu Hause bleiben müssen. 10. Ich habe heute Morgen einen Berwandten von mir besuchen sollen, aber ich bin unwohl gewesen. 11. Ich habe ihm bei seiner Arbeit geholsen. 12. Ich habe ihm seine Arbeit machen helsen. 13. Er hat das Buch in dem Zimmer geslassen. 14. Er hat das Buch in dem Zimmer liegen lassen. 15. Wer hat Sie so früh ausstehen heißen? 16. Wir haben einen Hasen über das Feld lausen sehen. 17. Fräulein M. singt sehr schön; hast du sie schon singen hören? 18. Die kleine Karosline ist eigensinnig gewesen; sie hat ein Gedicht nicht auswendig lernen wollen, und hat deswegen zu Hause bleiben müssen.

Meta.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Ürger, vexation. ber Fehler, mistake.

bie Cousine, cousin (female). Cf. die Base.

bie Einladung, invitation. bie Abersetung, translation.

bas Gebicht, poem, piece of poetry.

bas Schreibmaterial (pl. -ien), writing material.

ausmendig, without the book, by heart.
bestellt, ordered.
eigensuning, obstinate.
naturlich, natural, naturally.
schlecht, bad, badly.
also, accordingly.

The past participle of the comfound tenses of the verbs heißen, helfen, hören, laffen, sehen, sometimes also of lehren and lernen

als, when: than. beswegen, therefore. genug, enough. lieber, by preference, rather. noch einmal, once more, again. fonft, else, otherwise. weber - noch, neither - nor. abidreiben, idrieb ab, abgeschrieben, to copy. aufstehen, stand auf, aufgestanben, to stand open; to rise. beißen, bieß, gebeißen, to call, to bid. lebren, to teach. lernen, to learn. regnen, to rain. verstehen, verstand, verstanden, to understand.

is changed into the infinitive, when it is preceded by another infinitive, just as with the auxiliary verbs of mode. See 177.

#### 180.

## Aufgabe.

[The pupil is advised always to read over two or three times the vocabulary following the exercise in English, before attempting to turn the sentences into German.]

1. The poor boy has been obliged to walk the whole way.1 2. Why did he not come by the train? 3. His parents wanted to save the money. 4. Why do you come so late today? 5. The train arrived only at half past 12; it was to have started at a quarter to 1 hout it did not start till 10 minutes or a quarter past 112/6. At what o'clock shall you call upon your uncle to-day? 7. I am to be at his house a little (ein menia) before 2: my sister was to have gone with me, but she has the toothache and must remain at home.\* 8. I am sorry to hear that; I wished to call upon her yesterday, but I did not go out; I shall, however, certainly call upon her to-day. 9. It is half past 8 o'clock. 10. I beg your pardon; I think it can be no more than a quarter to 8. 11. I think the train starts at ten minutes before 3.112. When will they return? Toward the end of August or the beginning of September. 14. When will your brothers and sisters go into the country 6? 15. They were to have gone in the spring, but it was too cold then; now they are to go in June or July, and to remain till autumn.

16. Tell Edward, he is not to take a valk, for it will rain.
17. I have told him already; he is very sorry. 18. Mr. G. has been obliged to sell his carriage and his horses, and I am afraid he will be obliged to sell his beautiful furniture also, and

<sup>1</sup> Use the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use mit.

<sup>3</sup> See page 102, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Omit the article.

<sup>5</sup> The genitive ending is omitted. So always of the names of the

months after a numeral designating the day.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See page 86, II. 1, and note 7. Combine the article with the preposition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See page 95, note 1.

to go to a small house. 19. I am very sorry for him; he has always been an honest man. 20. His cousin is to take a walk or a ride on horseback every morning. 21. Shall you take a drive this evening? 22. No, we shall take a ride this afternoon; we did wish to take a ride this morning, but it rained a little. 23. Will your nephews take a drive or a ride with their friends? 24. They prefer a ride, but I prefer a walk. 25. Will you help me to do my sums. 26. I must not help you any more; I have already helped you to write your composition. 27. He made my parents laugh very much.

JE 1819 Th

#### VOCABULARY.

der Januar, January.

der Februar, February.

der März, March.

der April', April.

der Mai, May.

ber Juni, June.

der Juli, July.

ber August, August.

ber September, September.

ber Oftober, October.

ber Robember, November.

der December, December.

ber Anfang, beginning.

der Bahnhof, railway-station.

die Eltern, parents.

die Geschwister, brothers and sisters.

ber Mo'nat, month.

ber Spaziergang, walk, prome-

ber Spazier'ritt, ride.

ber Bagen, the wagon, carriage.

ber Beg, way.

ber Bug, the train.

die Spazier'fahrt, drive.

die Minu'te, minute.

bas Biertel, quarter.

erft, first; not till, only (of time). gegen (prep. with acc.), against gewift, certainly.

leib, sorry; es thut mir leib, I am sorry; er thut mir leib, I am sorry for him.

<sup>1</sup> What does to mean here?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> for him, um ihn. The sentence may be turned another way, having er as subject.

<sup>3</sup> Not accusative.

<sup>4</sup> machen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Read again note 1, page 103.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> much, Biel; very much, fehr tiel, both of quantity; but fehr, of degree.

nicht mehr, not any more.
nur, only (of number or quantity). Cf. erst.
spät, late; später, later. Oppos.
früh.
bor (prep. with dat. and acc.), before.
absahren nach.., suhr ah, absassehen nach.., ging ah, absassehen nach.., ging ab, absassehen nach.., ging ab, absassehen nach.., ging ab, absassehen nach.., ging ab, ausgennen (s.), to start for..
antonmen, sam an, angestommen (s.), to arrive.
ausgehen, ging aus, ausgesgangen (s.), to go out.

einen besuchen, to call on one.

make one a visit.

gehen, zu Fuß gehen (f.), to walk. lachen, to laugh. Cf. lächeln, to smile.

einen Spazierritt machen, to take a ride on horseback.

eine Spazierfahrt machen, to take a drive.

bei einem vorsprechen, to call on one.

borziehen, zog vor, vorgezogen to prefer.

zurücksommen, kam zurück, zus rückgekommen (f.), to return.

wie viel Uhr ist es? what o'clock is it? what is the time of day? es ist zehn Uhr, it is ten o'clock; es ist ein Uhr, it is one o'clock. es ist zehn Minuten nach zehn Uhr, it is ten minutes after ten o'clock. ein Biertel auf zehn Uhr, a quarter after nine o'clock.

ein Biertel auf elf Uhr, a quarter after ten o'clock. (Literally, a quarter towards eleven o'clock.)

halb elf, half past ten; halb ein Uhr, half past twelve. brei Biertel auf elf, ein Biertel vor elf, a quarter to eleven.

## Beimtehr.1

Dbrich nicht, Steg! Du zitterft febr! D fturz' nicht, Fels! bu braueft schwer.

Welt, geh' nicht unter, himmel, fall' nicht ein,

Ch' ich mag bei ber Liebsten fein.

Ublanb.

## The Journey Home.

O break not, bridge, that tremblest so!

O fall not, rock that threat'nest woe! Earth, sink not down; thou, Heav'n abide

Until I reach my loved one's side!

W. W. Skeat.

should commit it and the translation perfectly to memory.

When this little poem has been explained by the teacher, the pupils

# Sechzehnte Lettion.

182. / THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

Will For the full inflection of these verbs, see 383-388.]

Mein Brnder Frit hat heute seinen neuen Sut nicht aufseten dürsen, weil es so windig ist; und ich habe den meinigen nicht aussehen mögen, weil der Wind mir ihn gestern vom (von dem) Kopf geblasen hat, so daß ich ihn kaum wieder habe fangen können.

My brother Fred has not been allowed to put his new hat on to-day, because it is so windy; and I did not like to put mine on, because the wind blew it off my head yesterday, so that I could scarcely catch it again.

- 183. 1. Observe the order of the words in the first clause. Observe that the conjunctions twell and baß, with certain others, remove the verb to the end of the clause. In the case of compound forms—a participle and an auxiliary—the auxiliary comes last.
- 2. Observe the order in the last clause. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, fein, merden) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary immediately precedes the infinitives.
- 3. Observe and imitate the expression mir bon bem Ropf, instead of bon meinem Ropf, which would also be correct. This use of the dative of a personal pronoun and the definite article, in place of a possessive adjective pronoun, the usual form of expression in English, is extremely common in German, when parts of the body or of the dress are spoken of. On this use of the article, see 87, 2, and note 1. The Latin has no article. But compare asino dorsum verberant, they beat the ass's back; as well as asini dorsum verberant.
- 4. The perfect participles of Dürfen, mogen and fonnen are geourft, gemocht, gefount. As to the forms of the perfect, the remarks of 177 are applicable to these verbs.

# 184. THE PERFECT TENSE OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES.

ich habe ge foll t.
ich habe ge woll t.
ich habe ge woll t.
ich habe ge muß t.
ich habe ge muß t.
ich habe ge burf t.
ich habe ge moch t.
ich habe ge fonn t.
ich habe (lernen) müß en.
ich habe ge fonn t.
ich habe (lernen) bürf en.
ich habe (lernen) bönn en.

185. The inflection and use of the possessive pronouns employed substantively, that is without a noun, has been illustrated. See 68 and 71. In place of the simple pronouns, we may have been, bie, bas meinige, etc., as given below:

ber, bie, bas mein ige, or, meiner, meine, meines, mine.

" " bein ige, " beiner, beine, beines, thine.

" " fein ige, " feiner, feine, feines, his, its.

" " ihr ige, " ihrer, ihre, ihres, hers.

" " unfr ige, " unferer, unfere, unferes, ours.

" " eurige " euerer, euere, eueres, yours.

" " Thr ige " Threr, Thre, Thres, yours.

" " ibr ige " ibrer, ibre, theirs.

#### 186. .

# Aufgabe.

I. I must not (am not allowed to) put 1 my new hat on, and he must not put his on. 2. Why must he not put his hat on? 3. It is so windy—because it is so windy. 4. Why have you not put your new hat on? 5. I have not been allowed to—because I have not been allowed to. 6. I have not been allowed 2 to put it on, because it rains. 7. You have not put 3 your new coat on; why not? 8. I did not like to—because I did not like to; I did not like to put it on—

<sup>1</sup> Use auffeten.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Is this expressed by the participle or the infinitive form? See 177.

Use anziehen. Cf. later in this exercise the use of abziehen and ausziehen.

because I did not like to put it on. 9. We cannot put our new shoes on, they have not come yet — because they have not come yet. 10. Why have not your sisters put their new shoes on? 11. They have not been able to — because they have not been able to; they have not been able to put them on — because they have not been able to put them on, they are much too small. 12. My new hat is so small, that I have not been able to put it on — that I shall not be able to put it on my head.

13. I have not been allowed to put on my new coat.

14. Why have you not been allowed to put it on? 15. Because it does not fit me. 16. It fits me so badly, that I cannot put it on—that I have not been able to put it on.

17. Why have you not put on your new boots? 18. They fit me so badly that I shall not be able to put them on. 19. Why does she take off her shoes? 20. Because they are wet. 21. Because her shoes are wet, she must take them off. 22. Because it rained a, little, my sister did not like to put on her new bonnet. 23. The wind has blown his hat from his head, and he has scarcely been able to catch it again. 24. It has blown mine from my head, so that I have scarcely been able to catch it again. 25. Fred did not like to put on his hat to-day, because it is quite new, and the wind blew his old one from his head yesterday.

[As you read the following exercise, notice carefully the order. If possible, always read the German exercise aloud in private study.]

II. 1. Ich kann meinen Rod nicht anziehen; ber Schneiber

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The verbs massed at the end. See 183, 2. Compare 195.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See note 3, page 108.

With what auxiliary is foms men conjugated?

<sup>4</sup> Be mindful of the order.

<sup>5</sup> As aus in ausithen is a separable prefix, it comes at the end.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Whenever the dependent clause precedes the principal, the latter must begin with the verb, or with 10 followed by the verb.

bat ihn mir 1 zu eng gemacht. 2. Warum hast du beute beine weißen Beinkleiber nicht anziehen burfen ? 3. Weil ich gestern auf bem Spielplat gefallen bin und fie schmutig gemacht babe. 4. Ihre Tante bat ibr ein icones feibenes Rleib gum Gefchent gemacht: aber fie bat es beute nicht angieben mogen, weil es fo ftart regnet. 5. Nimm' beinen Regenschirm mit, benn es wird beute noch regnen. 6. Wenn die Sonne icheint, mufit bu beinen Sonnenschirm mitnehmen; halte ihn aber feft, fonft blaft ihn ber Wind' fort; er hat gestern auch ben meinigen (meinen) beinabe fortgeblasen. 7. It bas bein Regenschirm ober ibrer (ber ihrige)? 8. Es ist weber meiner, noch ihrer, sonbern es ift seiner; meinen (ben meinigen) werben Sie im anbern Zimmer hinter ber Thure finden. 9. Sind bas' beine Schuhe ober bie' beiner Schwester ? 10. Es find ihre; bie meinigen find noch bei bem Schuhmacher; ich habe fie ichon bor vierzehn Tagen beftellt, fie find aber noch immer nicht gekommen. 11. Er hat mir auch ein Baar Bantoffeln machen follen, aber ich werbe fie abbeftellen.

12. Meine Eltern haben heute Nachmittag eine Spazierfahrt nach N. gemacht; aber ich habe nicht mitsahren dürsen, weil ich heute Morgen nach der Schule eine Strafausgabe habe schreiben müssen. 13. Und warum hast du eine Strafausgabe bekommen ? 14. Beil ich meine corrigierte deutsche Übersetzung nicht ohne Fehler habe sagen können. 15. Unser Lehrer sagt uns immer: Benn eine Aufgabe corrigiert ist, müßt' ihr sie so gut lernen, daß ihr sie ohne Fehler und ohne Stocken aus dem Englischen ins Deutsche und umgekehrt aus dem Deutschen ins Englische übersetzen könnt. 16. Wenn Sie nach Hause geben, nehmen Sie

when the normal order of subject and verb has been inverted, the subject has immediately followed the verb.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe the order, and see page 96, note 4.

<sup>\*</sup> Imperative from nehmen.

Notice that aber is not always placed first. So our however. What of autem in Latin?

<sup>4</sup> Observe the order; hitherto

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See 172 and 173.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See 77, I. 11, and note.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See page 109, note 6.

boch Ihrer Frau' Mutter und Ihrer Fräulein' Schwester biese Rosen mit. 17. Warum haben Sie Ihren Bruber nicht mitgebracht? 18. Er hat nicht mitsommen wollen. 19. Du hast ein Messer in ber Hand und spielst während bes Unterrichts; stede es in die Tasche, sonst nehme ich es weg. 20. Weißt du auch, daß bein Hund mir ben Rock zerrissen hat? 21. Es thut mir leib bas zu hören.

# : A871

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Hut, hat, bonnet. der Pankoffel, slipper; pl. die Pantoffeln. der Schmut, füth, dirt. der Unterricht, instruction.

bie Seibe, silk. bie Strafaufgabe, task. bie Tasche, pocket.

bas Stoden, stopping, hesitation.

bie Beinfleiber, Hofen, trowsers.

eng (enge), tight, narrow. seiben, of silk. shutgig, dirty. stark, strong, violent. boll (volles), full. willom'men, welcome.

beinahe, almost. Cf. fast. hinter (prep. with dat. and acc.), behind.

umgefehrt, turned round, vice währenb (prep. with gen.), during. abnehmen, nahm ab, abgenom= men, to take off. abziehen, zog ab, abgezogen, to draw off. abbestellen, to countermand. anziehen, jog an, angezogen, to put on, draw on. ausziehen, zog aus, ausgezogen, to draw off, pull off. bestellen, to order, send for. corrigie'ren, to correct. fallen, fiel, gefallen (f.), to fall. festhalten, to hold fast. fortblafen, blies fort, fortge= blasen, to blow off. mitbringen, brachte mit, mitgebracht, to bring with one. mitkommen, kam mit, mitge= Tommen (f.), to come with one.

<sup>1</sup> Observe and imitate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Make an observation on the tense.

mitnehmen, nahm mit, mitgenommen, to take with one. paffen (with dat.), to fit. überfe'gen, to translate.

#### 188.

#### PARADIGMS.

blasen, to blow.	fallen, to fall.	gefallen, to please.	nehmen, to take.
ich blas e.	ich fall e.	ich gefall e.	ich nehm c.
du blaf eft.	du fäll ft.	du gefäll ft.	du nimm ft.
er bläj t.	er fäll t.	er gefäll t.	er nimm t.

189,

# Aufgabe.

1

1. Your boots are quite wet, Charles; take them off directly! 2. He was to have taken off his boots, but he would not, and got a bad cold. 3. I have been in the rain the whole morning,1 and if I do not take off my wet coat, I shall get a cold. 4. Take your hat off in the room, if you please. 5. This man was not inclined to take his hat off, but in the end he was obliged to to the if you do not take off your hat, somebody will knock it 4 off. 7. Will you not take off your bonnet and shawl, Mrs. I., and stay to dinner with us? 8. We shall dine in half an hour. 9. Will not your sister Emily stay to supper with us? 10. She is very sorry, she cannot accept your kind invitation, she must be at home at a quarter to 9; but she will come to breakfast to-morrow morning, if you will allow her. 11. We shall be very happy to see her. 12. How long did you stay at (auf) the ball on Tuesday evening? 13. We were to have gone home at 1 o'clock, but in the end we were allowed to stay till two. 14. Poor Henry has been obliged to remain after school this morning; has he not? 15. Yes, and because he has been

The accusative.

Be mindful of the order.

The perfect of mollen.

<sup>4</sup> Order: wird ihn jemand.

in einer halben Stunde.

<sup>6</sup> bleiben takes the auxiliary fein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Expressions of time commonly precede those of place.

obliged to remain 1 after school, he has not been allowed to take a walk with us. 16. I am sorry for him. 17. I think he is an idle boy; is he not? 18. Why was his sister not allowed to go to 4 the theatre last night? 19. Because she had a bad cold; next Thursday she will be allowed to go, and she will be able to hear Beethoven's beautiful opera Fidelio. To his great vexation my brother has not been able to accept an invitation to 8 Mrs. Bell's party, because he had already previously accepted one for that evening. 21. When. shall you be able to correct my German translation? 22. This evening, but when 6 it is corrected, you must learn it so well, that you can say it without mistakes and without hesitation. 23. I shall learn it so well, that you will be satisfied with me. 24. It is snowing now, is it not? 25. I have no umbrella with me; lend me yours, if you please. 26. I am sorry, I cannot lend you mine, it is broken; but my sister will lend you hers with great pleasure.

/ 490.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Shawl, shawl.

Emilie, Emily.
bie Erfältung, cold; die starke
Erfältung, bad cold.
bie Gesellschaft, company.
bie Oper, opera.
bas Theater, theatre.

vis, till.

morgen, to-morrow; morgen früh, to-morrow morning.

Cf. der Morgen, morning.

nicht wahr, is it not so?

vorber, previously.

ganz, whole, quite. zerbrochen, broken. zufrieden, contented.

<sup>·</sup> Be mindful of the order.

<sup>2</sup> not-a, feinen.

<sup>3</sup> Er thut mir leib.

<sup>4</sup> What case must follow in here?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> What case follows zu?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The *when* of narration is als; of interrogation is mann; implying condition or repetition is menn.

<sup>7</sup> What case follows bei?

abschlagen (schlägst, schlägt), schlug ab, abgeschlagen, to knock off.

annehmen, nahm an, angenommen, to accept.

bekommen, bekam, bekommen, to get.

bleiben, blieb, geblieben (f.), to remain.
erlauben (with dat.), to permit.
frühftüden, to breakfast.
hageln, to hail.
leihen, lieh, geliehen, to lend.
fchneien, to snow.

zum Mittagseffen, zum Abendeffen bleiben, to stay to dinner, supper. zu Mittag effen, to dine; zu Abend effen, to sup. ich werde mich fehr freuen, I shall be very happy.

191. [To be read and committed to memory.]

# Gin Batfel.

Bon Perlen baut sich eine Brücke" Hoch über einen grauen See; Sie baut sich auf" im Augenblicke, Und schwindelnd steigt sie 'in die Höh'.

Der höchsten Schiffe böchste Masten Biebn unter ihrem Bogen bin;

Sie felber trug \* noch keine ' Laften, Und scheint, wie du ihr \* nah'st, zu fliehn.

Sie wird 10 erft mit bem Strom, und schwindet, So wie bes Wassers Flut versiegt.

So fprich," wo fich die Brude findet, Und wer fie funftlich hat gefügt.

Shiller.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the meanings of words, see general vocabulary.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Subject of bant.

<sup>3</sup> To be taken with baut. The verb is aufbauen.

<sup>4</sup> Subject of fleigt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Genitive depending on Masten, which is the subject of hinziehen.

<sup>6</sup> Imperfect of tragen.

<sup>7</sup> noch teine; literally, yet no = never any.

<sup>8</sup> Dative referring to bie Brude.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> For fliehen; compare ziehn, for ziehen above.

<sup>10</sup> becomes, that is, is formed.

<sup>11</sup> See 55.

# Siebenzehnte Lettion.

192.

THE VERB laffen.

12 COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

Meine Tante hat dieser armen Fran ein warmes Binterkleid machen laffen, weil dieselbe so ärmlich gekleidet ift; fie wird auch der ältesten Tochter derselben wärmere Kleider machen laffen muffen, denn diese ift noch ärmlicher gekleidet als ihre Mutter.

My aunt has had a warm winter-dress made for this poor woman, because she is dressed so poorly; she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for her eldest daughter, for she is clothed still more poorly than her mother.

193. On the perfect hat... Infer, see 177, and page 103, note. Observe that the infinitive depending on Infer is active, not, as we translate it, passive. Compare in French the use of the active infinitive with faire. On the order in the second clause, see 183, 1. On the future with...muffen, see 158, 3.

194. Laffen, ließ, gelaffen, to cause, order, get or have a thing done; let, leave.

# PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.		Imperative.	
1. ich lass e.	wir lass en.	2. laff e.	
du läss est.	{ ihr laßt. { Sie lassen.	laß t.	
er läßt.	fie laff en.	lass en Sie.	

## THE VERB lassen.

3. ich will ich foll ic muk ic barf

ich maa

ich kann

meiner Tochter ein Baar Schuhe machen laffen. mir einen Rod machen laffen. bem Rind ein warmes Rleib machen laffen.

ibnen aute Sute machen laffen.

ich werde machen laffen, I shall have (get) made. FUTURE. PERFECT. ich habe gelassen, I have ordered, etc.

4. ich habe mir einen Rod machen laffen wollen. ich habe bir ein Baar Schuhe machen laffen follen.

ich habe ihm einen but machen laffen muffen.

ich habe ihr ein Rleid machen laffen burfen.

ich habe ihnen kein Pferd kaufen laffen mögen.

ich habe und ein Saus erbauen laffen fonnen.

#### 195.

# Observe the order in the following:

Habe ich Ihnen gefagt,

daß ich bem armen Mann einen Rod habe machen laffen ?

baß ich bem armen Mann einen Rock werbe machen lassen ? baß ich ihm einen Rock habe machen lassen

müffen ?

#### 196.

# Examine the following:

Positive.	Comparative.	SUPERLATIVE.	
alt, old.	ält er.	ält eft,	ber ält efte.
jung <i>, young</i> .	jüng <b>er.</b>	jüng <b>ft</b> .	der jüng <b>ste.</b>
flug, clever.	flüg er.	flüg ft,	der flüg fte.
furz, short.	fürz <b>er.</b>	fürz eft,	ber fürz efte.
lang, long.	läng <b>er.</b>	läng ft,	ber läng fte.

197. 1. Observe that the comparative and superlative are formed as commonly in English by the addition of er and ft, or eft, to the positive.

- 2. Observe further that the radical vowels a, o, u, are, in monosyllables, modified 1 to ü, ö, ü. For exceptions, see the vocabulary.
- 3. Comparatives and superlatives are declined like the positive in the same situation.

# 198. Observe the following irregular comparisons:

groß, great.	größ <b>er.</b>	größ t,	der größ <b>te.</b>
gut, good.	beffer.	best,	ber befte.
hod, high.	höher.	höchst,	ber höchfte.
nah, near.	näher.	nächst,	ber nächfte.
viel, much.	mehr.ª	meift,	ber meifte.

- 199. 1. Adjectives may be used as adverbs in the positive and comparative without being inflected; but the superlative used adverbially is preceded by am = an bem: am ärmlichsten, the most poorly, more poorly than all others; am schooling, the most beautifully, the most beautifully of all. This is called the relative superlative.
- 2. To express the absolute superlative, auf = auf bas, is used : aufs armlichfte, most poorly, poorly in the highest degree. Or the adverb may be modified by außers, exceedingly; or hochs, in the highest degree.
- 3. The absolute superlative may also be expressed simply by the form in a: gefälligh, most obligingly; gütigh, most kindly; freundligh, in the most friendly manner; höfligh, most politely.
- 4. The meaning of the superlative is sometimes intensified by pre-fixing after: afterliebfi, most charming.

#### 200.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. Who has had a warm dress made for this poor woman? 2. My aunt has had a warm dress made for her. 3. For whom has your aunt had a warm dress made? 4. For the eldest daughter of this poor woman. 5. What has your aunt had made for the woman's eldest daughter? 6. She has had a warm winter-dress made for her. 7. Why has your aunt had a warm dress made for this woman's eldest daughter? 8. She has had a dress made for her, because the latter is dressed most poorly. 9. Will she be

<sup>1</sup> So in the English old, elder, eldest. 2 Not declined.

obliged to get warm clothes made for somebody else<sup>1</sup>? 10. Yes, she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for the other children of the poor woman. 11. Why will she be obliged to get warmer clothes made for them? 12. Because it is so cold and they are dressed most poorly. 13. Because it is so cold now, my mother<sup>2</sup> has had warm clothes made for this poor woman and her two eldest daughters.

- 14. Last winter my uncle saw a poor man most poorly dressed and had a warm coat made for him. 15. This winter he will have a warmer dress made for the man's little daughter, for she also is poorly clad, and for his elder son<sup>3</sup> a new coat, shoes, and a hat, for he is the most poorly <sup>4</sup> clad of all.<sup>5</sup>
- II. 1. Dein Winterrod ift nicht warm genug; warum lässest bu bir nicht einen bideren machen ? 2. Ich habe mir schon vor brei Wochen einen bideren machen laffen wollen; aber ich babe fein ichones Tuch finden konnen. 3. Mein Schneiber foll mir morgen bas Mag nehmen. 4. Willft bu bir nicht auch bas Mag gu. einer Beste nehmen laffen ? 5. Mein Nachbar wird fich nächstes Sabr ein großes Saus bauen und es aufs iconfte und bequemfte einrichten laffen. 6. So? Gefällt ihm fein jetiges nicht mehr? 7. Er ift ein reicher Mann geworben und will nun in einem arögeren Sause wohnen; er wird sich auch einen Wagen und Pferbe halten und muß fich alfo auch Ställe bauen laffen. Meine Schwester Sophie bat schon seit vorgestern Rabnweb: fie ist soeben zu bem Rahnarzt gegangen, um sich ben franken Rahn ausziehen zu laffen. 9. Das ift fehr fcmerzhaft; ich habe mir vergangenen Februar auch einen Rahn ausziehen und zwei füllen laffen. 10. Eduard, bu mußt bir bas haar schneiben laffen; es ift zu lang, und zu langes haar fieht nicht schon aus. 11. Aber, liebe Mama, erinnerst bu bich benn nicht, bag ich es erst vor brei

<sup>1</sup> jemand anderem.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Be mindful of the order. See page 109, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> For the elder son of the same.

<sup>4</sup> Not to be translated the same

as "most poorly" above.

Omit of all.

<sup>6</sup> Observe the preposition.

Bochen an meinem Geburtstag, ben 7ten Januar, habe schneiben lassen? 12. Der Richter hat heute einen Mann burch einen Bolizeibiener festnehmen lassen. 13. Wissen Sie, warum? 14. Weil berselbe gestern Abend auf ber Straße einem Herrn die Uhr und die Börse geraubt hat.

15. Heinrich, Papa ist sehr unwohl; er hat starkes Ropfweh und hat bie gange Nacht nicht schlafen konnen; wir muffen ben Arzt rufen laffen. 16. D, Mama, bu brauchst ibn nicht rufen gu laffen; ich will felbft zu ihm geben. 17. "herr Dottor, Dama läßt Sie grußen und böflichst bitten, ben Bapa im Laufe bes Tages boch zu besuchen; benn er fühlt fich sehr unwohl." 18. "Gut, grußen Sie Ihren herrn Bater gefälligft bon mir; ich werbe in einer Stunde bei ihm fein." 19. Ich habe einer armen Frau in ber Rüche etwas zu effen geben laffen, und ich febe, fie läßt fich's wohl fcmeden; fie fceint bungrig gewesen zu fein.1 20. Lag bir bas Mag zu einem Aberrod nehmen : laffe bir ibn aber ja nicht zu klein machen. 21. Deine Schwester bat fich photographieren laffen und mein Bruber läßt sich malen. 22. Erinnere mich ja an bas arme Kind; ich will ihm warme Rleiber machen laffen. 23. Erinnerst bu bich biefes armen Mannes? Ich habe ihm vorigen Winter warme Rleiber machen laffen.

## 201.

ber Arzt, physician. ber Geburtstag, birthday. ber Lauf, course. ber Maler, painter.

der Polizeidiener, policeman.

## VOCABULARY.

ber Räuber, robber.
ber Richter, judge, magistrate.
ber Schmerz, pain; pl. Schmerz zen.
ber Stall, stable.

know: ich habe ja kim Buch. The student of Greek will recognize exactly corresponding uses of  $\delta \eta$ : to denote emphasis, and to signify that a thing is well known.

<sup>1</sup> gemejen an fein; perfect infinitive of fein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> ja following an imperative adds emphasis or urgency: Bersit es ja nicht, be sure not to forget it. Sa is also used like our you

ber Zahnarzt, dentist.

bie Börse, purse. Cf. ber Beutel. bie Krankheit, sickness.

die Wefte, vest.

das Haar, hair. das Maß, measure.

bas Tuch, cloth.

bequem, comfortable.

bic, thick. (22). heftig, violent.

höflichst, mos politely.

frant, ill, diseased.

schmerzhaft, painful. überhaupt', altogether.

aussehen, fah aus, ausgesehen,

ausziehen, zog aus, ausgezogen, to draw out, extract.

bauen, to build.

to look, seem.

bitten, bat, gebeten, to ask, request, bitten lassen, to request (through another).

brauchen, to want, need; er braucht nicht zu kommen, er braucht es nicht zu thun. einrichten, to fit up, furnish, arrange.

erinnern an.. (with acc.), to remind. Cf. erinnern sich (with gen.), to remember.

festnehmen, nahm fest, festge= nommen, to arrest.

fühlen, to feel.

füllen, to fill.

grüßen, to salute; grüßen Sie ihn von mir, give him my compliments.

grüßen lassen, to send one's compliments; er läßt Sie grüßen

malen, to paint.

photographieren, to photograph.

rauben, to rob.

rufen, rief, gerufen, to call. schmeden, to taste, to relish. schneiben, schnitt, geschnitten, to cut.

werben, wurde and warb, ge= worden (f.), to become.

sich's wohl (gut) schmeden lassen, to enjoy a thing; ich lasse mir die Trauben gut schmeden.

einem das Maß zu etwas nehmen, to take one's measure for something.

#### 202.

## Mufgabe.

1. Who is to make your cloak? 2. I do not know yet; can you perhaps recommend a good tailor to me<sup>1</sup>? 3. Mr. M. in William Street is one of the best tailors in the town. 4. I got a coat made by him last spring; do you perhaps remember it? 5. It fitted me better than any coat by my former tailor. 6. I want a pair of new boots; by whom shall I get them made? 7. Get them made by Mr. S.: he is a beginner and takes great pains; I may say that he takes greater pains than any shoemaker in the town; all his boots and shoes are made most carefully. Mr. B. worked for me formerly, but his last boots were made so tight, that I could not put them on. 8. Get your hair cut, William; it is too long. 9. I get mine cut every four weeks. 10. You must get your stockings mended; there are holes in them. When shall you get the cherries in your garden picked, and who is to pick them? 12. I shall get them picked by John the day after to-morrow. 13. Mr. B. will sell his new house; he has had it offered to me, but I have no mind to buy it. 14. It is too large for me and is not built in the best manner.6

15. Miss L. has returned from her journey to-day, but she does not look well at all. 16. She has a bad cold and has been obliged to have a tooth extracted. 17. Edward, you must take greater pains with your lessons, if you wish to make progress; you must not get your mistakes corrected by one of your fellow-pupils, but you must try not to make any. 18. When your translations are corrected, you must learn them so well that you can translate them at sight without hesitation. 19. Mary, your dress is torn; where

What order does the German idiom require?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Say, for myself.

irgend cin.

were made, waren gemacht.

b every, in the singular, jeder; in the plural, alle.

aufs befte. See 199, 2.

<sup>7</sup> Is aber, or fandern, the right word?

8 not..any, feine.

did you tear it? 20. I don't know, I must have done it in the forest. 21. When we come home, I will get it mended. 22. Why will you get it mended? Cannot you mend it yourself? 23. By whom do you get your books bound? 24. I always get them bound by Mr. S. in Charles street. 25. You have sent me American apples; they are very fine and I shall enjoy them very much. 26. You know how I 27. I hope you have enjoyed your like 2 good apples. bread and butter and your glass of beer when you see your cousins again, give them my compliments, if you please. 29. I have sent them my compliments through a mutual friend. 30. Mr. D., allow me to congratulate you on a your 31. Who has caused this man to be arrested? safe 4 return. 32. The judge of the town-court, because he has stolen different watches and rings at a jeweller's shop.

## 203

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Anfänger, beginner.
ber Fortschritt, progress; Fortschritte machen, to progress.
ber (bas) Juwel', jewel.
ber Juwelier', jeweler.
ber Juwelierladen, jeweler's shop.
ber Mantel, cloak.
ber Stadtrichter, town-court judge.
ber Strumps, stocking.
ber Jahn, tooth.
bie Zurüdkehr, das Wiederkomsmen, return.

bas Loch, hole; pl. Löcher. besonders, particularly. burch (with acc.), through. eng (enge), narrow, tight. früher, former, formerly. gegenseitig, mutual. fürzlich, not long ago.

Cf. neulich. sorgfältig, careful. vielleicht, perhaps. vom Blatt, at sight. zum Andenken, as a souvenir. gar nicht, durchaus nicht, not at all.

<sup>1</sup> gethan haben.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The verb last. See 106.

What case follows au?

<sup>4</sup> Use glüdlich.

b in, with what case? How would it be expressed if you used bei?

abbrechen, brach ab, abgebrochen, to pick, to pluck.

aussehen, sah aus, ausgesehen, to look, appear.

binden, band, gebunden, to bind; einbinden, of books.

erlauben, (with dat.) to allow, to permit. fliden, to mend, to darn.

pflücken, to pick, to pluck.

ftehen, ftand, geftanben, to stand.

sich Mühe geben, to take pains.

ich gebe mir viel Mühe, I take great pains.

er hat sich mehr Mühe gegeben, he has taken greater pains.

Lust haben, to have a mind.

ich habe keine Luft, I have no mind (inclination).

Glück wünschen (with dat.) zu . . . , gratulieren (with dat.) zu . . . , to congratulate on.

204.

Aufgabe.

[The following sentences may be used, if the teacher chooses, as a basis for questions and answers, or they may be merely read aloud by the pupil.]

1. Ich habe dem armen Knaben ein Paar Schuhe machen lassen, weil die feinen ganz zerrissen sind.

2. Wir haben bem armen Mädchen ein wärmeres Kleib machen laffen wollen, aber Frau N. ift uns zuvorgekommen.

3. Meine Frau' wird sich einen Zahn ausziehen lassen mussen, benn sie hat schon seit einigen Tagen heftiges Zahnweh (heftige Zahnschmerzen).

4. Mein Mann hat fich fürzlich von Herrn B. malen laffen, aber bas Bilb ift nicht befonders gut ausgefallen.

5. Ihre Frau Gemahlin hat sich neulich photographieren lassen und hat eines ber Bilber meiner Frau zum Andenken gegeben.

ing another says, 3hre Frau Gemahlin; 3hr Gerr Gemahl. What are the customary forms with us?

<sup>1</sup> anticipated.

A gentleman says of his wife, meine Frau; a lady of her husband, mein Mann. But a person adress-

<sup>3</sup> turned out.

- 6. New-Pork liegt unter bemselben Breitengrad' wie Reapel," aber es hat ein viel kälteres Klima als lettere Stadt.
- 7. Das haus meines Freundes D. ist aufs prachtvollste einsgerichtet; er hat sich seine besten Wöbel aus Paris kommen lassen.

205. All Das Sächlein.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Du Bächlein, silberhell und klar. Du eilst vorüber immerdar. Am Ufer steh' ich, sinn' und sinn': Wo kommst du her, wo gehst du hin?

Ich komm' aus dunkler Felsen Schoß; Mein Lauf geht über Blum' und Moos; Auf meinem Spiegel schwebt so mild Des blauen himmels freundlich Bilb.\*

D'rum hab' ich frohen Kinberfinn; Es treibt mich fort, weiß nicht wohin. Der mich gerufen aus bem Stein, Der, bent' ich, wird mein Führer fein.

Goethe.

<sup>1</sup> degree of latitude. 2 Naples.

<sup>3</sup> The subject of imment, in the preceding line.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Does not refer to any preceding word. The meaning is, *I* am driven onward.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Supply in as subject.

<sup>•</sup> He who; translate ber in the next line he.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Supply mentally the auxiliary **bat.** 

1 13 To

## Achtzehnte Lettion.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

Gin Sund hatte ein Stud Fleisch gestohlen und wollte mit demselben über einen Fluß schwimmen. Im Wasser bemerkte er sein Bild und hielt es für einen andern Sund mit einem Stud Fleisch. Er wüuschte auch dieses zu haben und schnappte darnach; aber in einem Augenblid war sein eignes Fleisch in dem Wasser verschwunden.

A dog had stolen a piece of meat and wanted to swim across a river with it. He saw his image in the water and took it for another dog with a piece of meat. He wanted to have this also, and snapped at it; but in a moment his own meat had disappeared in the water.

# 207. Pagadigm of the Weak Conjugation. 1

Principal Parts: wünsch en, wünsch te, gewünsch t.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

ich wünsche.	wir wünsch en.	ich wünschte.	wir wünschten.
du wünsch eft.	sihr wünschet. Sie wünschen.	du wünsch test.	sihr wünsch tet. Sie wünsch ten.
er wünsch t.	fie wünsch en.	er wünschte.	fie wünsch ten.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe wünsch en. du wirst wünsch en. er wird wünsch en.

wir werben wünsch en. fihr werbet wünsch en. Sie werben wünsch en. fie werben wünsch en.

For the full inflection of a weak verb, see 378.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gewünscht. bu hast gewünscht. er hat gewünscht. wir haben gewünscht. § ihr habt gewünscht. Sie haben gewünscht. fie haben gewünscht.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gewünscht. bu hattest gewünscht. er hatte gewünscht. wir hatten gewünscht. sihr hattet gewünscht. Sie hatten gewünscht. fie hatten gewünscht.

## 208. PARADIGM OF THE STRONG CONJUGATION.1

flehlen, to steal; halten, to hold; fcmimmen, to swim; verschwinden, to disappear.

Principal ftehlen, ftahl, ge ftohlen; halten, hielt, ge halten. fdwamm, ge fdwommen. berschwunden. berschwunden.

## PRESENT.

## IMPERFECT.

		•	
ich stehle.	wir stehlen.	ich stahl.	wir stahlen.
du stiehlst.	{ ihr stehlt. { Sie stehlen.	du stahlst.	f ihr stahlet. Sie stahlen.
er stiehlt.	sie stehlen.	er stahl.	sie stahlen.
ich halte.	wir halten.	ich hielt.	wir hielten.
du hältst.	{ ihr haltet. { Sie halten.	du hieltst.	f ihr h <b>ie</b> ltet. Sie h <b>ic</b> lten.
er hält.	fie halten.	er hielt.	sie hielten.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe stehlen. ich werbe halten.

ich werde schwimmen. ich werde verschwinden.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the full inflection of a strong verb, see 379.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gestohlen.

ich bin geschwommen.

ich habe gehalten.

ich bin verschwunden.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gestohlen. ich batte gehalten.

ich war geschwommen.

ich war verschwunden.

## 209. Imperfect of the Modal Auxiliaries.1

ich follte, I was to, ought.

ich burfte, I was allowed to.

ich wollte, I wanted to.

ich mochte, I liked to.

ich mußte, I was obliged to.

ich fonnte, I was able to.

- 210. As the forms of the strong and weak conjugations were compared in the present tense (pages 27 and 28), so now compare them in the imperfect tense and perfect participle and make the needful observations. Read again 46.
- 211. 1. It has already been observed (109) that verbs denoting a change of state or condition, and those denoting motion from, to, or towards a place, are conjugated with sein. Such are: einsulate, to fall asleep; ausman, erwanen, to awake; ertraulen, to become ill; genesen, to recover; werden, to become: gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; lausen to run; fallen, to fall; shwimmen, to swim.

NOTE. — But if manner or duration of time is indicated, then haben is used as the auxiliary, not fein: ich habe eine halbe Stunde geschwommen; er hat sehr gut geritten.

2. The verbs fein, to be, bleiben, to remain, and gefchen, to happen, take fein as the auxiliary:

ich bin gewesen, I have been.

ich bin geblieben, I have remained.

es ift mir geschehen, it has happened to me.

NOTE. — Intransitive verbs, when used with a reflective pronoun, take have as the auxiliary: er hat fith warm gelaufen, he has made himself warm by running.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the full inflection, see 383-388.

Aufaabe.

4**2**12.

[Remember that a dependent sentence must have the verb last. Read again 183. The commonest conjunctions beginning dependent sentences are als, when; wenn, if, when; weil, because; bas (in bas), that. To these, which have already occurred, add ba, as, since; während, whilst; nachdem, after; ob, whether; eye, before. See 329.]

I. 1. A dog stole a piece of meat and swam across a river with it. 2. When the dog had stolen the meat, he wanted to swim across the river. 3. Whilst he was swimming in the water, he saw another dog, for he took his own image for another dog. 4. The latter also had a piece of meat. 5. As he wished to have this meat also, he snapped at it, but his own fell into the water and disappeared. 6. In the moment when he snapped at the other dog's meat, his own disappeared in the water. 7. He wanted to swim across the river with the stolen meat. 8. The dog saw a piece of meat and wished to have it; therefore he stole it.

. 9. A thief stole my watch out of my pocket last night.

10. When I perceived it, he had already disappeared. 11. I wanted to run after him, but my friend held me back. 12. Mr.

N. became a poor man through indolence, and has remained a poor man all his life. 13. What has become of your brother? 14. He has gone to America. 15. Can you swim across the river? 16. Oh yes, I have already swum across it three times. 17. When I swam across it the last time, I became very tired.

18. A little dog saw a piece of meat and wanted very much to steal it. 19. At last, when he had stolen it, he ran away, and tried to swim over a river with it; but unluckily he saw

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 113, note 6.

The latter, Dieser; the former, jener. Compare in Latin hic and ille.

<sup>3</sup> See page 109, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Sec 183, 3.

<sup>5</sup> all his, fein ganges.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> By what case is and followed?

<sup>7</sup> across it, hinüber.

Imperfect, murbe.

another dog with a larger piece of meat. 20. Naturally he wanted to have this and snapped at it; but his own piece fell into the water and disappeared in a moment.

- 1. Der haustnecht bes hotels trug mir heute Morgen, nachdem ich meine Rechnung bezahlt hatte, mein Gepäck auf bas Dampfboot; aber als ich binkam, fant ich, bak er meine Sutichachtel und Reifetasche vergeffen batte. 2. 3ch schickte ibn fogleich in bas Sotel gurud, und er versprach schnell gu geben. 3. Aber taum mar er fort, fo borte ich, wie einer von feinen Befannten ihm gurief1: "Du brauchst nicht zu laufen; bas Schiff fährt noch lange nicht ab." 4. 3ch nahm mir unterbeffen mein Billet nach Bonn, und ber Saustnecht tam gerade noch zu rechter Reit mit ben bergeffenen Sachen gurud, benn bas Schiff fuhr schon nach einigen Minuten, Bunkt halb 8 Uhr, ab. 5. Bei iconem Better reife ich lieber mit bem Dampfboot als auf (mit) ber Eisenbahn. 6. Man fieht bie Gegend beffer und braucht nicht auf einem und bemfelben Blate figen? ju bleiben, fonbern " man fann bin und ber geben; auch fann man etwas ju effen und zu trinken bekommen. 7. Aber nicht alle Dampfichiffe auf bem Rhein find aufs bequemfte eingerichtet.
- 8. Als ich in das Zimmer kam, fand ich, daß mein Bater eingeschlafen war; aber da ich wußte, daß er die vorhergehende Nacht gar nicht geschlafen hatte, mochte ich ihn nicht wecken, sondern ließ ihn fortschlafen. 9. Nachdem er aufgewacht war, ließ er sich eine Tasse schwarzen Kassee bringen, und ich sah, daß er sich denselben wohl schwecken ließ. 10. Sin Zögling eines Instituts sagte zu dem Borsteher desselben: "Herr Doctor, ich schreibe so eben an meine Eltern; soll ich denselben etwas von Ihnen sagen?" 11. Danke bestens, Eduard, grüße sie freund-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe that in a dependent sentence the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that with bleiben an

infinitive is used like a present participle, and denotes manner.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See page 96, note 8.

<sup>4</sup> See page 53, note 2.

lichst' von mir und frage sie, ob sie uns nicht balb einmal besuchen wollten." 12. Du brauchst beinen Brief jest nicht auf die Post zu tragen, sondern kannst warten bis heute Mittag; denn, soviel ich weiß, geht die Post erst' um drei Viertel auf fünf ab.

213.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Bekannte, acquaintance.
ber Briefträger, letter-carrier,
postman.
ber Hausknecht, porter, boots.
ber Borsteher, principal.
ber Bögling, pupil, scholar.
bie Eisenbahn, railroad.
bie Gegend, country, neighborhood.

bie Hutschachtel, hat-box. bie Rechnung, bill. bie Reisetasche, carpet-bag.

bie Sache, thing. Cf. das Ding. bie Trägheit, laziness. Cf. träge.

bas Billet', ticket.

das Dampfboot, Dampfschiff, steamer.

das Gepäck, luggage.

bas Hotel, ber Gasthof, hotel. bas Institut', boarding-school. bas Leben, life.

bequem, convenient, comfortable.

enblich, at last. fort, away, gone. binüber, over there. hin und her, to and fro. nachdem (conj.), after. ob, whether (212). unterdes sen, in the mean time. unglücklicherweise, unluckily. vorher gehend, preceding.

bei schönem Wetter, in fine weather.

gerade zu rechter Zeit, just at the right time.

Punkt ein Uhr, exactly at one

aufwachen, erwachen (f.), to wake (intrans.).

aufweden, weden, to waken (trans.).

bezahlen, to pay, to discharge. brauchen, to need, to use.

fortlaufen, lief fort, fortgelaufen (f.), to run away.

nachlaufen (s.), to run after (with dat.).

tragen, trug, getragen, to bear, to carry.

versprechen, versprach, versproschen, to promise.
wachen, to be awake.

warten, to wait; auf einen, for one.
zurufen, rief zu, zugerufen, to call to.

214.

## Aufgabe.

[Read 294.]

- 1. When we were out yesterday, it began to rain and hail very violently, so that we were obliged to seek shelter at a gardener's, as we had no umbrellas with us. The people in the house were very polite; they offered us some strawberries and raspberries. We took some, and as we found them very sweet, we enjoyed them very much. When it had ceased raining, we wished the people of the house good evening and went away, after we had made their little daughter a present of half a crown.
  - √2. On our walk this afternoon we perceived a little boy in the street with large holes in his shoes and without stockings. He came up to us, took off his cap, and begged for a penny As it was very cold, we took him with us to a clothes-shop and bought him new shoes and a pair of warm stockings; we also gave him some money for his parents. The poor little fellow thanked us most heartily and ran off as quickly as he could.
  - 3. Last Tuesday was my birth-day and we took a drive from our country-house into the town. Mamma had to make various purchases. First we went to a shop to buy a silk dress for my sister Mary. The young man in the shop showed us different silks, but Mary did not like the color.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> aufangen, 326, 1, b.

What case does bei take?

<sup>3</sup> Use Leute.

<sup>4</sup> See page 120.

Not accusative.

<sup>6</sup> Babrend takes the genitive.

auf uns zu.

<sup>8</sup> What does to mean here?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> This is not to be expressed by the nominative.

N purpose may be expressed by the infinitive with an alone; but more commonly by nm—an with the infinitive.

At last she chose a dark green dress, and as we did not find the price too high, we took it. From this shop we drove to another to buy a bonnet, and at last to a confectioner's, where we ordered some 1 chocolate and cake, because we had become 2 very hungry.

4. Have you heard that there were thieves last night at Mr. Brown's house? Indeed! Do you know, how they got into it? It appears they brought keys with them and opened several doors. At last they found the room and cupboard where the silver was; they could not take all with them, but they carried away the greater part of it: table-spoons and tea-spoons, forks, knives, and many other articles.

5. The little boy begged his father's pardon, and the latter sent him to his mother to beg her pardon also. And why did her beg their pardon? That I cannot tell you.

**215.** 

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Eßlöffel, table spoon.
ber Gegenstand, object.
ber Hut, Damenhut, bonnet.
ber Kleiberladen, clothes-shop.
ber Kuchen, cake.
ber Breis, price.
ber Schlüffel, key.
ber Schrant, cupboard.
ber Schut, das Obbach, shelter.
bie Chotola'de, chocolate.
bie Erdbeere, strawberry.
bie Karbe, color.

bie Himbeere, raspberry.
bie Krone, crown.
bie Müşe, Kappe, cap.
bas Kleib, dress.
bas Landhaus, country-house.
bas Loch, hole.
bunkelgrün, dark green.
füß, sweet.
bann, barauf, then, thereupon.
enblich, zulest, at last.
fo fcmell.., as quickly as..

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> May be omitted.

<sup>2</sup> geworden maren.

<sup>3</sup> gewejen find.

What does at mean here?

With what auxiliary is foms men conjugated?

<sup>6</sup> See 169. 7 alles mitnehmen

Use bas.

heftig, stark, violently. herzlich, heartily.

anbieten, bot an, angeboten, to offer.

aufhören, to cease.

zukommen, kam zu, zugekommen

(f.), to come to. bestellen, to order.

bitten, bat, gebeten, to beg; um etwas bitten, to beg for something; Einen um Berzeihung bitten, to beg one's pardon. fortgehen, ging fort, fortgegans gen (f.), to go off. hageln, to hail. öffnen, to open. Cf. aufmachen. regnen, to rain.

es scheint, it appears.

verschiedene Einkäufe machen, to make various purchases; Einem einen Apfel zum Gesschent machen, to make one a present of an apple.

## 216. Die kleine Wohlthäterin.



Es war ein kalter, strenger Winter. Da sammelte die kleine Minna, die einzige Tochter wohlthätiger Eltern, die Krümchen und Brosamen, die übrig blieben, und bewahrte sie. Da ging sie hinaus zweimal des Tages auf den Hof und streute die Krümchen hin, und die Böglein flogen herbei und pickten sie auf. Dem Mädchen zitterten aber die Hände vor Frost in der bittern Kälte.

Da belauschten sie die Eltern und freuten sich bes lieblichen Anblicks und sprachen: "Warum thust du das, Minna?" — "Es" ist ja Alles mit Schnee und Sis bedeckt," antwortete Minna, "daß die Thierchen nichts sinden können; nun sind sie arm. Darum füttere ich sie, so wie die reichen Menschen die armen unterstützen und ernähren." Da sagte der Bater: "Aber du kannst sie doch nicht alle versorgen." Die kleine Minna antwortete: "Thun denn nicht alle Kinder in der Welt wie ich, so wie ja auch alle reichen Leute die armen verpslegen?"

Rrummacher.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The relative pronoun, which.

The verb is hinftrenen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Omit in translation.

<sup>1</sup> fo wie, just as.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See page 119, note 2, and compare is in the fifth line above.

## Rennzehnte Lettion.

2472 RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Mein Reffe wird ten langen Brief, deffen Inhalt ihm so viel Frende gemacht hat, beantworten, ehe ich von meinem Spaziergang, den ich eben machen will, zurüdgekehrt bin.

My nephew will answer the long letter, the contents of which have given him so much joy, before I have returned from my walk which I am just going to take.

## 218.

N. ber.

D. benen.

A. bie.

bie.

welchen.

welche.

das.

#### PARADIGMS.

ber, die, das; welcher, welche, welches, who, which, that.

#### SINGULAR.

melder.

melde.

wanting.

mas. what?

G. bessen. D. dem. A. ben.	beren. ber. bie.	bessen. bem. bas.	dessen. Welchem. Welchen.	•	bessen. welchem. welches.
PLUR	AL.	3	IASC. & FEM.	, NEC	TER.
N. die. G. beren.	welche beren.		oer <i>, who ?</i> oessen <i>, whose ?</i>	was, w.	hat ? of what !

219. Observe in the model sentence (1) that the relative, like certain conjunctions, requires the verb to be placed at the end of the clause, and that when the verb is in a compound tense, the auxiliary comes last; (2) that the perfect may be used instead of the future perfect in a dependent clause, just as in English: here, juridge left bin, instead of anridge left fein merbe.

wem, to whom?

wen, whom?

NOTE. — Neither of the pronouns given in the paradigms is originally and properly a relative. Det is a demonstrative pronoun, and welder, wer, and west are interrogatives. As relatives, her and welder are used almost without distinction.

## 220. Examine the following groups of sentences:

Ī.

- 1. Ich fann Ihnen nicht den Namen des Mannes sagen, welcher (or der) heute nach Ihnen gefragt hat, I can not tell you the name of the man who inquired after you to-day.
- 2. Ich kann Ihnen nicht sagen, wer heute nach Ihnen gefragt hat, I can not tell you who asked after you to-day.
- 3. Hier ist das Buch, das (or welches) Sie mir gebracht haben, here is the book which you have brought me.
- 4. Sie haben mir das Buch gebracht, was mich sehr freut, you have brought me the book, (a circumstance) which gives me much pleasure.
- (a) Observe that if the relative refers to a particular word, called the antecedent, the proper form of ner or weld r is used. But if the antecedent is not a single word, but the contents of a clause, the interrogative were or was is used.

un menick fill 2. II.

- 1. Wer nicht hören will, muß fühlen, he who will not hear must feel.
- 2. Was bu heute thun fannst, verschiebe nicht auf morgen, do not put off till to-morrow what (that which) you can do to-day.
- 3. Mes, was ich habe, soll bein sein, all I have shall be thine.
- 4. Nichts, was er gehört hat, hat ihm Vergnügen gemacht, nothing he has heard has given him pleasure.
- 5. Das, was er erzählt hat, ist vollkommen wahr, what he has related is perfectly true.
- (b) Observe (1) that wer and was may be used in the sense of he who, that which; (2) that was is used after alles, nights, and bas; to which add etwas, manges, and perhaps vieles and weniges; (3) that the relative is not omitted in German as it frequently is in English. How is it in French and Latin?

221. A relative pronoun is seldom used after a preposition, if the reference is to things, not persons. Instead of the relative pronoun the adverb we, where, is used, combined with a preposition: wofür, for which or what; worin, in which or what; womit, with which or what; woron, of which or what; worons, from which or what; worons, upon which or what; woriner, about which or what, etc. Compare the English wherein, whereof, whereby, wherewith, etc. When does it appear that wo becomes wor? Compare with this 58.

#### 222.

## Mufgabe.

I. 1. Our nephews will answer the long letters, the contents 1 of which 2 have given them so much joy, before we have returned. 2. Has he answered the long letter? 3. Not yet, but he will answer it before you have returned from your walk. 4. We shall return from our walk before he has answered his letter. 5. When are you going to take a walk? 6. I shall take one after I have answered the letters, the contents of which have given me so much joy. 7. Did the contents of the letter which he has received from his father give him joy? 8. Shall you return from your walk by four o'clock? 9. I must return before that time, as I have 10. The walk which we my nephew's letter to answer. took on Wednesday has given us much pleasure. 11. I hope the contents of the letters which you received this morning have given you pleasure. 12. This is the letter the contents of which have given us so much pleasure. 13. My brother, whose letter has made me so sad, is ill. 14. My sister, whose letter I have not yet answered, will return to-morrow. My aunt, whose letters always give me so much pleasure, is now in London. 16. My parents, whose letters always contain something new,7 will return from Paris in a few days.

<sup>1</sup> The singular, der Inhalt.

<sup>\*</sup> The relative comes first in its clause, as in Latin.

<sup>3</sup> What case follows n:n?

<sup>4</sup> before that time, put in one word

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Use ba, and see 212.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See 172 and 173.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See page 46, n. 4.

17. Will you tell me the name of the boy whose letter you answered this morning? 18. Will you tell me whose letters you answered yesterday? 19. Won't you tell me the boy with whom you have made the excursion? 20. Won't you tell me with whom you have made the excursion? 21. Please show me the man whom you have asked. 22. Please tell me whom you have asked. 23. All that he said about the excursion was true. 24. What he said about America was new to me. 25. Your nephew related something that I cannot believe.

26. Yesterday we received long letters from our dear nephews, who are at present in the city, whither they recently returned. 27. They had made an excursion into the country, where they saw many things (bicles) that gave them a great deal of pleasure. 28. I will tell you in a few days what they wrote about.

II. 1. Friz, zeige mir boch '(bas) was du für morgen zu lernen haft! Ich habe es nicht lernen können; ich habe ja kein Buch. 2. Mein lieber Neffe, kaufe ja nichts, was von keinem Nutzen ift! Sie brauchen bas nicht zu fürchten, lieber Onkel, ich habe ja kein Gelb. 3. Mache boch die Thür zu, Luise! Es thut mir sehr leid, aber ich kann sie nicht zumachen; ich habe ja meine beiben Hände voll. 4. Sagen Sie ja Ihrem Vater den Namen des Herrn, von dem (welchem) Sie das Geschenk bekommen haben! 5. Wollen Sie mir nicht sagen, bei wem Sie diese kostbare Uhr gekauft haben? 6. Teilen Sie mir doch gefälligst mit, wovon Sie eben gesprochen haben. 7. Wie heißen diese Blümchen auf beutsch? 8. Diese nennen wir Vergismeinnicht und jene Veilschen. 9. Bitte, pflüden Sie mir doch einige davon! 10. Hier haben Sie alles, was ich bekommen kann.

<sup>1</sup> Use **über** with the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See **bod rinmal** used in the same way and with substantially the same meaning in 99.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See p. 119, n. 2. <sup>4</sup> See 199, 3.

The syllable mein in this word is an old form of the genitive singular. See page 96, note 7.

## 223. Das koftbure gräntlein.

Zwei Mädchen, Marie und Luise, gingen aus ihrem Dorf in die Stadt, wo sie das Obst verkausen wollten, das sie in ihren Körben trugen. Marie war unzufrieden und murrte beständig, benn die Last, welche sie zu tragen hatte, war schwer. Ihre Begleiterin Luise dagegen lachte und scherzte. Da sagte Marie: "Wie kannst du nur' lachen und scherzen? Dein Kord ist ja so schwer wie der meinige, und du bist um nichts' stärker als ich."

Luise sprach: "Ich habe zu meiner Last ein gewisses Kräutchen gelegt, bas dieselbe leicht macht. Thue das auch!" — "Ei," rief Marie, "bas muß ein kostbares Kräutchen sein. Sag' mir boch, wie es heißt und wo ich es sinde, daß ich mir meine Last auch damit erleichtern kann." — Luise antwortete: "Das kostbare Kräutlein, das alle Mühe leichter macht, sindest du in dir selbst; es heißt — Gedulb."

## 224

### **VOCABULARY.**

ber Begleiter, companion. Cf. begleiten. ber Korb, basket (125, 1). ber Müßiggänger, idler. ber Nußen, use. Cf. nüßlich. ber Scherz, joke.

bie Begleiterin, companion. bie Gebulb, patience. bie Last, burden. bas Kraut, herb; dim. Kräuts lein and Kräutchen.
beständig, constantly.
fostbar, costly, precious.
leicht, light, easy. Oppos.
schwer.
traurig, sad, mournful.
unzufrieden, discontented.
bage'gen, on the contrary.
boch, though, yet; doubtless.

Compare quis est nam ludus in undis? Verg. Ec. IX. 39.

Adds indefiniteness and emphasis to wie: how in the world? Und, even, and immer, ever, are used in the same way, very often separated by one or more words from the relative or interrogative.

s um nichts expresses degree; um nichts flärfet, by nothing stronger—no stronger. Compare in Latin, nihilo; nihilo minus, no less.

enthalten (hälft, hält), enthielt, enthalten, to contain.

erleichtern, leichter machen, wachten.

heißen, hieß, geheißen, to call, be called.

tennen, kannte, gekannt, to know.

lachen, to laugh. Cf. lächeln, to smile.

mit'teilen, to tell, communicate. murren, to murmur, grumble.

## Aufgabe.

Miss Louisa, there was a lady this morning who wanted to see you. 2. Do you know who she was? 3. I know her by sight, but I do not know her name. 4. Who was the gentleman that wanted to call upon me last night? 5. I did not know him, nor do I know his name, as he did not leave his card. 6. Mr. N., who is always ready to help the poor, got warm clothes made for the children of a poor woman whose husband died some weeks ago. 7. The poor man whose wife broke her arm a fortnight ago came this morning to thank me for the money which I had sent him. 8. The furniture which Mr. O. bought in London a week ago is very cheap, which greatly surprises me, as it is most elegantly and solidly made.

9. Poor old Thomas, whom you have often seen in our house, is very ill, and I fear it will be a long time before he quite recovers. 10. What is the matter with him? 11. He has a troublesome cough, and also suffers greatly from headache, which does not let him sleep. 12. I am very sorry for the poor man. My neighbor called his servant a thief, because he has stolen various articles which were locked up in a drawer. 14. This tree, the leaves of which

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See vocabulary, 181.

² and — nidt, like the Latin neque.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Use abgeben.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See vocabulary, p. 89.

aufe elegantefte.

e genefen fein wirb.

<sup>`</sup>various articles, verfiedenes.

give us such a pleasant shade, is a nut-tree. 15. This nuttree, which my grandfather planted many years ago, has become a large tree, on whose branches birds build their nests. 16. From whom have you received the beautiful flowers with which you have adorned your bonnet?

#### 226.

## Aufgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences, supplying the proper form of the relative pronoun in each; then repeat, changing to the plural, as far as the 15th.]

- 1. Der herr, mit Sie auf ber Jagb' waren und (gen.) hund ben hasen suchte, ift ein Freund meines Baters.
- 2. Der Herr, gestern bei mir vorsprach, ist ein Bekannter von mir. 3. Die Dame, uns gestern einen Besuch machen wollte, ist eine Verwandte von uns. 4. Das Buch, auf bem Tisch liegt, enthält eine hübsche Erzählung.
- 5. Mein Begleiter, (gen.) Bekanntschaft ich machte, als wir nach W. reisten, ist sehr unterhaltend. 6. Mariens Begleiterin, (gen.) Korb eben so schwer war, wie der ihrige, zeigte mehr Geduld als sie. 7. Ich habe das Pferd, Gestalt und Farbe Ihnen so sehr gefällt, von England erhalten.
- 8. Der Bogel, von wir sprachen, war ein Abler. 9. Die schöne weiße Taube, von wir sprachen, gehört meinem Nachbar. 10. Sind Sie in dem Zimmer gewesen, in der Schüler arbeitet?
- 11. Ist ber Hofmeister (Hauslehrer), er für seine Kinder angenommen hat, ein Deutscher oder ein Franzose? 12. Ist die Erzieherin (Gouvernante), er für seine Töchter angenommen hat, eine Deutsche oder eine Französin? 13. Das Haus, Ihr Herr Bater uns zeigte, ist schon vermietet.
- 14. Ich darf Ihnen den Mann (die Frau) nicht nennen, (—) es mir erzählt hat. 15. Ich darf Ihnen nicht sagen, es mir erzählt hat.

<sup>1</sup> auf beffen Aften.

- 16. Dieses ist der Schüler (die Schülerin), Übersetzung Sie corrigiert haben. 17. Wollen Sie mir gefälligst sagen, Überssetzung Sie eben corrigiert haben?
- 18. Hier ist ber Sänger (die Sängerin), von (—) wir bas schöne Lied haben singen hören. 19. Ich weiß nicht mehr, von ich bas schöne Lied habe singen hören.
- 20. Dieses ist der Bediente (die Magd), durch (by) (—) er mir das Obst gesandt hat. 21. Warum wollen Sie mir versschweigen, durch er mir das Obst gesandt hat?
- 22. Alles, auf bem Tisch liegt, gehört mir. 23. Ich sah in bem Laben nichts, mir gefiel. 24. Das, er mir erzählte, wußte ich schon vorher.

# 11 11-1

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Aft, branch.
ber Gatte, ber Mann, husband.
ber Herr, gentleman.
ber Hofmeister, Hauslehrer,
tutor.
ber Schatten, shadow, shade.
bie Dame, lady.
bie Crzählung, story, narration.
bie Frau, lady, wise.
bie Gattin, wise.
bie Gestalt, form, sigure.
bie Karte, card.
billig, just, fair; cheap.
bauerhast, lasting, solid.

fertig, ready. Cf. bereit. lästig, troublesome. forafältig, careful. Cf. por= sichtia. unterhal'tend, entertaining. von Ansehen, by sight. vor, ago; vor acht Tagen, a week ago. vorher, beforehand. einschließen, schloß ein, eingeschlossen, to lock up. erwähnen, to mention. belfen (hilfft, hilft), half, geholfen (with dat.), to help. fennen,1 fannte, gefannt, to know. Cf. wiffen.

Cf. gebiegen.

elegant', elegant.

Latin novi, as wiffen does to savoir and scio.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> **tennen** corresponds in general to the French *connaître*, and the

leiben, litt, gelitten, to suffer; ex leibet an Kopfweh, he suffers from headache.
lod werden, to get rid of. schmüden, verzieren, to adorn. schweigen, schwiegen, geschwiegen, to conceal.

sterben, starb, gestorben (s.), to die (211). überraschen, to surprise; sich wundern, to be surprised. vermieten, to let.

228.

# Die Sonne und der Wind.

Ginst stritten sich die Sonne und ber Wind, wer von ihnen beiben ber stärkere sei,' und man ward einig,' berjenige solle bafür gelten, ber einen Wanderer, ben sie eben vor sich sahen, am ersten nötigen würde,' seinen Mantel abzulegen.

Sogleich begann ber Wind zu stürmen; Regen und Hagelsschauer unterstützten ihn. Der arme Wanderer jammerte und zagte; aber immer fester und sester wickelte er sich in seinen Mantel ein und setzte seinen Weg fort, so gut er konnte.

Jest kam die Reihe an die Sonne. Mit milber und sanfter Glut ließ sie ihre Strahlen herabfallen. Himmel und Erde wurden heiter, die Lüfte erwärmten sich. Der Wanderer versmochte's den Mantel nicht länger auf seinen Schultern zu ersulben. Er warf ihn ab und erquickte sich im Schatten eines Baumes, indes die Sonne sich ihres Sieges erfreute.

Camerarius.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Present subjunctive of **[ein**; translate was. See 303, 2.

<sup>2</sup> it was agreed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> should compel.

<sup>•</sup> Alls and wie are frequently omitted in comparative expressions, especially if a verb follows.

<sup>5</sup> Imperfect of bermögen.

3 manzighte Rettion.

Liphon Separable and inseparable prefixes.

Diefes find' wohl die Londoner Zeitungen, welche vorhin für Sie antamen? Aber tam denn nicht auch eine franzöfische für meinen Bruder? Er betommt ja' jeden Mittwoch eine bon einem Barifer Freund. - Ja, Ihr Berr Bruder hat auch eine Reitung bekommen (embfangen, erhalten), aber er bat fie logleich eingestedt (in die Zasche gestedt) und mitgenommen.

These, I suppose, are the London newspapers which came for you a little while ago? But did not also a French one come for my brother? You know he receives one from a Paris friend every Wednesday. — Yes, your brother has also received a newspaper, but he immediately put it into his pocket and took it with him.

- 230. 1. Observe that Londoner and Barifer are examples of adjec tives formed from names of towns by adding et, and that they are used without inflection.
- 2. Observe that in a dependent sentence melde...aniamen the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb. How is it if the sentence is not dependent? · See 64.
- 231. The prefixes be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber, and zer, are never separated from the verbs with which they are compounded. The prefix mig is rarely separable. The preposition witer, against, is also used as an inseparable prefix. Verbs compounded with these prefixes do not take the additional prefix ge in forming the past participle. How is it with verbs compounded with separable prefixes? See 64.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Dieses find. See 173.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 119, note 2.

232. The prefixes burn, through, über, over, um, about, unter, under, and binter, behind, are used sometimes as separable, sometimes as inseparable, according as the prefix or the root of the verb has the principal accent:

burch'laufen, to run through. ü'bersehen, to ferry over. um'gehen, to go round. un'terhalten, to hold under. bin'tergehen, to go behind. burchlau'fen, to peruse hastily. überse'hen, to translate. umge'hen, to evade. unterhal'ten, to entertain. hinterge'hen, to deceive.

233. Observe the formation of substantives and adjectives from hames of countries in the following:

Enropa, Europe. ber Europäer. europä**isch.** Ámerita, America. ber Amerikaner. ameritanija. England, England. ber Engländer. enaliid. Schottland, Scotland. ber Schottländer. ſdottiid. Irland, Ireland. ber Arlanber. irländiich. Solland, Holland. der Hollander. bolländii**ch.** Belgien, Belgium. ber Belgier. belgijá. Deutschland, Germany. der Deutsche. deutsch. Diterreich, Austria. ber Öftreicher. öftreichisch. Stalien, Italy. ber Italiener. italieniich. Breugen, Prussia. ber Breufe. preukiich. Frankreich, France. der Franzose. frangölisch. Rufland, Russia. ber Ruffe. russi**ia**. Danemark, Denmark. ber Dane. bäniim. Schweben, Sweden. ber Schwede. ichwebiich. Briechenland, Greece. ber Grieche. ariechiich.

Notes. — 1. The adjective benisch is also used as a substantive, but retains its declension as an adjective: ber, bie Dentiche; ein Denticher; pl., die Dentichen.

- 2. Feminine appellatives are formed from the above masculines by adding in to those ending in et, and by substituting in for final e.
  - 3. For the gender of names of countries, see 134, 1.

#### 234.

## Aufgabe.

### [Read again 172 and 173.]

I. 1. Are these Paris papers? 2. No, they are not French, but 'German papers; I get them every Saturday from a Frankfort' friend. 3. When did they arrive? 4. They arrived a little while ago. 5. Will you put them into your pocket and take them with you for your brother? 6. Please, put this English newspaper into your pocket and give it to your parents. 7. This is, I suppose, the London Illustrated News, which your sister got a little while ago? 8. I beg your pardon, this is an old one of last week; the one which she received this morning she immediately put into her pocket and took with her. 9. Has your Dutch friend arrived whom you have been expecting the whole week? 10. Yes, she arrived last night and brought her two children with her.

11. How many times a week do you receive English papers? 12. We receive English papers every day, and twice a week we get German papers. 13. Mrs. C. has taken the American paper with her which arrived for her this afternoon. 14. Miss M. has translated the Italian letter for me which I received last night. 15. He translated this exercise without a mistake. 16. How did you entertain your French friends who were with you last week? 17. We took them twice with us to the theatre and once to a concert; we showed them the zoological gardens and all that is to be

<sup>1</sup> See page 96, note 8. The student of Greek will observe that fordern answers to ἀλλά, but on the contrary.

<sup>\*</sup> Frantfurter.

<sup>3</sup> Muftrierte Beitung.

<sup>4</sup> the one; Diejenige.

<sup>5</sup> Bie vielmal.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> In German, the week.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The learner who has studied Latin will often find it helpful to associate bei in meaning with apud, and mit with cum. See p. 87, n. 5.

<sup>8</sup> Consider what to means here, and see page 72, note 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See page 135 (b).

seen<sup>1</sup> in our town. 18. Please, hold something under, or<sup>2</sup> the ink will flow on the floor. 19. On our ride we came to a ditch and passed over. 20. Poor boy, his pony ran away<sup>2</sup> with him and threw him off.

II. 1. Was enthält dieses Körbchen? 2. Meine Tante that einige Gier hinein, welche eine Frau vom Land ihr verkauft hat. hier sind sie. 3. Das sind sehr große Gier; es sind die größten Gier, die ich seit langem gesehen habe. 4. Wie viel hat sie dafür bezahlt? 5. Ich glaube, einen Groschen das Stück. 6. Das ist sehr wenig; im Winter kosten sie mehr. 7. Ich weiß, daß ich schon und 9 Groschen für das halbe Duzend bezahlt habe. 8. Wokausen Sie Ihre Sier? 9. Ich kaufe sie selten auf dem Markt oder in einem Laden; eine Frau vom Lande, welche selbst hühner hält, versorzt mich damit schon seit 3 oder 4 Jahren. 10. Ich muß ihr etwas mehr bezahlen, aber ich kann mich darauf verlassen, daß sie frisch sind. 11. Wir essen jeden Morgen Gier zum Frühstück. 12. Essen Sie sie gern weich oder hart gesotten (gekocht)?

14. Sprechen Sie deutsch, Fräulein S.? 15. Noch nicht, aber ich habe angefangen, es zu lernen. 16. Bei wem nehmen Sie Unterricht? Bei Herrn D. 17. Wie viele Stunden haben Sie die Woche? Zwei. 18. Das ist kaum genug; wenn Sie rasche Fortsschritte machen wollen, müssen Sie wenigstens 3 bis 4 Lektionen die Woche nehmen, und jeden Tag eine oder mehrere Stunden auf das Studium des Deutschen verwenden. 19. Versäumen Sie ja nicht, die schon übersetzen Aufgaben in Ihrer Grammatik fleißig zu wiederholen und dem Gedächtnis fest einzuprägen; und wenn Sie ein wenig weiter vorgeschritten sind, benutzen Sie jede Geslegenheit, die sich Ihnen darbietet, deutsch zu sprechen.

<sup>1</sup> After sein, to be, and slehen, to stand, the active infinitive is frequently used in German with a passive sense. So we say, this house is to let; there is nothing to do.

<sup>2</sup> fonft.

<sup>3</sup> durchgehen.

<sup>4</sup> Why not barin? See 169.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Observe the idiom.

<sup>6</sup> See page 119, note 2.

## 235. Der alte John eines jungen Paters.

Ein irländischer Bauer ging in den alten Palast zu Ebindurg, um die Porträts der schottischen Könige zu sehen. Er bemerkte unter den Monarchen einen, der ein sehr jugendliches Aussehen hatte, während deffen Sohn mit einem langen Bart gemalt war und die Züge sehr hohen Alters trug. Da rief der Bauer aus: "Wie ist es möglich, daß dieser junge Mann einen so alten Sohn haben konnte?"

## IN ASSE

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Boben, ground, floor. ber Graben, ditch, gues. ber Bug, pull; train; feature. die Gelegenheit, opportunity. die Grammatik, grammar. bie Stunde, hour, lesson. das Alter, age. bas Aussehen, appearance. bas Dutend, dozen. bas Gebächtnis, memory; bem Bedächtnis einprägen, to commit to memory. bas Subn, hen, fowl. bas Studium, study. fest, firm, firmly. jugenblich, youthful. rasch, quick, quickly. unverdaulich, indigestible. felten, seldom. wenigstens, at least.

to throw off. benuten, to use, avail oneself of. barbieten, bot bar, bargeboten, to offer. Cf. anbieten. enthalten (er enthält), enthielt, enthalten, to contain. erwarten, to expect, look for. hineinthun, that hinein, binein= gethan, to put into. fieben (tochen), fott, gefotten, to boil. verlaffen, verließ, verlaffen, to leave, abandon; fich ver= laffen auf, to depend upon. versäumen, to neglect. versorgen mit, to provide with. permenden auf, to devote to. vorschreiten, schritt vor, vorge= fcritten (f.), to advance. wiederho'len, to repeat.

abwerfen, warf ab, abgeworfen,

<sup>1</sup> of that one = his.

#### 237.

## Aufgabe.

1. Can you tell me at what o'clock the train starts for N? 2. I think at half past 8, or a quarter to q. 3. Here is a time-table: let us look at it! 4. I see it starts at 10 minutes to 9, and I have no time to lose. 5. Do not forget to take a newspaper with you for the way! 6. You are right; I will buy one at2 the station; it will help me to pass away the time. Good-bye! 7. I say! What papers have you to sell? 8. These are London papers, sir, and that is a Paris one; but perhaps you prefer a German paper? 9. Here is the Frankfort Journal.<sup>5</sup> 10. Thank you! What does it cost? 11. Four pence, sir. 12. Here is sixpence; never mind the two pence! 13. Much obliged to you, sir.

14. Is this the train for N? 15. Yes, sir, get aboard. if you please; we shall start directly. 16. This carriage is not very convenient; it is low, and the air in it is not very agreeable. 17. A gentleman who left the carriage at 2 the last station, has been smoking. 18. We are going very fast; I do not like going so fast. 19. We shall soon arrive at the first station. 20. How long shall we have to stop there? 21. Only a few minutes. 22. Some months ago I came the same way, and we were obliged to stop half an hour. That is very unpleasant.

## 238

## Turn into German:

An industrious old woman in the country called her two maid-servants to their work every morning as soon as her cock crew. The servants were greatly annoyed that they were obliged to get up so early, and determined to kill the

<sup>1</sup> for the way, für unterwegs.

<sup>2</sup> Use auf with the dative.

<sup>3</sup> Boren Sie einmal.

<sup>4</sup> What sort of.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Neuter gender.

einfteigen.

cock. But when the old woman did not hear the crowing of her cock any longer, she did not know the time at all, and now called the servants even earlier than before, sometimes soon after midnight.

1239.12T

VOCABULARY.

der Pahnhof, station.
der Fahrplan, time-table.
der Hahn, cock.
der Rauch, smoke.
der Zug nach, train for.

bie Arbeit, work.
bie Luft, air.
bie Mitternacht, midnight.
bie Station', station. (See p. 4.)
Cf. Bahnhof.

angenehm, agreeable, pleasant. ärgerlich, annoying, annoyed. niebrig, low; mean.
Oppos. hoch.

verdorben, spoiled, ruined.

früh, early.

manchmal, zuweilen, sometimes. fo balb als, as soon as. fogleich, immediately. wahrscheinlich, probably.

anhalten, hielt an, angehalten, to stop, to halt.
ansehen, sah an, angesehen, to look at.
aufstehen, stand auf, aufgestan=ben (s.), to get up.

ben (1.), to get up.
beschließen, beschlossen,
to resolve, determine.
frähen, to crow.
rauchen, to smoke.
töten, to kill, destroy.
umbringen, brachte um, umgebracht, to kill.

auf dem Weg, unterwegs, on the way.
er hat Recht (Unrecht), he is right (wrong).
es ist recht (unrecht), it is right (wrong).
sich die Zeit vertreiben, to while away one's time.
adieu; leben Sie wohl; ich empsehle mich Ihnen, good-bye.
es thut nichts; lassen Sie nur, never mind.
sehr verbunden; danke schön; danke bestens, much obliged.

<sup>1</sup> das Arähen.

<sup>\*</sup> not – any longer, nicht mehr.

<sup>\*</sup> not – at all, gar nicht.

<sup>4</sup> nach, like etiam in Latin.

#### 240.

## Per große gund.

Unten in der Wirtsstube einer kleinen Stadt saß der Bärenführer und verzehrte' sein Abendbrod; der Bet stand draußen
hinter dem Holzstoße angebunden, der arme Petz, der keiner Seele
etwas zu Leide that, wenn er auch grimmig genug aussah. Oben
im Erkerzimmer spielten beim Mondenscheine drei kleine Kinder;
das älteste war wohl sechs Jahre, das jüngste nicht mehr denn zwei. — "Klatsch, klatsch!" kommt es die Treppe hinauf; wer
mochte das sein? Die Thür sprang auf — es war der Petz, der
zottige Bär! Er hatte sich gelangweilt da unten im Hose zu stehen
und nun den Weg zur Treppe hinauf gefunden. Die Kinder waren
über das große, zottige Tier sehr erschroden, sie krochen jedes in
seinen Winkel, aber er sand sie alle drei, berührte sie mit der
Schnauze, that ihnen aber nichts.

"Das ift sicher ein großer Hund," bachten' sie, und bann streichelten sie ihn. Er legte sich auf den Fußboden, der kleinste Knabe wälzte sich oben drauf und spielte Bersted mit seinem goldgelockten Köpschen in dessen dickem, schwarzem Pelze. Nun nahm der älteste Knabe seine Trommel, schlug, daß es nur so donnerte, und der Bär erhob sich auf seine beiden Hintersüße und begann zu tanzen; das war allerliebst! Jeder Knabe nahm sein Gewehr, der Bär mußte auch eins haben und er hielt es ordentlich sest; das war ein prächtiger Kamerad, den sie erhalten hatten, und nun gingen sie: "Eins, zwei, eins, zwei!" — Da saste es an die Thür, sie ging auf, es war die Mutter der Kinder. Ihr hättet sie

<sup>1</sup> bergebrte = ag.

<sup>\*</sup> wenn - aud, although.

<sup>3</sup> benn = als.

<sup>·</sup> modie = fonnte.

<sup>5</sup> From ericreden.

From friegen.

<sup>7</sup> From benten.

<sup>8</sup> of that one = his.

<sup>9</sup> From folagen.

<sup>10</sup> nur (s, positively; much like our singular colloquialism just, used intensively: "It was just perfect."

sehen sollen,' ihren sprachlosen Schrecken sehen sollen, das kreibes weiße Mutlitz, den halbgeöffneten Mund, die stieren Augen. Aber der kleinste Knabe nickte so vergnügt und rief ganz laut in seiner Sprache: "Wir spielen nur Soldaten!" Und dann kam der Bärenführer.

Anberfen.

Mir Gin und zwanzigste Lektion.

241. NUMERALS: CARDINAL, ORDINAL, etc.

[Review the Table of Numerals, 138.]

In der Schlacht bei Waterloo, welche am 18ten Juni 1815 ftatthatte (ftattfand, vorsiel), fanden viele Tausende von Menschen ihren Tod; die Preußen allein, obgleich sie erft gegen halb 7 am Abend auf dem Schlachtfeld erscheinen konnten, zählten über siebenthalb tausend Tote und Berwundete, während die Franzosen ein Drittel ihres ganzen Heeres verloren haben sollen.

In the battle of Waterloo, which took place on the 18th of June, 1815, many thousand men met their death; the Prussians alone, although they could not make their appearance on the field of battle till towards half past 6 in the evening, counted above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, whilst the French are said to have lost one third of their whole army.

NOTE. — For remarks applicable to several points in the above model sentence, read 243 and 244. On crft, see 181. On fellen, see 167, 4.

<sup>1</sup> hattet - jollen, you ought to have seen her.

<sup>2</sup> That is, totenblaffe.

<sup>3</sup> in his (baby) talk.

#### 242.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.		
20.	zwanzig.	
21.	ein und zwanzig.	
22.	zwei und zwanzig	
<b>3</b> 0.	breißig.	
31.	ein und dreißig.	
<b>4</b> 0.	vierzig.	
<b>5</b> 0.	fünfzig.	
60.	sechzig.	
70.	siebzig.	
80.	achtzig.	
90.	neunzig.	
100.	hundert.	
101.	hundert und eins.	
200.	zweihundert.	
212.	zweihundert und	
	zwölf.	
1000.	tausend.	
10,000.		
100,000.	hundert tausend.	
1,000,000.	eine Million.	

#### ORDINAL NUMBERS.

zwanzigste,	• 20th.
ein und zwanzigst	e, 21st.
zwei und zwanzigf	te, 22d.
breißigste,	30th.
ein und breißigst	e, 31st.
vierzigste,	40th.
fünfzigste,	50th.
fechzigste,	60th.
fiebzigste,	70th.
achtzigste,	80th.
, , , ,	90th.
hundertste,	100th.
bundert und erfte,	101 <i>st</i> .
•	200th.
ameihundert und	
zwölfte,	212th.
taufenbste,	1000th.
zehntausendste,	10,000th.
	ein und zwanzigst zwei und zwanzigst dreißigste, ein und dreißigste dierzigste, sunfzigste, sechzigste, sechzigste, sechzigste, neunzigste, hundertste, dundertste, zweihundert und zwölfte, tausendste,

The forms fiebenzig and fiebenzigste occur, as well as those in the table.

- **243.** Certain points in regard to the form and use of the cardinals requireremark:
- 1. The form awanging is manifestly irregular. It was anciently written awanging. Compare old English twenting.
  - 2. The syllable zig, ten, is softened in breißig to ßig.
- 3. The English a hundred, a thousand, are expressed in German without the article: hundert, tausend; ein hundert, ein tausend, mean one hundred, one thousand. But eine Million means a million.

<sup>1</sup> Old English tig, related to Latin decem, Greek δέκα.

- 4. The German always expresses the odd numbers from twenty to a hundred, as in the table: ein und amanaig, etc., never, as in English, twenty-one. Above a hundred the larger number comes first, and und may be expressed or omitted. Hence the forms of expression agree with the English.
- 5. Sundert and tansend may be used as neuter substantives in the plural: Sunderte, Zausende. In general their use in the singular and plural agrees with that of the English words, hundred, thousand.

## 244. Examine the following groups of numerals:

I.

eimnal, 1 once. zweimal, twice. breimal, thrice.

allemal, at all times. jedesmal, every time. mandmal, many times.

eto

a. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.—The formation of the adverbs in the left hand column is obvious; the noun **Mal** is added to the cardina'... But **Mal**, which means *mark*, *time*, is sometimes written separately. 'Ahe adverbs of the right hand column are similarly formed.

II.

einerlei, of one kind. zweierlei, of two kinds. breierlei, of three kinds.

etc.

allerlei, of all kinds. mancherlei, of various kinds. vielerlei, of many kinds.

b. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.—The above indeclinable adjectives are formed from the genitive case ending in et, by adding the obsolete noun get, way, kind.

III.

ein halb, a half. ein Drittel, a third. ein Biertel, a fourth. anderthalb, one and a half. brittehalb, two and a half. biertehalb, three and a half.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ein'mal, once, from einmal', once upon a time.

ein Fünftel, a fifth. ein Sechstel, a sixth. etc. fünftehalb, four and a half. sechstehalb, five and a half. etc.

- c. Fractional Numbers.—1. fall is an adjective. The other fractional numbers are formed by adding the neuter noun zeil, part, shortened to tel, to the ordinals.
- 2. The second column is composed of indeclinable fractionals, formed from ordinals. One would expect, ineitchalb, in place of anderthalb 1; but the old form for the second was ber andere, the other. Compare the Latin alter, the other, for secundus. Anderthalb, etc., imply, rather than express, the real meaning. The second a half implies the first a whole; hence, one and a half. So in Latin: claudus altero pede, lame in the other foot, implies one foot sound; hence, lame in one foot.

Anfaabe.

# **245.**

- I. 1. The battle of Waterloo took place on the 18th of June, 1815. 2. In this battle many thousand French, English, and Prussians met their death. 3. The Prussians could not appear on the field of battle till towards half p st 6 in the evening. 4. The Prussians alone had above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, although they c d not appear on the field of battle till towards evening. 5. The French counted the greatest number of dead and wounded; they are said to have lost one third of their whole army. 6. The commander of the French army was Napoleon, that 2 of the English, Wellington, and that of the Prussian, Blücher. 7. In the evening of the 18th of June, 1815, the field of battle was covered with dead and wounded soldiers. 8. This battle is said to have been one of the bloodiest of modern times.
- II. 1. Waiter, we shall leave to-morrow morning by the half past 6 o'clock train; please, let us have our bill!

<sup>1</sup> Irregularly formed for anderes balb.

<sup>2</sup> berjenige or ber.

<sup>3</sup> Say, morgen früh.

<sup>4</sup> Use mit.

balb fieben Uhr Buge.

2. Very well, sir, I will give it you to-morrow morning.

3. No, we prefer to have it to-night, so that we may have time to examine it and to rectify any errors which may by chance have crept in.

4. At what time do you wish to be called?

5. Not later than 5 o'clock, as we want to breakfast before our departure.

6. Here is the bill, gentlemen.

7. Just look it over, Edward, and tell me what you think of it!

8. I do not think the different items too high, but there is one which all travellers dislike, and notwithstanding nearly all the hotel-keepers on the continent put it in the bill, namely 'bougies.'

9. Here are actually 48 kreuzers charged for candles, whilst ours probably will not burn longer than a quarter of an hour or 20 minutes.

**246** 

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Befehlshaber, commander.
ber Kontinent', continent.
ber Gastwirt, hotel-keeper.
ber Fritum, error (121).
ber Kellner, waiter.
ber Posten, station, place; item.
ber Reisende, traveller.
bie Abreise, departure.
bie Anjahl, number.
bas Festland, continent.
bas Licht, candle (p. 82, n. 3).
bebedt, covered.
blutig, bloody.
neu, new, young; recent.

bennoch, notwithstanding.

wirklich, wahrhaftig, actually.
zufällig, by chance.

abreisen (s.), to depart, set out.
berechnen, to charge.
berichtigen, to rectify.
brennen, brannte, gebrannt, to
burn.

burch'sehen, sah burch, burchgesehen, to look over.
sich einschleichen, schlich ein, eingeschlichen, to creep in.

mißfallen (es mißfällt mir), mißsiel, mißfallen, to cause dislike, to displease.
prüfen, to examine.

Oppos. alt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Either mögen or tönnen. Be mindful of the order.

<sup>3</sup> See model sentence of the

ninth lesson.

<sup>4</sup> Use halten.

b Use finden.

<sup>6</sup> Use feten.

<sup>7</sup> eine Biertelftunde.

# Anfgabe.

[Read aloud the following in German through the sixth, and answer the succeeding questions in complete sentences.]

- 1. 24, 36, 41, 75, 99, 108, 115, 231, 478, 987; ber 9., 17., 21., 30., 45., 59., 100., 101., 118., 205., 333.
- 2. Wie viel ist 4 und (plus) 6? 4+6 = (ist gleich) 10. 15+3? 21+9? 110+20? 999+1? Wie viel bekommt (erhält) man, wenn man 10 und 5 addiert?
- 3. Wie viel bleibt übrig (is left), wenn man 4 von 12 wegnimmt (abzählt, subtrahiert)? 12 weniger (minus) 4=8 (12-4=8). 15 von 20 ? 60 von 77 ? 1 von 1000 ?
- 4. Wie viel ist 6 mal 2 (6×2)? 5×8? 4×3? 7×10? Multipliciert 14 mit 10, 80 mit 2, 25 mit 4!
- 5. Wie oft ist 3 in 12 enthalten (contained)? 3 ist in 12 4 mal enthalten. Wie oft ist 4 in 16 enthalten, 5 in 20, 9 in 36? Dividiert 25 durch 5, 22 durch 11, 40 durch 8 (25:5=5; 36:6=? 90:10=? 100:4=? 80:8=?)
- 6. Die Schlacht bei Waterloo fand am 18ten Juni 1815 statt. Die Schlacht bei Leipzig, 18. October 1813; die Schlacht bei Inkermann, 5. November 1854; die Schlacht bei Magenta, 4. Juni 1859; die Schlacht bei Custozza, 24. Juni 1866; die Schlacht bei Sadowa oder Königgrät, 3. Juli 1866; die Seesschlachten bei Abukir, 1. August 1798; bei Trafalgar, 22. October 1805; bei Lissa, 20. Juli 1866.
  - 7. Wie viele Monate hat das Jahr ?
  - 8. Nennet mir ben 1ften, ben 2ten, ben letten, alle Monate!
  - 9. Wie viele Tage hat die Woche?
  - 10. Nennet mir ben Iften Tag, ben 3ten, ben 7ten, alle Tage!
  - 11. Wie viele Tage find in einem Sabr, in einem Monat?
- 12. Welches ist ber kurzeste Monat? Wie viele Tage hat ber Februar?
- 13. Wann hat der Februar 29 Tage? In einem Schaltjahr (leap-year) hat der Februar 29 Tage.

- 14. Wann findet ein Schaltjahr statt? Alle 4 Jahre, wenn man die letzten 2 Ziffern der Jahreszahl durch 4, ohne einen Rest zu lassen, dividieren kann.
- 15. Den wievielten (wievielsten) bes Monats haben wir heute? Der wie vielte ist heute?
- 16. Den wiebielten (vielsten) hatten wir gestern, borgestern, am Sonntag?
  - 17. Den wiebielten werben wir morgen haben, übermorgen ?

11 ml

# Gin Ratfel.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Auf einer großen Weibe gehen Biel tausend' Schafe filberweiß; Wie wir sie heute wandeln' sehen, Sah sie der allerält'ste Greis.

Sie altern nie und trinken Leben Aus einem unerschöpften Born; Ein Hirt ist ihnen zugegeben Mit schön gehog'nem Silberhorn.

Er treibt fie aus zu\* gold'nen Thoren, Er überzählt fie jede Nacht, Und hat der Lämmer keins\* verloren, So oft er auch\* ben Weg vollbracht.

Ein treuer hund hilft sie ihm leiten, Ein munt'rer Widder geht voran. Die Heerde, kannst du sie mir deuten? Und auch den Hirten zeig' mir an!

Shillet.

<sup>1</sup> What would be used in prose instead of biel taujenb?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Depends on fehen, and has the force of a present participle.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> May be translated through.

<sup>4</sup> For feines.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See page 138, note 1.

Supply the auxiliary hat.

# 100 11

# Zwei und zwanzigfte Lettion.

249.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Die Familie des Herrn Hauptmann Bar, Ihres Schwagers, würde fich wohler befinden, wenn fie in einem gesunderen Sause wonnte und besseres Wasser hätte, und er selbst würde nicht trant geworden sein, wenn er schon vor einem halben Jahr ausgezogen wäre.

The family of Captain Bär, your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if they lived in a healthier house and had better water, and he himself would not have become ill, if he had removed half a year ago.

#### 250.

# IMPERFECT TENSE.

# Indicative.

# Subjunctive.

ich hatte, I had.	wir hatten, we had.	ich hätte, I should have.	wir hätten, we should have.
ich war,	wir waren,	ich wäre,	wir wären,
I was.	we were.	I should be.	we should be.
ich wurde,1	wir wurden,	ich würde,	wir würden,
I became.	we became.	I should become.	we should become.
ich lobte,	wir lobten,	ich lobte,	wir lobten,
I praised.	we praised.	I should praise.	we should praise.
ich befand mich,	wir befanden uns,	ich befände mich,	wir befänden uns,
I found myself.	we found, etc.	Ishould find, etc.	we should, etc.
ich zog aus,	wir zogen aus,	ich zöge aus,	wir zögen aus,
I removed.	we removed.	I should remove.	we should remove.
ich schlug,	wir schlugen,	ich schlüge,	wir schlügen,
I struck.	we struck.	I should strike.	we should strike.

Also ich ward, bu wards, er ward. But in the pl. only wir wurden, etc.

251. Observe (1) that haben and merben form the subjunctive from the indicative by a simple modification of the vowel; (2) that a weak verb (loben) has the imperfect subjunctive like the indicative; (3) that a strong verb (siehen, etc.), adds e in the first and third persons singular to the imperfect indicative, and modifies a, a, a, to ü, ü, ü.

Observe that a strong verb always changes its radical vowel in forming the imperfect indicative and subjunctive.

#### **252.**

#### PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

ich hatte gehabt,
I had had.

ich war gewesen,
I had been.

ich war geworben,
I had become.

ich hatte gelobt,
I had praised.

ich hatte mich besunden,
I had found myself.

ich war außgezogen,
I had removed.

ich batte geschlagen,

Subjunctive.

ich hätte gehabt,
I should have had.

ich wäre gewesen,
I should have been.

ich wäre geworden,
I should have become.

ich hätte gelobt,
I should have praised.

ich hätte mich befunden,
I should have found myself

ich wäre außgezogen,
I should have removed.

ich hätte geschlagen,
I should have struck.

#### 253.

I had struck.

# FIRST CONDITIONAL.

- 1. ich würde haben, I should have.
- 2. ich würde fein, I should be.
- 3. ich würde werben, I should become.
- 4. ich würde loben, I should praise.
- 5. ich würde mich befinden, I should find myself.
- 6. ich würde ausziehen, I should remove.
- 7. ich würde schlagen, I should strike.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

- 1. ich würde gehabt haben. I should have had.
- 2. ich würde gewesen sein, I should have been.
- 3. ich würde geworben sein, I should have become.
- 4. ich würde gelobt haben, I should have praised.
- 5. ich würde mich befunden haben, I should have found myself
- 6. ich würde ausgezogen sein, I should have removed.
- 7. ich würde geschlagen haben, I should have struck.
- 255. Observe (1) that the first conditional is formed by adding the present infinitive to the imperfect subjunctive, warde, of the verb werben; (2) that the second conditional is formed by adding the perfect infinitive to warde; (3) that in the pluperfect and second conditional, the auxiliary is fein or haben, according to 211, 1 and 2.
- 256. 1. Form the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive and the two conditionals of the following weak verbs:

arbeiten, to work. bedauern, to pity. besuchen, to visit. brauchen, to need. sich fürchten, to fear. Legen, to lay. Lieben, to love.

machen, to make.

reben, to speak. spiden, to send. tanzen, to dance. wagen, to venture.

2. Form the same of the following strong verbs: See pp. 277-284.

IMP.

PRES. IMP. INFIN. INDIC. brechen, brach. benten. bachte. gehen, ging. greifen, ariff. bielt. balten. tommen. fam. laffen, ließ.

Infin. Indic. laufen, lief. lefen, las. nehmen, nahm. scheinen, schien.

PRES.

feben,

finken.

fein,

fajien. faj. war. fant. Pres. Imp.
Infin. Indic.
sprechen, sprach.

tragen, trug. trinken, trank. verstehen, verstand. werfen, wark.

wissen, wußte.

X

# 257. Examine the following groups of sentences:

# I.

- 1. Wenn ich mehr Gelb hätte, (so) würde ich ein Haus taufen, if I had more money, I should buy a house.
- 2. Wenn er nicht frank wäre, (so) würde er mit Ihnen gehen, if he were not sick, he would go with you.
- 3. Ich würde einen Brief geschrieben haben, wenn ich wohl gewesen wäre, I should have written a letter, if I had been well.

# II.

- 1. Hätte ich mehr Gelb, (so) wurde ich ein Haus kaufen, had I more money, I should buy a house.
- 2. Wäre er nicht frank, (so) wurde er mit Ihnen gehen, were he not sick, he would go with you.
- 3. Märe ich wohl gewesen, (so) würde ich einen Brief geschrieben haben, had I been well, I should have written a letter.
- 258. 1. Observe in both groups of sentences, the correspondence of modes and tenses: the first conditional and the imperfect subjunctive; the second conditional and the pluperfect subjunctive.
- 2. Either the dependent clause, the one containing the supposition, may come first, as in I. 1 and 2; or the principal clause, that is, the one containing the inference or conclusion, as in I. 3.
- 3. The conjunction **wenn** may be omitted, in which case the sentence begins with the verb. See in the second group, how the English and German correspond, both in the omission of *if* and in the order in the conditional clause.
- 259. 1. An examination of the two groups of sentences in 257 shows that the first conditional and the imperfect subjunctive refer to present time, in a particular supposed case, and that the supposition, and, generally, the conclusion, are contrary to fact: thus, in I. 2, the supposition is that he is not sick, but in fact by implication he is sick.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If the supposition is *general*, there is a vague reference to future and sometimes when it is not, time.

2. In the same way the second conditional and the pluperfect subjunctive, refer to past time, and are used to put as supposition and inference what was contrary to fact: thus, in I. 3; if I had been well (but I was not) I should have written a letter (but in fact, did not).

Note. — The student of Latin should remark the exact correspondence of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in Latin and German in hypothetical sentences referring to present or past time and implying a reality contrary to the supposition.

3. The imperfect subjunctive is often used instead of the first conditional, and the pluperfect subjunctive very often in place of the second conditional, particularly in the conclusion of hypothetical sentences, whether the condition is expressed or only implied: In wurde einen Brief schreiben (or ich schriebe einen Brief), wenn ich Papier hätte; das wurde uns zu weit sühren, or das sührte uns zu weit, that would lead us too far. Accordingly we may have:

#### 260.

- 1. ich hätte, I should have,
- 2. ich wäre, I should be,
- 3. ich würde, I should become,
- 4. ich lobte, I should praise,
- 5. ich befände mich, I should find myself,
- 6. ich zöge aus, I should remove,
- 7. ich schlüge, I should strike,
- 1. ich hätte gehabt,
- 2. ich wäre gewesen,
- 3. ich wäre geworden,
- 4. ich hätte gelobt,
- 5. ich hätte mich befunden,
- 6. ich wäre ausgezogen,
- 7. ich hätte geschlagen,

- for ich würde haben.
  - " ich würde fein.
  - " ich würde werden.
  - " ich würde loben.
  - " ich würde mich befinden.
  - " ich würde ausziehen.
  - " ich würde schlagen.
- for ich würde gehabt haben.
- " ich würde gewesen sein.
- " ich würde geworden fein.
- " ich würde gelobt haben.
- " ich würde mich befunden haben.
- " ich würde ausgezogen fein.
- " ich würde geschlagen haben.

reasons, the conditional form is preferred to the subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> If the idea of futurity is prominent, and sometimes for other

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Captain B., your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if he lived in a healthier house. 2. If Captain B. lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 3. Your brother-in-law would be in better health, if he had always lived in a healthier house. 4. If your brother-in-law always lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 5. Had your brother-in-law always lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 6. Captain B. would have been in better health, if he had lived in a healthier house and had better water. 7. If Captain B. had lived in a healthier house, and had had better water, he would have been in better health. 8. Had Captain B. lived in a healthier house, and had better water, he would have been in better health. 9. Captain B.'s family would not have become ill, if they lived in a healthier house and had better water.
- 10. If Captain B.'s family had always lived in a healthier house, and had better water, they would not have become ill. 11. Did Captain B.'s family live in a healthier house, and had they had better water, they would not have become ill. 12. Your brother-in-law's family would not have become ill, if they had always lived in a healthier house, and had had better water. 13. They would not have become ill, but' would be in better health now, if they had removed half a year ago. 14. If your brother-in-law's family had removed out of this unhealthy house half a year ago, they would not have become ill. 15. If Captain N. and his family had removed some months ago, they would be in better health now. 16. Mr. N. is in better health now, because he has removed from this unhealthy house. 17. How is 2 Captain N., your brother-in-law, to-day? 18. Not very well, thank

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See p. 96, n. 8.

19. He suffers from 1 head-ache. 20. How is your family to-day? 21. You would not, I suppose, have removed out of this handsome and convenient house, if the water had been better.

[When the following exercise has been read aloud and translated by the pupil, it is recommended that the teacher make portions of it the basis of conversation in German.1

- 1. Nun, Robert, ich habe dich ja gestern nicht auf dem Eis gesehen. Wie fommt bas? Läufft bu nicht gern Schlittschub? D, sehr gern, und ich wurde auch hingegangen sein (ich ware auch bingegangen), wenn ich nicht gefürchtet batte einzubrechen. scheinst ein großer Safenfuß zu fein. Du brauchst bich nicht über mich luftig zu machen; wenn bu einen ähnlichen Unfall gehabt hättest, wie ich, würdest du wohl anders sprechen. Nun, was für einen Unfall haft bu benn gehabt? 3ch bin einmal eingebrochen, und murbe ficherlich ertrunten fein (mare ertrunken), wenn mich nicht ein Mann an ben Haaren ergriffen und herausgezogen batte. Seit ber Reit find auch meine Eltern febr anaftlich, und würden fehr ungehalten barüber fein, wenn ich ohne ihre Einwilliaung auf bas Gis ginge. Benn Rebermann bachte,' wie bu, so fabe man im Winter nicht so viele Leute auf bem Gis. Das mag' fein; aber es würben auch nicht fo viele Ungludsfälle vorkommen. Da haft bu Recht; ich gebe bas zu. Große Borficht ift allerdings notwendig, und wenn meine Eltern nicht mukten. daß ich febr vorsichtig bin, so ließen sie mich mahrscheinlich auch nicht geben.
- 2. Frau B. gab letten Dienstag einen glänzenden Ball; waren Sie bier gewesen, so wurden Sie auch eine Einladung erhalten haben. Ihr Freund, ber Sohn bes herrn Dr. Müller, hatte ebenfalls eine Einladung bekommen, und würde fie auch angenommen

<sup>1</sup> suffers from, leidet an.

<sup>4</sup> Impf. subj. of benten, to think.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See under 229. <sup>5</sup> Observe this use of mogen.

Not the, but that. See 219, note. and see page 171, note 3.

haben, wenn er nicht schon vorher eingeladen gewesen wäre. Ich bebaure recht herzlich, daß ich von meiner Reise nicht früher zurücktommen konnte; es würde mir großes Bergnügen gemacht haben, den Ball zu besuchen, da ich sehr gern tanze. Dazu hätten Sie Gelegenheit genug gehabt; denn es waven sehr viele Damen da, und unter denselben sehr gute Tänzerinnen, aber nicht Herren genug, und viele der anwesenden Herren waren so unhöslich, nicht zu tanzen, obgleich sie sahen, wie gern die jungen Damen getanzt hätten.

**262.** 

# VOCABULARY.

ber Glanz, lustre, brightness. ber Hasensuß, faint-heart, coward.

ber Hof, yard, courtyard, court. bie Schlittschuhe, skates.

ber Tang, dance. Cf. tangen. ber Tänger, dancer. Cf. Tänges rin.

ber Unfall, mishap, accident. ber Ungludsfall, misfortune.

bie Einwilligung, permission. bie Gelegenheit, opportunity. bie Tänzerin, (female) dancer. bie Borsicht, foresight, precaution.

das Eis, ice. das Herz, heart (149).

ähnlich, similar. ängstlich, anxious. anwesenb, present.
ebenfalls, likewise.
glänzenb, brilliant.
not'wendig, necessary.
sicherlich, certainly.
un'hössich, discourteous.
un'gehalten über, displeased at.

bedauern, to regret. benken, dachte, gedacht, to think. ergreifen, ergriff, ergriffen, to seize.

ertrinken, ertrank, ertrunken (f.), to be drowned.

Schlittschuh laufen (f.), to skate. sich lustig machen über, to make fun of.

tangen, to dance.

tommen, kam bor, borges kommen (f.), to occur.

jugeben, gab zu, zugegeben, to admit.

# Aufgabe.

1. You had better' stay a little longer, I am afraid it will soon rain. 2. He had better remove from that unhealthy house. 3. Had not you better go and buy it yourself? 4. Had not he better write to his aunt as soon as possible? 5. She had best ask her parents first. 6. They told me I had best go away at once. 7. Would that I had never seen him! 8. Oh, that he were still alive (am Leben)! 9. Would that we were as rich as our uncle! 10. Would that I had as much knowledge as Mr. N.

#### 264.

[Substitute the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive for the spaced infinitives in the following sentences.]

- 1. Er wurde besser Schlittschuh laufen, wenn er öfter auf bas Eis gehen und nicht so verzagt (timid) wäre.
- 2. Meine Brüber würden mit Bergnügen auf bas Gis gehen, wenn fie beffer Schlittschub laufen.
- 3. Wenn ich fallen, so würden Sie sich darüber luftig machen.
- 4. Wenn ich nicht fürchten einzubrechen, so würde ich auch auf bas Eis geben.
- 5. Ich würde mich freuen, wenn es mir gelingen, das Kind zu retten. Ich würde mich gefreut haben, wenn es mir gelingen, das Kind zu retten.
- 6. Sie würden Herrn N. besuchen, wenn Sie wissen, wo er wohnt. Sie würden Herrn N. besucht haben, wenn Sie wissen, wo er wohnt.
- 7. Wenn die Schlittschuhe bem Zwed entsprechen, würdest bu wohl bas Gelb bafür nicht ansehen.

<sup>1</sup> Cast into the form, it would be better, if you, etc.

<sup>2</sup> best, am beften.

<sup>3</sup> batte...bsa; the mode and

tense the same as in a supposition contrary to fact in past time. So in Latin. See 257, II. 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See 257, I. 2. • See 271.

8. Diese jungen Damen würden gern tanzen, wenn sie Tänzer haben. Diese jungen Damen hätten gern getanzt, wenn sie Tänzer haben.

# 265. Der Sahn, der Sund und der Juchs.

Ein hund und ein Sahn ichloffen Freundschaft und wanderten aufammen in die Frembe. Gines Abends konnten fie kein Saus erreichen und mußten im Balbe übernachten. Der hund fab endlich eine boble Giche, worin für ihn eine vortreffliche Schlaffammer war. "Sier wollen wir bleiben," fagte er ju feinem Reisegefährten. "Ich bin es zufrieben," fagte ber Sahn, "aber ich schlafe gern in ber Bobe." Damit flog er auf einen Aft, und wünschte bem anbern aute Nacht und feste fich jum Schlafen. Als es Morgen werben wollte, fing ber Sahn an ju fraben, benn er bachte: "Es ift balb Beit jum Beiterreifen." Das Riferifi batte ber Ruchs gehört, beffen Wohnung nicht weit babon war, und schnell war er ba, um ben Sahn ju fangen. Denn ihr wift ja, baß ber Ruche ein Sühnerdieb ift. Da er ben Sabn fo boch figen fab, bachte er: "Den muß man burch gute Worte berunterloden, benn fo boch kann ich nicht klettern!" Gut, mein Ruchschen macht sich gang höflich berbei und spricht: "Ei, guten Morgen, lieber Better! Wie tommft bu hierher? Ich habe bich ja gar ju lange nicht gesehen. Aber bu haft bir eine gar unbequeme Bobnung gewählt; und, wie es scheint, haft bu auch noch nichts gefrühftudt. Wenn es bir gefällig ift, mit in mein Saus ju tommen, so werbe ich bir mit gang frisch gebackenem Brobe aufwarten." Der Sahn fannte aber ben alten Schelm und butete sich wohl, hinunter ju fliegen. "Gi," sagte er, "wenn bu ein Better von mir bift, fo werbe ich recht gern mit bir frühstuden, aber ich habe noch einen Reisegefährten, ber hat die Thure qugeschloffen. Willft bu fo gefällig sein, biesen zu weden, so konnen wir gleich zusammen mitgeben." Der Ruchs, welcher meinte, er könne einen zweiten Sahn erwischen, lief schnell nach ber Öffnung,

wo der Hund lag. Dieser war aber wach und hatte Alles gehört, was der Fuchs gesprochen hatte, um den Hahn zu betrügen, und freute sich sehr, den alten Betrüger jeht strasen zu können. Sche der Fuchs es sich versah, sprang der Hund hervor, packte ihn an der Kehle und bis ihn tot. Dann rief er seinen Freund vom Baume herunter und sagte: "Wenn du allein gewesen wärest, hätte dieser Bösewicht dich umgebracht. Aber laß uns eilen, daß wir aus dem Walde kommen."

Curtman.

# Drei und zwanzigste Lettion.

266. MODAL AUXILIARIES: CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ihr Bruder sollte fleißiger üben, dann könnte er größere Fortschritte in der Rufik machen, und wenn Sie selbst fleißiger hätten üben wollen, so hatten Sie auch gute Fortschritte machen können. Es ist nicht genug, daß man sagt: Ich möchte gut spielen können; man muß sich auch Mühe geben.

Your brother ought to practice more diligently, he could then make greater progress in music, and if you yourself had been inclined to practice more diligently, you also could have made good progress. It is not enough for one to say, "I should like to be able to play well"; one must also take pains.

267.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde wollen.

ich würde sollen.

ich würde muffen.

ich würde bürfen.

ich würde mögen.

ich würde können.

# PARADIGMS.

# IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ich wollte, I would, should be inclined.

ich follte, I should, ought to.

ich müßte, I should be obliged.

ich bürfte, I should be allowed.

ich möchte (gern), I should like.

ich fönnte, I could, might.

# 268. Pluperfect Subjunctive.

- ich hätte . . wollen, I should have been inclined . . (had liked).
- ich hätte . . follen, I ought to have . . should have . .
- ich hätte . . muffen, I should have been obliged . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte . . burfen, I should have been allowed . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte . . mögen, I should have liked . . should like to have.
- ich hätte . . fonnen, I could have . . (had been able).

NOTE. — The infinitives wollen, follen, etc., are substituted for the participles, gewollt, gefollt, etc., in connection with dependent infinitives of other verbs, as has been already observed.

269. The imperfect subjunctive of the MODAL AUXI-LIARIES is frequently used instead of the first conditional, and the plunerfect subjunctive always instead of the second conditional. Other verbs allow the second conditional.

# 270. Aufgabe.

[In turning the following sentences into German the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive may be appropriately used (except in the sixth and thirteenth) according as the time indicated is the present (or vaguely the future), or past; and it is best so to translate the sentences first. The pupil may then profitably rewrite those that admit of being expressed by the first or second conditional.]

I. 1. You should practice more diligently, then you could make greater progress.<sup>1</sup> 2. If you had practiced more diligently, you could have made greater progress. 3. You should have practiced more diligently, then <sup>2</sup> you would have made great progress in your music. 4. If they were inclined to practice more diligently, they could make good progress. 5. If they had been inclined <sup>2</sup> to practice more diligently,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Plural, as in the model sentence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Why can this clause be expressed in two ways, but not the

last clause of 2, 5, and 15, and the first clause of 12?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Be mindful of the order. See 183, 2.

they could have made good progress. 6. She will soon be able to play well, if she takes pains. 7. She would soon be able to play well, if she were to take pains. 8. She would soon be able to play better, if she were inclined to take pains. 9. His brother ought to be more diligent, then he would soon make progress in his music. 10. His brother ought to have been more diligent, then he would have made greater progress.

11. He would like to be able to play well, but he will not take pains. 12. He would have liked to practice diligently, but he had no time for it. 13. If one wants to make progress, one must take pains. 14. If your sister wanted to make progress, she would be obliged to take more pains. 15. If your sister had wanted to make progress, she would have been obliged to take more pains. 16. Had not your sister taken so much pains with her music, she would not have made such progress, nor could your brother have made progress, if he had not practiced so diligently.

II. 1. Ich möchte gern ein wenig Russisch lernen, ba ich nächstes Jahr auf einige Monate nach Betersburg gehen soll. 2. Könnten Sie mir vielleicht einen Lehrer ber russischen Sprache empsehlen? 3. Ich könnte Ihnen wohl' einen empsehlen; aber ich fürchte, Sie werben die Aussprache und die Grammatik so schwer sinden, daß Sie das Studium nicht lange fortsehen werden. 4. Was aber soll ich benn thun? 5. Ich muß mich doch verständslich machen können, wenn ich hinkomme. 6. Nach meiner Meisnung wäre es besser, wenn Sie Deutsch kernten; denn diese Sprache wird in Petersburg von sehr vielen Personen, Deutschen sowohl als Russen, gesprochen, so daß es Ihnen nicht zu schwer

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the idiom, see the model sentence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 169, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> Why not mirb?

<sup>4</sup> Can this clause be expressed in two ways?

and - nict.

doubtless, or, perhaps.

werben bürfte, Ihre Geschäfte mittelst berselben abzumachen. 7. Nun, bann müßte ich aber wohl bald anfangen, wenn ich mir vor meiner Abreise die notwendigen Kenntnisse aneignen wollte; benn Deutsch solle auch sehr schwer sein. 8. Wenn Sie bald gehen wollen, hätten Sie allerdings schon vor einiger Zeit ansfangen sollen. 9. Die deutsche Sprache ist aber keineswegs so schwer wie die russische, und wenn Sie eine Grammatik benutzen, die den Schüler nicht mit zu vielen Regeln belästigt und in den Übungsaufgaben blos von solchen Wörtern und Phrasen Gebrauch macht, welche in der Umgangssprache vorkommen, so werden Sie bald so viel gelernt haben, daß Sie sich verständlich machen können, vorausgesetzt, daß Sie sleißig studieren und jede Gelegenheit beznutzen, Deutschzu hören und zu sprechen.

10. Herr D., den Sie ja kennen, soll große Verluste erlitten haben; er wird, wie man sagt, seine Zahlungen einstellen müssen. 11. Es sollte mir leid thun, wenn das Gerücht wahr wäre. 12. Hat er denn keine Freunde, die im Stande sind, ihm zu helsen? 13. Er hätte sich in keine so gefährlichen Spekulationen einlassen sollen, dann wäre es nicht so weit mit ihm gekommen. 14. Selbst wenn er Freunde sinden sollte, die bereit wären, ihm zu helsen, so dürfte es diesen schwer werden, ihm helsen zu können. 15. Ich möchte wissen, was er zu thun gedenkt, wenn es wirklich zu einer Zahlungseinstellung kommen sollte. 16. Daß er doch Mittel und Wege fände, aus dieser Lage berauszukommen!

# 271.

#### VOCABULARY.

der Umgang, intercourse. der Berlust, loss. Oppos. der Gewinn. bie Aussprache, pronunciation. bie Renntnis (mostly used in pl. Renntnisse), knowledge.

conclusion of hypothetical sentences, like our *should*, not implying obligation, but virtually equivalent with the dependent infinitive, to the first conditional. **Rögen** is similarly used.

would probably. The imperfect subjunctive of **bürfen** denotes a "probable contingency."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> is said. See 167, 4.

The imperfect of follen is often used, as here, in the condition or

bie Meinung, opinion, meaning. bie Phrase, phrase. bie Regel, rule, precept. bie Umgangssprache, language of conversation. bas Gerücht, report, rumor.

bas Gerücht, report, rumor. bas Mittel, midst; means. allerdings, of course, certainly. borausgesett, provided.

bermittelst (with gen.), by

means of.

belästigen, to trouble. erleiben, erlitt, erlitten, to suffer.
fortseten, to continue.
gebenten, gebachte, gebacht, to
intend.

Gebrauch machen von, to make use of.
im Stande sein, to be in a condition, to be able.
eine Grammatik benußen, to use a grammar.
sich Kenntnisse aneignen, to acquire knowledge.
sich verständlich machen, to make oneself understood.
sich auf Spekulationen einlassen, to engage in speculations.
die Zahlung einstellen, to stop payment.

#### 272.

# Anfaabe.

[Read aloud and translate the following sentences, and then change the imperfect subjunctive and first conditional to the pluperfect subjunctive and second conditional, wherever it is allowable.]

- I. 1. Ihr Schwager follte fich in ber englischen Umgangsfprache mehr üben, bann wurde er fließender sprechen.
- 2. Ich wünsche, ich bürfte bie Borlesungen, welche Herr Dr. A. biesen Winter halt, besuchen; ich glaube, ich könnte viel barin lernen.
- 3. Er möchte mich gern auf meiner Reise begleiten, wenn er burfte.
- 4. Sie sollten bei biesem rauhen Wetter nicht so leicht gekleibet ausgehen, weil Sie sich sehr leicht erkälten könnten.
- 5. Da Sie morgen früh abreisen wollen, so sollten Sie sich bie Hotelrechnung schon heute Abend geben lassen, damit Sie die etwaigen Frrtumer berichtigen könnten.

- 6. Bare meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die beine, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben.
- 7. Bollte ich mich um die Angelegenheiten Anderer bekummern, so mußte ich die meinigen darüber vernachlässigen.
- 8. Ich mußte viel Gelb haben, wenn ich in ber Gefellschaft biefes herrn reisen wollte.
- II. 1. He is to learn French so as to be able to read the French letters in the counting-house. 2. He was to have learned French, but he preferred learning German. 3. He ought to learn French, so that he could read the French letters in the counting-house. 4. He ought to have learnt French, so that he could have read French letters. 5. James must not put his new hat on to-day, because the wind might blow it off. 6. He has not been allowed to put his new cap on to-day, because it is so windy. 7. He would not be allowed to put his new hat on to-day, if it were windy. 8 He would not have been allowed to put his new boots on, if it had been wet and dirty.
- 9. I am sorry I cannot accept your kind invitation; I have already accepted one for to-morrow. 10. I was sorry, that I could 'not accept your brother's invitation yesterday; I had already accepted one. 11. I should be sorry, if I could not accept her invitation. 12. I should have been sorry, if I could not have accepted his proposal. 13. I do not like 'to make a long journey now, because the weather is so hot. 14. I did not like to make a long journey during my last vacation, because the weather was so hot. 15. I should not like to make a long journey, if I had not plenty of money.

<sup>1</sup> Either um - gu tonnen, or, so daß er - tonne.

<sup>2</sup> Use the perfect of follen.

<sup>3</sup> jog bor - ju lernen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Be mindful of the order. See 183, 2. <sup>5</sup> is not allowed to.

<sup>6</sup> Use finnen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The indicative. Would it be the same in the next sentence?

<sup>8</sup> Imperfect subjunctive, thate

<sup>9</sup> Use mögen. But how other wise might it be put?

- 16. I should not have liked to make such a long 1 journey during my vacation, if I had not had plenty of money. 17. One had better 2 stay 3 at home and make no journey with such people, if one has not plenty of money.
- 18. We are obliged to get up now at a quarter to 7 o'clock in the morning. 19. I suppose you call this early. 20. When I was in Germany at a boarding-school, we were obliged to get up at 6 in the summer and at 7 in the winter every morning. 21. Getting up early is an excellent habit. 22. Oh, that I had long ago accustomed myself to get up early! 23. Our friend M. is very inquisitive; he would like to know everything about everybody; he had better mind his own business. 24. If he minded more his own business, it would be better for his family. 25. Mind your own business! replied Charles, when John wanted to meddle with his affairs. 26. If he did not constantly meddle with the affairs of others, he might have more friends.

#### VOCABULARY.

jedermann, everybody. bie Angelegenheit, affair, concern.

bie Gewohnheit, habit, custom. bie Post, bas Postamt, postoffice. bie Borlesung, reading to another, lecture.

bas Romptoir, counting-house. bas Pensionat', boarding-school. bie Ferien (pl.), vacation.

the past is expressed by the pluperfect subjunctive; a hopeless wish relating to the present, by the imperfect subjunctive. The same holds true in Latin.

<sup>7</sup> The German would here use idiomatically **baran**, the **ba** anticipating the following clause. Other examples occur in Lesson 31.

<sup>1</sup> Say, a so long. But in this sentence and in the three preceding not-a can be expressed by **teine**. See page 95, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Es mare beffer, menn.

<sup>3</sup> Subjunctive imperfect, bliebe.

<sup>4</sup> in with the dative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Use an with the infinitive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> A hopeless wish relating to

viel Geld, plenty of money.

beständig, constantly.
sließend, flowing, fluent.
naß, wet, humid, moist.
neugierig, inquisitive.
tauh, rough, raw, coarse.
schmußig, foul, dirty.
bortrefslich, excellent.
nachlässig, careless, neglectful.

etwa (adv.), by chance. etwaig, casual, possible. bamit, in order that. angehen, to concern; es geht mich nichts an, it does not concern me at all. beendigen, to finish. begleiten, to accompany. fleiden, to clothe. vernachlässigen, to neglect. sich gewöhnen an (with acc.), to accustom one's self to. gewohnt sein an (with dat.), to be accustomed to. sich mischen in (mengen in), to meddle with; er mischt sich in alles, he has a finger in

everybody's pie.

fich um fich bekummern, to mind one's own business. bekummere bich um bich, mind your own business.

74. [To be read and committed to memory.]

Benn ich immer Dein' gebächte,'
All' mein Sinnen zu Dir brächte,
Dich, o Herr, um alles fragte,
Und Dir kindlich alles fagte:
D bann könnt' ich ohne Grauen
Fröhlich vor= und rückwärts schauen.

Und flög' ich schneller als das Licht Weit über alle Meere, Mich fände doch Dein Angesicht, So fern ich immer wäre.

<sup>1</sup> Antiquated form of the genitive singular, for Deiner.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Imperfect subjunctive, from gebenien.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See page 86, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> From fliegen; were I to fly.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> So fern — immer, kowever far

Und stieg ich in den tiefsten Ort, Den nie ein Maß ergründet?: Du bist es, der mich hier und dort Und allenthalben findet.

# 275. Per Jöwe und die Maus.

Ein Löwe lag in seiner Höhle und schlief. Die Schnauze hatte er auf seine Tate gelegt. Auf einmal krabbelte ihm etwas auf der Nase, das judte so, daß er halb im Schlase mit der Tate über die Nase strick: und siehe, er hatte ein Mäuslein gefangen. Das Mäuslein schie und stehte: "Erdarmen, Herr Löwe! hätte ich gewußt, daß da eure großmächtige Nase läge, ich wäre wahrhaftig eine Meile drum weg gelausen; laßt mich los! verschluckt ihr mich, was frommt das eurem gewaltigen Magen? Ihr merkt's so wenig, als ob man einem Kameel einen einzigen Tropsen Wasser zu sausen gäbe oder ein Sandkorn in den Brunnen würse. Erdarmen! Laßt mich los, ich werde es euch gedenken." "Was," sprach der Löwe, "meinst du so wegzukommen? Mir auf der Nase zu spielen! — Doch — lauf hin, man soll nicht sagen, daß der Löwe an einer elenden, jämmerlichen Maus sich räche."

Das Mäuslein schlüpfte zitternb in sein Loch. — Nach ein paar Tagen siel ber Löwe in ein Garn und brüllte fürchterlich vor Wut, benn er konnte das Garn nicht zerreißen. Da rieselte dicht neben ihm die Erde, das Mäuslein kam hervor, nagte flink an dem Garne, und siehe, der Löwe war frei in wenigen Augenblicken. "Wer hätte das ahnen können," sagte er, "daß ich dir wieder mein Leben danken sollte, du kleines Geschöpf; es ist doch gut, daß ich dich nicht gefressen habe!" und streichelte das Mäuslein. Das Mäuslein aber rief froh: "Habe ich nicht Wort gehalten?" und huschte wieder in sein Loch, denn des Löwen Liebkosungen behagten ihm nicht sonderlich.

Curtman.

<sup>1</sup> From fleigen, to mount; here = hiuunterfleigen, to descend.

ergründet (hat) has fathom ed

# Bier und zwanzigste Lettion.

276. THE TENSE AUXILIARY merben: PASSIVE VOICE.

Diefer Balaft, welcher im Jahr 1830 von dem Fürften A. erbaut wurde, nachdem der frühere vom Reuer zerftort worden war, wird nächste Woche nebft bem iconen Bart berfleigert werden, ba Graf B., ber jetige Befiter besielben, fein Bermögen versvielt hat und zum armen Mann geworden ift.

This palace, which was built by Prince A. in the year 1830, after the former had been destroyed by fire, will be sold at auction next week together with the beautiful park, as Count B., the present owner of it, has gambled away his property and become a poor man.

#### Synopsis of merben and of a Passive Verb.1 277.

werden, to become.

lieben, to love.

#### INDICATIVE.

#### PRESENT.

er wird. he becomes. er wird geliebt, he is (becomes) loved.

#### IMPERFECT.

er warb, or er wurde, he became, got to be.

er ward, or er wurde geliebt, he was loved.

#### FUTURE.

er wird werben. he will become.

er wird geliebt werden. he will be loved.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the complete inflection, see 378, II., and 382.

#### INDICATIVE.

PERFECT.

er ist geworden,

er ift geliebt worben, he has been loved.

PLUPERFECT.

er war geworden, he had become.

er war geliebt worden, he had been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

er wird geworden sein, he will have become. er wird geliebt worden sein, he will have been loved.

SUBJUNCTIVE.1

PRESENT.

er werbe, he may become.

er werde geliebt, he may be loved.

IMPERFECT.

er würde,
he might become.

er würde geliebt, he might be loved.

FUTURE.

er werbe werben,
he will become.

er werde geliebt werben, he will be loved.

Perfect.

er sei geworben, he may have become. er fei geliebt worden, he may have been loved.

PLUPERFECT.

er wäre geworben, he might have become. er wäre geliebt worben, he might have been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

er werbe geworben fein, he will have become.

er werbe geliebt worden sein, he will have been loved.

had better not be learned by the pupil.

<sup>1</sup> The meanings given in the subjunctive are merely formal and

#### CONDITIONAL.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

er würde werden. he would become.

er würde geliebt werden.

he would be loved.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

he would have become.

er würde geworden sein. er würde geliebt worden sein. he would have been loved.

#### IMPERATIVE.

#### PRESENT.

werbe, become.

werbe geliebt, be loved.

#### INFINITIVES.

#### PRESENT.

werden, to become.

geliebt werben, to be loved.

#### PERFECT.

geworben sein, to have become. geliebt worden fein, to have been loved.

# PARTICIPLES.

#### PRESENT.

werdend, becoming.

geliebt werbend, being loved.

#### PAST.

geworden, having become. geliebt worden, having been loved,

- 278. 1. The inflection of werden presents no difficulty. The student has only to remember that its tense auxiliary is fein, and therefore that in the compound past tenses has become, had become, etc., are represented by bin geworben, war geworben, etc.
- 2. Observe in the passive voice (1) that every form is made by combining the past participle of the verb to be conjugated with the corresponding form of merben, except that the participle gemorben everywhere loses its augment ae; (2) that this past participle precedes

the participle and infinitive of merben, wherever they occur. Hence, et wird geliebt merben, he will be loved; et wird geliebt morden fein, he will have been loved.

# 279. Observe the order in the following:

baß er geliebt werde, that he may be loved.
baß er geliebt worden sei, that he may have been loved.
baß er geliebt werden werde, that he will be loved.
baß er geliebt worden sein werde, that he will have been loved.
wenn er geliebt würde, if he were loved.
wenn er geliebt worden wäre, if he had been loved.
wenn er geliebt werden würde, if he should be loved.
wenn er geliebt worden sein würde, if he should have been loved.

# 280. Examine the two following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. Das Schloß ist zerstört, the castle is destroyed.
- 2. Das Glas war zerbrochen, the glass was broken.
- 3. Sein haus war gut eingerichtet, his house was well furnished.
- 4. Die Diebe waren vor der Nacht eingefangen, the thieves were caught before night.

#### II.

- 1. Der Palast wurde erbaut, the palace was built.
- 2. Der Anabe wird von seinem Bater geliebt, the boy is loved by his father.
- 3. Dieser Brief muß geschrieben werben, this letter must be written.
- 4. Die Schriften Schiller's werben viel gelesen, Schiller's works are much read.
- 281. 1. The participles gerflört, gerbroden, eingerichtet, eingefangen, of the first group, evidently denote the state or condition of the objects to which they refer, rather than the action performed upon them. In other

words, they have given up their verbal character and have become virtually adjectives. If, therefore, the verb were omitted, it would be most natural to supply a form of fein. This is not so manifestly true of the fourth, which might, indeed, have murben in place of maren. But the meaning is, were in custody before night.

- 2. Examine now the second group. Here the participles are not descriptive of the state or condition of the objects to which they refer: a built palace, a loved boy, a written letter, read works, do not convey the meaning. The acts of building, loving, writing, reading are the important thing. Hence the verb is merben.
- 3. Hence in turning English sentences like those of 280 into German, use fein, if a state or condition is to be denoted, merben, if the stress is on the act: for in the latter case the sentence is a real passive.

#### 282.

# Anfaabe.

1. This palace was sold at auction in the year 1845. 2. It had been built by Prince B. 3. An old palace, which had been destroyed by fire, had stood in 1 the same place. 4. The new palace will be sold at auction. 5. The Count, who is the present owner, has become a poor man, because he has gambled away his fortune. 6. Prince A. and Count B. have gambled away their fortunes and have become poor men. 7. The palace which was sold at auction this week was built by Prince A. 8. After the old palace had been destroyed by fire, a new one was built in the same place. 9. A large palace was built by Prince A., and it cost him so much money. that he became a poor man. 10. This beautiful palace will be sold at auction, as the owner of it has become a poor man. 11. If you gamble your money away, you will surely become a poor man. 12. The park was bought by the Count, the present owner of the palace. 13. If the owner of this palace had not become a poor man, it would not have been sold at

<sup>1</sup> What case should follow an here? Why not in?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Either the nominative, or as in the model sentence.

<sup>3</sup> Remember that namhem transposes the verb to the end of the sentence. See 212.

auction. 14. Had Prince A. not gambled his money away, he would not have become a poor man.<sup>1</sup> 15. The Count would not perhaps have become a poor man,<sup>1</sup> if his palace had not been destroyed by fire. 16. This new palace would not have been built,<sup>1</sup> if the old one had not been destroyed by fire.

# 283. Geiftesgegenwart eines Anaben.

Ein Knabe, ber von seinen Eltern auf einen Jahrmarkt gesandt worden war, um verschiedene Artikel zu verkaufen, wurde auf dem Heimweg von einem Räuber zu Pferd angehalten. Der Knabe lief davon, so schnell ihn seine Füße tragen konnten, wurde aber bald eingeholt. Der Räuber stieg ab und forderte das Geld des Knaben. Da zog dieser seinen Geldbeutel heraus und streute den Inhalt desselben auf dem Boden umber. Während das Geld nun von dem Räuber aufgelesen wurde, sprang der Knabe blitzschnell auf das Pferd und galoppierte davon. Zu Hause angekommen, wurde das Pferd in dem Stall angebunden; darauf wurden die Satteltaschen untersucht und es fand sich außer zwei geladenen Vistolen eine bedeutende Summe bares Gelb darin.

Note.—The above anecdote, like other prose selections in this book, may be made the basis of conversation in German. The answers should be in complete sentences. The questions might be such as the following:

Wer wurde von seinen Eltern auf den Jahrmarkt gesandt? Was sollte der Knabe auf dem Jahrmarkt verkausen? Bon wem wurde er auf dem Heimweg angehalten? Was that der Knabe, als er angehalten wurde? Wer holte ihn ein? Was sorderte der Räuber, nachdem er abgestiegen war? Auf welche Weise lieferte (delivered) der Knabe das Geld aus? Bon wem wurde das Geld aufgelesen? Was that der Knabe, während der Räuber das Geld auflas? Wo wurde das Pferd angebunden und was wurde durchsucht? Was sand sich in den Satteltaschen?

<sup>1</sup> Express in two ways: by the plupf. subjunc., and by the second cond.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Blitz, lightning. ber Heimweg, way home. ber Juhalt, contents. ber Jahrmarkt, fair. ber Räuber, robber.

bie Geistesgegenwart, presence of mind.
bie Bisto'le, pistol.
bie Satteltasche, saddle-pocket.
bas bare Gelb, cash.

bebeutenb, considerable.

gelaben, loaded; invited. Cf. eingelaben.

absteigen, stieg ab, abgestiegen (s.), to dismount.
anhalten, hielt an, angehalten, to hold to, to stop.
auflesen, las auf, aufgelesen, to pick up.
burchsuch'en, to examine.
einholen, to overtake.
fordern, absordern, to demand.
gasoppieren, to gallop.
umherstreuen, to scatter about.

#### 285.

# Anfgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences through the eleventh, putting the verb into the passive, but without changing the tense; beginning with the twelfth, change the tense, as indicated, as well as the voice.]

- 1. Der Räuber hält ben Reifenden im Bald an.
- 2. Der Räuber hielt ben Reisenben im Balb an.
- 3. Der Räuber hat ben Reisenden im Balb angehalten.
- 4. Der Räuber hatte ben Reisenden im Balb angehalten.
- 5. Der Räuber wird ben Reisenden im Wald anhalten.
- 6. Der Räuber wurde ben Reisenden im Wald anhalten.
- 7. Der Räuber würde ben Reisenden im Wald angehalten haben. Der Räuber hatte den Reisenden im Wald angehalten.
- 8. Als die Magd bas Feuer in meinem Zimmer angemacht hatte, holte sie Kohlen und Holz.
- 9. Kaum hatte die Frau das Körbchen voll Kirschen auf den Tisch gestellt, als die Kinder sie herausnahmen und aßen.
- 10. Wir würden das Bier nicht getrunken haben (hätten bas Bier), wenn es nicht gut gewesen ware.

- 11. Die junge Dame würde das schöne seibene Kleib nicht ans gezogen haben, wenn sie hätte wissen können, daß ein ungeschickter Nachbar ihr bei dem Abendessen ein Glas rothen Wein darüber schütten würde.
  - 12. Wann haben Sie die Uhr aufgezogen ? (Perf., Plup., Fut.)
- 13. Herr M. umgiebt seinen Garten mit einer Mauer. (Pres., First Cond.)
- 14. Die Griechen besiegten die Perfer in verschiedenen Schlachsten. (Imp., Perf.)
  - 15. Cain erschlug feinen Bruber Abel. (Imp., Perf.)
- 16. Der Lehrer liest die Erzählung vor und ber Schüler liest sie nach. (Pres., Imp., Perf.)
  - 17. Ein berühmter Maler hat dieses Bild gemalt. (Perf.)
- 18. Die Schüler muffen bieses Gebicht auswendig lernen. (Pres., Perf.)

# Anfgabe.

- 1. The house opposite the church, which is now occupied by Mr. S., was built by his grandfather in the year 1802. 2. It was afterwards enlarged and greatly improved by the present owner, who had become a very rich man. 3. It is arranged in the most comfortable manner, and is, as you know, surrounded by a beautiful garden. 4. Mr. S. intends to go to France next year and to live there, and therefore it will be sold. 5. It would not be sold if he had the intention of returning. 6. I think the sale of the house is contrary to the wishes of his relations.
- 7. These are, I suppose, the French books which have been sent to us by our Darmstadt friend? 8. Yes, they were delivered this morning, before you came out of your bedroom; but besides these French books we have also some English ones here, which were brought from the circulating-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Read again 281, 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See 230, 1. <sup>4</sup> See 212

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 119, note 2.

aus — peraustamen.

library last night. 9. Are good books to be had there? 10. Besides some books of travels and voyages, they have, it appears, nothing but novels. 11. Elizabeth, our servant, was sent there the other day to fetch some historical work, or some other good book, but she returned with nothing but rubbish. 12. The English that live at Darmstadt are better off in this respect than we; they can get books of all sorts from the grandducal library, which is said to contain about 500,000 volumes in different languages, and this opportunity of getting 6 good English works is frequently made use of by them.

13. You remember the pretty watch with the gold chain, which was given me as a present by my parents at Christmas? 14. Yes, it 8 was a very handsome present. 15. Now, only think! It was taken out of my drawer by my little brother vesterday and completely spoiled. 16. He was playing with it and let it fall on the floor. 17. When it was taken up, the glass was broken: 10 and when it was examined inside, we found that the mainspring also was broken. 18. It is a great pity 11; but you ought to have put 18 it in a place where the little fellow could not have got 18 it. 19. This clock is generally wound up after breakfast, is it not? 20. I see here is the key; shall I wind it up? 21. No, thank you, it is already wound up. 22. This looking-glass was broken the other day; do you know who broke it? 23. I am sorry to say it was Charley; but he did not do it on purpose, it was by accident.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 146, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> nichts alb. 3 iraend ein.

<sup>4</sup> What does at really mean?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See 167, 4. au befommen. 7 jum Geident.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Is fit the pronoun here? See 172 and 173.

<sup>9</sup> What case should follow auf? See under 111.

<sup>10</sup> Compare this with the first

clause of 22. In the one the con dition (of the glass), in the other the fact (of the breaking), is the main idea. The same remark applies to two other sentences in this paragraph. Which are they?

<sup>11</sup> a great pity, febr Shabe.

<sup>18</sup> Use legen. Review 268.

<sup>13</sup> Be mindful of the order. See 183, 2,

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Band, volume. ber Großherzog, grand-duke. ber Plunder, rubbish. ber Roman', novel. ber Berkauf, sale.

bie Absicht, object.
bie Beziehung, respect.
bie Gelegenheit, opportunity.
bie Hauptfeber, mainspring.
bie Kirche, church.
bie Leihbibliothek, circulatinglibrary.
Land= und Seereisen, travels
and voyages.

das Geschichtswerk, historical

das Klima, climate. auswendig, outside. inwendig, inside. mit Fleiß, gern, purposely. neulich, the other day. vollständig, completely. zufällig, by chance. aufziehen, zog auf, aufgezogen, to wind up. beabsichtigen, gebenken, die Abficht haben, to intend. benuten, Gebrauch machen von, to make use of. umge'ben, umgab, umgeben, to surround (232). verbessern, to improves vergrößern, to enlarge.

besser baran sein, to be better off.
ich habe es nicht mit Fleiß, mit Borsatz gethan; nicht gern gethan,
I didn't do it on purpose.

288. The following prepositions govern the dative. The last three follow the noun; while nam (with the meaning according to) and gemäß either precede or follow the noun.

aus, out of.
außer, out of, besides.
bei, at, near, with.
mit, with, together with.
nach, to, after, according to.
feit, since.
von, of, from, by.
au. to, at.

gemäß, according to.
nächst, next to.
nebst, together with.
sammt, together with.
entgegen, against, contrary to.
gegenüber, opposite to.
zuwider, contrary to.

Also used to denote time or circumstances.

# Deimkehr.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

In meine Heimat kam ich wieber, Es war die alte Heimat noch, Dieselbe Luft, dieselben Lieber, Und alles war wie anders boch.

Die Welle rauschte wie vor Zeiten, Am Waldweg sprang wie sonst das Reh, Bon fern erklang ein Abendläuten, Mode Berge glänzten aus dem See.

Doch vor dem Haus, wo uns vor Jahren Die Mutter stets empfing, dort sah Ich fremde Menschen, fremd' Gebahren, Wie weh', wie weh' mir da geschah'!

Mir war, als rief es' aus ben Wogen: Flieh', flieh', und ohne Wieberkehr! Die du geliebt, sind fortgezogen, Und kehren nimmer, nimmermehr!

Lingg.

<sup>1</sup> wie anders, how different.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The ending es dropped.

<sup>3.</sup> strange men, strange ways.

Oh, what a pang, what a pang

then pierced my heart!

b as if a voice cried.

Supply haft. (Those) whom thou hast loved.

# Fünf und zwanzigfte Lettion.

# 290. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE MODE.

Obgleich ich jest ichon 8 Tage hier bin, habe ich erft gestern zum ersten Male ausgehen können. Während mein Bruder auf dem Komptoir Briefe für mich ich; machte ich einen Spaziergang durch die Straßen der Stadt und ging dann in die Gemälde-Gallerie; morgen besuch ich auch das Museum.

Although I have been now a week in this place, I could go out only yesterday for the first time. While my brother was writing letters for me in the counting-house, I took a walk through the streets of the town and then went to the picture-gallery; to-morrow I shall also visit the museum.

# 291. Examine the following groups of sentences:

Т

- 1. Bie lange find Sie schon hier? How long have you been here?
- 2. Ich bin jest schon acht Tage hier, I have been here now a week.
- 3. Die lange lernen Sie schon beutsch? How long have you been learning German?
- 4. Ich lerne es seit vier Monaten, I have been learning it for four months.
- 5. Ich kenne ihn seit seiner Kindheit, I have known him since his childhood.
- 292. The use of the tenses in the indicative mode is in general the same in German as in English, but a few points of difference require special attention. Observe in the above sentences (1) that the present in German is rendered by the English perfect; (2) that this present in every

instance denotes a state or an act that is not completed, but is still continued; (3) that the words **[theth.** already, and **[eit.** since, accompany the present so used, but do not always admit of separate translation. Express these observations concisely in a rule.

NOTE.—Compare a similar use of the present in Latin, with jamdiu and other expressions of time: At nos vicesimum jam diem patimur, but we have been permitting now for twenty days.

Examples have occurred of the use of the present in German for the future. See 80, I. 11; 141, 9.

#### II.

- 1. Wie haben Sie vergangene Nacht geschlafen? How did you sleep last night?
- 2. Gestern habe ich jum ersten Mal ausgehen können, yesterday I was able to go out for the first time.
- 3. Rergangenes Jahr haben wir beutsch gelernt, last year we learned German.
- 4. Mann find Sie in New-York angekommen? When did you arrive at New York?
- 5. Wie lange sind Sie in Frankreich gewesen ? How long were you in France?
- 293. Observe in the above sentences (1) that the perfect in German is rendered by the English preterit, and (2) that this perfect in every instance denotes a completed act, not related in time to another act. (3) These examples and a great number that have occurred, beginning with the second lesson, show that the perfect is commonly used in short questions and answers in reference to what is completely past. See 7 and 8.

Note.—The correspondence with the English of the German imperfect, except as already noted, and of the remaining tenses of the indicative, is so close as to occasion the learner little difficulty. But the student of Latin and Greek should particularly notice that the perfect is not used in German in connected historical narrative, as are the Latin perfect and the Greek agrist.

<sup>1</sup> How would you say in German, "How long have you been in France?"

294. In sentences descriptive of past events and containing a principal and a dependent clause, the imperfect is regularly used in the principal clause, and also, if the time is the same, in the dependent clause, expressing time, cause, or condition. See 295, I., 15, 16, and 17 Here the German agrees with the English.

### 295.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. How long has he been in this town now? 2. He has now been here a week, but he has as yet seen very little. 3. Have you been writing letters for him the whole morning? 4. I have been writing letters now for four hours, and yesterday I wrote from 9 till 12 o'clock. 5. They have now been walking through the streets of the town for two hours and a half. 6. Well, Mr. O., I find you in the picture-gallery at last; have you been here long? 7. Yes, I have been here since 12 o'clock. 8. Yesterday I was for two hours in the museum, but I did not like it so much as that at F. 9. Did you write letters at the counting-house this morning? 10. No, not this morning, but in the afternoon I wrote two. 11. Did they take a walk through the town or into the fields? 12. They took a walk through the fields and went as far as the town village.

13. Were you ever in a picture-gallery that contains works by old masters? 14. Yes, I saw the picture-galleries of different towns in Italy. 15. When I was in Italy, I saw many picture-galleries. 16. Whilst we were taking a walk through the streets of the town, our friends went to see the museum 17. As she could not see the picture-gallery to-day, she remained at home to write letters. 18. I have now been in

<sup>1</sup> as yet, bis jest.

<sup>\*</sup> Sec 293, (2).

<sup>3</sup> britthalb Stunden.

<sup>.</sup> gefallen with the dative mir.

<sup>•</sup> Consider what at means.

e as far as, bis an.

The imperfect is the proper tense in this and the two following sentences. See 293, note, and 294.

this place for a whole week, but have not yet been able to go out without an umbrella. 19. We have been in M. now for nearly a month, and yesterday we could go out for the first time without an umbrella. 20. To-morrow I shall go to town to see the museum. 21. Will you come with me? 22. I am sorry. I shall not be able to, for my tailor will come tomorrow to take my measure 1 for new clothes; I shall go to Paris in a fortnight. 23. My friend R. has been in Paris now for two months and has not yet written me one letter.

II. 1. Wo ist Luise? 2. Sie fitt in ihrem Zimmer und weint bittere Thranen; fie lernt jest schon gegen anderthalb Stunden an' ihrer frangofischen Aufgabe, und weiß fie immer' noch nicht. 3. Das arme Rind! Ich fürchte, wenn fie noch ein= mal anderthalb Stunden lernte, fie wurde fie boch noch nicht 4. Geb' binein und faa' ibr. fie foll beraustommen und spielen; wenn sie morgen früher aufsteht, so lernt's fie in einer halben Stunde mehr, als jest in zwei. 5. In ber letten Reit hat fie ja ihre Aufgaben immer febr gut gewußt und ich bin überzeugt, fie weiß sie auch morgen ebenso gut. 6. Franz, bu ftogest jest schon die gange Beit an ben Tifch, so bag ich nicht gut schreiben fann, und außerbem habe ich baburch einen Tintenflecks bekommen. 7. Nicht mahr, bir liegt nichts baran, wenn bu Rledfe haft; ich aber halte meine Befte gern rein. 8. Sore nun auf zu stoken, sonst wirst bu seben, was es giebt. 9. Es ist keine Tinte in biesem Tintenfaß. 10. Go? Ich glaubte, es ware Tinte barin; benn bie Tintenfäffer find erft vorgestern gefüllt worben. 11. Lag ben fcmutigen, biden Sat erft berauslaufen; ich schütte bann andere Tinte binein.

12. "Ihr Diener, Herr D. 3ch habe ja schon lange nicht mehr bas Bergnügen gehabt, Sie ju feben. 13. Bo find Sie benn bie

<sup>5</sup> Make an observation on the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See vocabulary, page 120.

<sup>1</sup> lernt an. studies at.

immer noch nicht, not even yet.

<sup>4</sup> bod nod nicht, not even then.

<sup>6</sup> in - Reit, of late. tense. " was es giebt, what the com-

sequence will be.

ganze Zeit gewesen?" 14. "Ich bin vier Wochen lang an der See' gewesen und habe mich äußerst gut unterhalten." 15. "Wirk-lich, das freut mich; ich für meinen Teil habe es immer sehr langweilig an der See gesunden. 16. Wie haben Sie denn Ihre Zeit zugebracht?" 17. "Morgens nahm ich ein Bad, manch-mal schon vor dem Frühstück, je nachdem' wir die Flut hatten; zur Zeit der Ebbe machte ich auf dem Sand einen Spaziergang, entweder allein, oder in der Gesellschaft einiger Herren, deren Bekanntschaft ich dort gemacht hatte, oder ich mietete mir ein Pferd und machte einen Spazierritt. 18. Während der andern Zeit las ich Zeitungen, die mir von Hause geschickt wurden, oder Bücher, die ich mir aus der Leihbibliotek holen ließ." 19. "Ihr Aufenthalt an der See scheint Ihnen jedensalls gut bekommen zu sein, denn Sie sehen sehr wohl aus."

#### 296.

### **VOCABULARY.**

ber Aufenthalt, stay, sojourn.
ber Sah, sediment; sentence.
ber Tintenkledh, ink-spot.
bie Bekanntschaft, acquaintance.
bie Ebbe, low water.
bie Flut, high water.
bie Thräne, tear.
bah Bad, bath, bathing-place.
langweilig, tedious.

wirklich, really, indeed.

aufhören, to cease, to give over. baben, to bathe, to wash.
eingießen, einschütten, to pour in.
mieten, to hire, to rent.
stoßen, to knock against, to push.
subringen, hinbringen, to pass (time).

### 297.

## Aufgabe.

1. Allow me to congratulate you on your safe return home. 2. When did you arrive? 3. Last night about

<sup>1</sup> an der Set, at the sea-shore.

ie naddem, according as.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See vocabulary, page 123.

<sup>4</sup> nad Sanfe.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> What is the auxiliary of ans tommen?

10 o'clock. 4. Which way 1 did you come? 5. We came by way of Rotterdam. 6. I hope you had a good passage. 7. The sea was rather rough, and we had the wind against us; the consequence was that I became very sea-sick. 8. Although I have now been 2 at home almost twenty-four hours. I still feel as if I were yet on board the steamer. 9. I should have been \* even worse, if I had stayed long below in the cabin; but the weather being fine, I remained a greater part of the time on deck. 10. Did you go to Rotterdam by steamer down the Rhine, or by rail? 11. I found it very tedious last year to go the whole way by steamer, and this time, therefore, I went only as far as Cologne; from there I took the train, and reached Rotterdam by way of Emmerich and Arnheim in less than seven hours. 12. As for myself, I always preferred the short passage between Calais and Dover, whenever I travelled from Germany to England.

13. How long have you been in Germany now, Mr. P.?

14. It will be six years next Easter. 15. Is it possible! Have you really been here so long? 16. Where then did you live, before you came to this town? 17. We lived above three years in Z., from which place we removed to D. 18. Then it is no wonder that you and all your family speak the language so well. 19. Both myself and my wife have studied the grammar diligently; we have read a great deal, and made use of every opportunity to speak the language; our children are sent to school, where they are in constant intercourse with the German masters and pupils, and they speak the language now like natives. 10

<sup>1</sup> Use the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Not the perfect.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See model sentence, 249.

<sup>4</sup> Say, since the weather, etc.

by steamer, rail, etc., mit.

<sup>6</sup> Bas mig betrifft.

<sup>7</sup> nächfte Oftern.

<sup>8</sup> Is this to be perfect in German?

<sup>9</sup> über, or mehr als.

<sup>10</sup> wie Gingeborne.

### 298.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Eingeborne, native. ber Ort, place. Cf. Plat. ber Berkehr, der Umgang, intercourse.

bie Eisenbahn, railroad; mit ber Eisenbahn, by rail. bie Folge, consequence. bie Kajüte, cabin, cuddy. bie Mückehr, return. bie Seekrankheit, sea-sickness. bie Überfahrt, passage.

Röln, Cologne.

bas Dampfboot, bas Dampf= schiff, steamboat. bas Berbed, deck. bas Bunder, wonder.

beftändig, constant, constantly. glüdlich, fortunate, safe. möglich, possible. seetrant, sea-sick. unruhig, unquiet, rough.

ziemlich, pretty, rather, some what.

als ob, as if.
bis, or bis an, as far as.
gegen (with acc.), towards,
about.

oben, adv., above. Oppos. unten.

fo oft als, whenever.
formohl als aud, and (preceded by both), as well as.

tiber (with dat. and acc.), over, by way of. See 316 and 3. unten, adv., below. Oppos. oben.

benuhen, Gebrauch machen von, to make use of.
erlauben (with dat.), to permit.
erreichen, to reach, to arrive at.
lieben, gern haben, to be fond of.
ftubieren, to study; partic.,
ftubiert.

wohnen, to live, to reside.

an Bord, on board; über Bord, over board. ben Rhein hinunter, down the Rhine.

### 299.

## Pas Bergwerk.

Ich ging einmal zu bem Bergmanne und sagte: "Lieber Bergmann, ich möchte sehen, woher bas Golb kommt." Da antwortete ber Bergmann: "Liebes Kind, bas Golb wird tief unter ber Erbe gegraben." Da sagte ich: "Lieber Bergmann, dann will ich

auch einmal unter bie Erbe fteigen, bamit ich genau sehe, woher bas Gold kommt." Der Bergmann aber war es nicht fogleich gufrieden, benn er fagte : "Unter ber Erbe in ber Grube ift es bunkel, und ift es tiefer als ein Brunnen. Wer ba fällt, ber kommt nimmermehr heraus." Ich aber hatte Mut und fprach: "Lieber Bergmann, ich fürchte mich weber bor ber Dunkelheit noch bor ber Tiefe und will mich festhalten, bamit ich nicht hinunterfalle." Da fagte er : "Wenn es fo ift, fo will ich bich mitnehmen. Romm, sieh bier einen Bergmannstittel an und binde bir eine Leberschurze hinten vor, so wie ich, und nimm ein Lämpchen in bie hand und folge mir nach." Und nun ging es hinunter. Wir festen und in einen großen Gimer und hielten uns fest an ber Rette. Der Eimer wurde binuntergeleiert und es wurde immer bunkler; man fab die Sonne nicht mehr, und bon bem Simmel nur ein gang fleines Studden. Enblich war ber Gimer auf bem Boben, und wir ftiegen heraus; allein, wenn wir keine Lämpchen gehabt hätten, fo hätten wir gar nichts gefeben. fagte ber Bergmann : "Wir find burch ben Schacht, nun muffen wir in ben Stollen geben." Da gingen wir burch einen langen bunklen Gang, welcher ber Stollen beißt, und welcher fo niebrig war, daß ber Bergmann gebudt geben mußte, ich aber konnte gerade geben, weil ich noch flein war. Rulett tamen wir zu ben anderen Bergkeuten, Die hatten alle leberne Schurzen binten und Bergmannstittel, wie wir auch, und bann hatten fie fpitige Baden in ber Sand, bamit hieben fie in ben Relfen und fprengten große Stude von einem glanzenden Steine ab, ben fie Erz nannten. Einer aber lub bas Erz in einen Karren und führte es ben Stollen binaus, bis unter ben Schacht, wo wir bergekommen waren. Dort that es einer in ben Gimer, und die, welche oben ftanben, leierten es hinauf. Da fragte ich: "Wo ift benn bas Gold?" "Gi," fagte ber Bergmann, "bas ftedt in bem Erze, und wenn es in bas große Feuer tommt, schmilzt es beraus." Nun wollte ich auch bas große Reuer feben; aber ber Bergmann fagte: ich muffe Gebuld haben, man könne nicht alles auf einmal sehen, und ich folle nur hier recht Acht geben auf bie Dinge in bem Bergwerte.

Also betrachtete ich noch einmal die Bergleute in ihrem dunkeln Stollen, wie jeder sein Lämpchen an die Mauer gehängt hatte, und wie sie sleißig Erz abklopften und in den Karren luden. Auf einmal läutete die Abendglocke, da legten sie ihr Werkzeug beiseite und riesen: "Glück auf!" denn das heißt bei ihnen so viel als: "Guten Tag oder guten Abend." Hierauf gingen sie unten an den Schacht, und ließen sich in dem Eimer hinausleiern, und ich wurde auch hinausgeleiert und freute mich, als ich wieder am. Tageslicht und auf der Erde war.

Bilh. Curtman.

# Sechs und zwanzigste Lettion.

300. THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUOTATION.

Ein Diener wurde von seinem Herrn gefragt, wie viel Uhr es sei. Dieser antwortete, er wisse es nicht, da er keine Uhr bei sich habe; aber er wolle in den Garten gehen und die Sonnenuhr holen, damit der Herr selbst nachsehen könne.

A servant was asked by his master, what o'clock it was. He answered that he did not know, as he had no watch with him; but he would go into the garden and fetch the sun-dial, so that his master might see for himself.

### 301. PARADICMS OF THE PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

loben, praise	. sein, be.	haben, have.	werben, become.	wiffen, know.
ich lobe.	ich sei.	ich habe.	ich werbe.	ich wisse.
du lobest. er lobe.	du seiest. er sei.	du habest. er habe.	du werdeft. er werde.	du wissest. er wisse.
wir loben.	wir seien.	wir haben.	wir werben.	wir wissen.
J ihr lobet.	Sihr feiet.	sihr habet.	sihr werbet.	∫ihr wisset.
de loben. sie loben.	de seien. fie seien.	d Sie haben. fie haben.	Sie werben. sie werben.	Sie wissen. sie wissen.

ollen, ought. muffen, must. Durfen, be allowed. magen, like. tonnen, can. ich folle.1 ich müsse. ich dürfe. ich möge. ich könne. bu folleft. du müssest. bu bürfest. bu mögeft. bu könnest. er folle. er müffe. er bürfe. er möge. er fönne. wir bürfen. wir müssen. wir sollen. wir mögen. mir können. (ihr follet. (ihr muffet. (ihr burfet. ) ihr möget. fihr könnet. l Sie follen. l Sie muffen. l Sie burfen. l Sie mogen. l Sie konnen. · fie sollen. fie müffen. fie bürfen. fie mögen. sie können.

302. Observe (1) that in the present subjunctive the singular may be formed from the infinitive by dropping the termination en and adding e to the root of the verb for the first and third persons, and eff for the second; (2) that the plural is like the indicative. Sein is irregular.

The formation of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive has been illustrated (250, 252). For the complete inflection, see pp. 253-276.

- 303. Observe now in the model sentence the following points:
- 1. In the dependent clauses of indirect quotation, the subjunctive is employed in German where the English has the indicative. Hence the forms fei, wiffe, habe, wolle.
- 2. After a past tense in the principal clause, the German regularly has, in indirect quotation, the tense that would be used, if the quotation were direct<sup>2</sup>; and so again differs from the English. The question was, "What o'clock is it?" The answer was, "I do not know; I have no watch." But see 305.
- 3. The conjunction **bas**, that, which often introduces an indirect quotation, may be omitted, in which case the order of the words is the same as in a principal clause. Hence, ex wife es nicht.

## 304. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Sie sagten, fie wußten bie Zeit nicht, they said they did not know the time.
- 2. Sie sagten, sie hatten keine Uhr, they said they had no watch.

languages with the German. Generally speaking, there is greater freedom in German than in Latin, and less than in Greek.

<sup>1</sup> mollen is inflected like follen.

The student of Greek and Latin will find it very profitable to compare the construction in those

- 3. Er fragte, warum ich nicht nach dem Arzte schickte, he asked why I did not send for the physician.
- 4. Sie glaubten, es wäre ber Räuber, they thought it was the robber.

### 305. Observe the following points in the above sentences:

- 1. The rule as to the tense of the verb in the dependent clause, illustrated in 300 and stated in 303, 2 is not followed. The German here agrees with the English and Latin in assimilating the tense of the dependent verb to that of the principal. But in the first three sentences the forms of the present subjunctive do not differ from those of the indicative, and in such cases the imperfect subjunctive must be used in place of the present.
- 2. In the fourth sentence fei would be regular, in place of mare; but such departures from the rule of 303, 2 are often met with, and probably mark a tendency in usage.

### 306.

## Aufgabe.

[For the conjugation of the irregular verbs, see pp. 277-284.]

1. Will you have the kindness to tell me what o'clock it is ¹? 2. I am very sorry I cannot tell you, for I do not know myself, having ² no watch with me. 3. Did you ask him what o'clock it is? 4. Yes, I asked him, but he told me he did not know.³ 5. She asked me if ¹I had a watch with me, and if I could tell her the time. 6. I answered her, I had no watch with me, and therefore could not tell her the time. 7. A gentleman asked me if I knew what o'clock it was. 8. My brother answered him we did not know, as we had no watches with us. 9. When a servant was asked what o'clock it was, he replied he had ⁵ no watch, but he would go into the garden and fetch the sun-dial. 10. When I asked the servants what o'clock it was, they replied they

<sup>1</sup> Why should is be if here, but fei in the third?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Say, since I have.

Read again 303, 2.

<sup>4</sup> Use ah. Sec 329.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Why should not this be translated into German by the same form as *had* in the fifth?

did not know, having no watches with them, but there was a clock in the kitchen, and they would go<sup>1</sup> and look.

11. I asked Mr. N. who was the gentleman that was sitting at the table. 12. He replied he did not know. 13. When I asked Mr. N. who was the gentleman that was sitting at the table, he replied that he had not the honor of knowing him. 14. I was requested by a friend to tell him the time, and I answered I would show him my watch, so that he might see for himself. 15. He asked us if we could tell him the time; we answered him that we had indeed watches with us, but they did not go, as we had forgotten on the previous evening to wind them up. 16. As I am to be at home in good time this evening, I asked Mrs. R. just now, if it were not late already; but she said it was early yet, and I must not think of going home so soon.

## 307. Der nengierige Wirt.

Ein Fürst traf einmal einige Stunden früher in einem Städtschen ein, als sein Gesolge. Der Wirt fragte ihn, ob er vielleicht zu den Leuten des Fürsten, der heute noch kommen werde, gehöre? "Nein," antwortete dieser. Der neugierige Wirt war mit dieser Antwort nicht zufrieden; er machte' sich im Zimmer des Fürsten etwas zu thun und fragte, ob er wohl eine Anstellung bei dem Fürsten habe? Dieser, der gerade damit beschäftigt war, sich den Bart zu scheren, erwiderte: "Na, ich barbiere ihn zuweilen."

Would gehen or hingehen be preferable? Give a reason.

<sup>2</sup> Could mare be used? Read again 303, 2. 3 ihn in fennen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See the last clause of the model sentence under 300.

<sup>5</sup> ju rechter Beit.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Use Dürfen.

<sup>7</sup> daran denten, ju-

<sup>\*</sup> mante, 2c., he made for himself something to do; that is, he pretended to do something.

### 308.

## Bollfreiheit.

An einem Schlagbaum erschien einmal ein Kerl, ber einen Esel trieb. Man forberte ihm den Zoll ab; aber er weigerte sich, bensselben zu bezahlen, weil sein Tier, wie er sagte, nicht beladen sei. Der Zöllner trat ihm in den Weg und behauptete, daß für einen Esel, er sei beladen oder unbeladen, Zoll entrichtet werden müsse; er für seine Person aber sei frei, er möge beladen sein oder nicht. "Wenn das die Verordnung ist," rief er, "so sollt ihr nichts haben." Nun nahm er den Esel auf den Rücken und trug ihn fort.

## 309. Per Weinkandler.

Ein Weinhändler sanbte einem Ebelmann eine Probe Wein, von welchem er behauptete, daß er das Podagra kuriere, und erbat sich eine Bestellung. Balb darauf erhielt er einen Brief, in welschem der Sbelmann ihm mitteilte, daß er den Wein probiert habe, aber das Podagra demselben vorziehe.

## 310. Aufgabe.

[For the words of this and the succeeding exercises, see the general vocabularies.]

1. He told me that his brother could 1 not come, because he had fallen 2 from his horse and broken his leg, and must lie in bed now. 2. The thieves maintained they had found the watch, going 3 across the square, and had intended to take it to the police-office. 3. She thought I had done 4 it already, and did not wish to show it her. 4. Mary, go and knock at Miss Julia's 4 door and tell her that breakfast has

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The direct form would be, can rot come — has fallen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> fallen and flürzen are conjugated with fein.

<sup>3</sup> Say, as they, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Why should this be hatte, but the following verb be molle? Read again 305.

Juliens. See 74.

been¹ on the table this half hour, and that we are waiting for² her. 5. Well, Mary, is Miss Julia coming? 6. When I told her that breakfast was served, she answered, she would be down³ in five minutes; and added, she had been doing her hair,⁴ which⁵ had taken her a great deal of time today, and, moreover, she had been obliged to mend her dress; she was very sorry⁵ that you had waited for her.

7. I should like to get dinner served, if I only knew that Mr. S., who will dine with us to-day, would come soon; but he told me that he could not promise to be here at the precise time,8 having so many people to see in town. 8. This morning I found two strange children in my garden, and I asked them what they were doing there? 9. They answered very innocently that they had only picked a few 11 strawberries which they wanted to take home, and to give to their little brother who was ill in bed; and when I asked them who had given them the permission to go into the garden and to pick the strawberries, they said, they had heard the owner of the garden was a very kind man, who often sent 13 fruit to sick people; so they had thought they would try to get some 18 for their little brother, and as they had seen nobody in the garden whom they might have asked,14 they had taken some of their own accord.16 10. Well, what could I do with the poor little things 16? 11. After I had asked a few more " questions, I added some raspberries and gooseberries to what 18 they already had, and sent them home.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See model sentence, 290.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See vocabulary, page 100.

<sup>3</sup> wolle unten fein.

<sup>4</sup> habe fich bas Baar gemacht

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See 220 (a).

es thue ihr fehr leib.

<sup>7</sup> auftragen laffen.

<sup>8</sup> gur beftimmten Beit.

<sup>9</sup> Say, since he has.

Why not use the present?

<sup>11</sup> ein paar.
13 eiwas.

<sup>14</sup> hätten fragen tonnen.

<sup>15</sup> bon felbft. 16 Omit

<sup>17</sup> noch einige.

<sup>18</sup> fügte - ju dem hingn, was.

## 311. Der Wolf und der Menich.

Der Ruchs erzählte einmal bem Wolfe von ber Stärke bes Menschen. Rein Tier, fagte er, konne ibm widersteben, und fie mußten Lift gebrauchen, um fich vor ihm zu retten. Da antwortete ber Wolf: "Wenn ich nur einmal einen zu feben bekame, ich wollte boch auf ihn losgeben!" - "Dazu kann ich bir belfen." sprach ber Ruchs; "tomm nur morgen früh zu mir, so will ich bir einen zeigen." Der Wolf stellte fich frubzeitig ein, und ber Ruchs ging mit ihm an ben Weg, wo ber Jäger alle Tage bertam. Ruerst tam ein alter abgebantter Golbat. "Ift bas ein Mensch ?" fragte ber Wolf. — "Nein." antwortete ber Ruchs. "bas ist einer gemefen." Darnach fam ein kleiner Anabe, ber jur Schule wollte. "Ift bas ein Mensch?" — "Nein, bas will erft einer werben." — Enblich tam ber Sager, die Doppelflinte auf bem Ruden und ben Birfchfänger an ber Seite. Da fprach ber Ruche jum Bolfe: "Siehst bu, bort kommt ein Mensch, auf ben mußt bu losgeben ; ich aber will mich fort in meine Söhle machen."

Der Wolf ging nun auf ben Menschen los. Der Jager, als er ihn erblicte, sprach : "Es ist Schabe, bag ich keine Rugel gelaben habe," legte an und ichof bem Bolfe bas Schrot ins Geficht. Der Wolf verzog das Gesicht gewaltig, doch ließ er sich nicht schrecken und ging vorwärts. Da gab ihm ber Jäger bie zweite Labung. Der Bolf verbig ben Schmerz und rudte bem Sager boch ju Leibe. Da 20a biefer seinen Birschfänger und gab ihm links und rechts tüchtige Hiebe, daß er, über und über blutend und beulend, zu bem Fuchse gurudlief. "Run, Bruber Wolf," sprach ber Fuche, "wie bist bu mit bem Menschen fertig geworden ?" - "Ach," antwortete ber Wolf, "fo hab' ich mir bie Stärfe bes Menichen nicht borge= ftellt! Erft nahm er einen Stod von ber Schulter und blies binein: da flog mir etwas ins Gesicht, bas tipelte mich gang ent= fetlich. Darnach blies er noch einmal in ben Stod, ba flog mir's um die Nase wie Blit und Hagelwetter. Und als ich ganz nabe war, ba jog er eine blanke Rippe aus bem Leibe, bamit hat er so auf mich losgeschlagen, daß ich beinah tot war' liegen geblieben." - "Siehft bu," fprach ber Fuchs, "was bu für ein Brablhans bift!"

# Sieben und zwanzigste Lettion.

312.

PREPOSITIONS.

Ungeachtet des veränderlichen Wetters veranstalteten wir gestern seines Bruders wegen einen Aussug auf das Land. Während der Fahrt dahin saß ich in einem sehr unbequemen Wagen und setzte mich deshalb bei unserer Rüdsehr in einen bequemeren.

Notwithstanding the changeable weather, we arranged an excursion into the country yesterday on account of his brother. During the drive thither, I sat in a very uncomfortable carriage, and therefore seated myself in a more comfortable one on our return.

- 313. The uses of the prepositions are too various to be definitely and concisely stated. It is only by constant observation and long continued practice that the learner can hope to gain any mastery of the subject. The following observations and illustrations are intended merely as a practical help, so far as they go.
- **314.** The following prepositions, which have occurred in the previous lessons, govern the accusative:

bis, as far as, till. burch, through, by. für, for.

gegen, towards, to, against. ohne, without, but for. um, about, round, at.

wider, against.

hostium accessit, he advanced up to the camp of the enemy. A mane ad noctem usque, even till night.

Often as an adverb with prepositions to fix a limit. Compare in Latin usque: usque ad castra

### 4. Bu.

Bu Saufe bleiben (178, II. 9), to remain at home.

Der Balaft zu Ebinburg (235), the palace at Edinburgh.

3ch ging zu bem Bergmanne (299), I went to the miner.

Eine Uhr zum Geschenk (112, II, 10), a watch as a present. Zum Fenster hinaus sehen (141, 17), to look out at the window.

Bu ihrem großen Arger (178, II. 9), to their great vexation.

Gier zum Frühstud haben (153, 12), to have eggs for breakfast.

Dir Glück zu beinem Geburtstage wünschen (174, I. 14), to congratulate you on your birthday.

Bu rechter Zeit kommen (212, II. 4), to come at the right time. Ein Räuber zu Pferb (283), a robber on horseback. Rum ersten Male (290), for the first time.

316. The following nine prepositions are used with the dative and the accusative; with the dative, when place or situation is denoted, without any added idea; with the added idea of motion or tendency to or towards a place, they are used with the accusative:

an, at, on, close to, to.

auf, on, upon.

hinter, behind. in. in. in. to.

neben, near, beside.

über, over, across, concerning.

unter, under, among.

vor, before, ago, because of.

amifden, between.

### 1. Mu.

Jemand klopft an die Thure, some one knocks at the door. An den Tisch stoßen (295, II. 6), to kick against the table.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This difference is expressed in English only to a limited degree by the use of *in* and *into*, *on* and

on to. The distinctions in German are much more subtle, various, and frequent than in English.

- Das Mäuslein nagte an bem Garne (275), the little mouse gnawed at the yarn.
- Un ben haaren ergreifen (261, II. 1), to seize by the hair.
- Der Hund pacte ihn an ber Kehle (265, last part), the dog seized him by the throat.
- Wir hielten uns an ber Kette (299, first part), we held on by the chain.
- Er hängt sein Lämpchen an die Mauer (299, last part), he hangs his lamp against the wall.
- An der Spitze dieser Bäume (141, 8), at the top of these trees. An der See (295, II. 14), on (at) the sea-shore.
- Einen Brief an fie ichreiben (80, I. 4), to write a letter to her.
- An ben Ufern bes Rheins (160, II. 11), on the banks of the Rhine.
- An die Brücke<sup>1</sup> (die Eisenbahn) gehen, to go to the bridge (the railway).
- Am Montag Abend (23, I. 3), Monday evening.
- An Weihnachten (112, II. 10), at Christmas.
- Gegen halb sieben am Abend (241), towards half past six in the evening.
- Erinnere mich an das arme Kind (200, II. 22), remind me of the poor child.
- Am ärmlichsten (199, 1), most poorly. Compare aufs ärm= lichste (199, 2).

## 2. Auf.

- 3ch sehe einen Raben auf bem Baum (48, I. 1), I see a raven on the tree.
- Sie klettern auf die Bäume (141, 1), they climb upon the trees.

ing. If to means into, use in: in die Shule, to school; in die Kirche, to church. How would you express to the theatre?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> To go to a person, use 311; to a place, if a proper name, 1116; to a place, if a common name, 111, according to situation and mean-

- Die Bauern graben Löcher auf ben Felbern (153, 19), the peasants dig holes in the fields.
- Ich bin auf bem Markt gewesen (36, I. 5), I have been in the market.
- Sie schickt ihre Magb auf ben Markt (112, II. 17), she sends her maid-servant to the market.

Auf dem Land wohnen, to live in the country.

Auf das Land gehen (163, I. 7), to go into the country.

Auf den Bergen 1 (160, II. 12), on the mountains.

Auf bem Ball (178, II. 8), at the ball. Compare auf bem Markt.

Auf dem Heimweg (283), on the way home.

Auf einige Wochen (160, II. 1), for some weeks.

Mich auf meinen Diener verlaffen (174, I. 12), to rely on my servant.

Um brei Biertel auf fünf (212, II. 12), at a quarter to five. Auf einmal, at once; aufs ärmlichste, most poorly.

## 8. Über.

- Es hängt über ber Thur (170, II. 15), it hangs over the door.
- Ein Hafe läuft über bas Felb (178, II. 16), a hare runs across the field.
- Ein hund schwimmt über einen Fluß (206), a dog swims across a river.
- Heute über acht Tage (160, II. 1), a week from to-day.
- Über siebenthalb tausenb (241), more than six thousand five hundred.
- Die Kinder waren über das Tier erschrocken (240), the children were frightened at the creature.
- Sich über mich luftig machen (261, II. 1), to make fun of me.

<sup>1</sup> Compare page 207, au ben Compare page 207, am ürms Ufern. lichften.

### 4. Bor.

Vor dem Haus stehen (289), to stand before the house. Stelle dich vor die Thür, place yourself before the door. Vor acht Tagen (160, II. 8), a week ago. Compare above, über acht Tage, a week hence.

Bor meiner Abreise (270, II. 7), before my departure.

Der Löwe brüllte vor But (275), the lion roared with rage.

Sich vor ihm retten (311), to rescue oneself from him.

Ich fürchte mich weber vor der Dunkelheit noch vor der Tiefe (299), I am afraid neither of the dark, nor of the depth.

### 5. Unter.

Unter bem Hause ist ein Keller (155, I. 5), under the house there is a cellar.

Das Gold wird unter der Erde gegraben (299), gold is buried under the earth.

3ch will unter die Erde steigen (299), I want to descend under the earth.

Unter anderen haben wir Trauben (160, II. 10), among other things we have bunches of grapes.

## 317. The following prepositions govern the genitive:

anftatt or ftatt, instead of. biedfeit, on this side.
jenfeit, on that side.
halben or halber, on account of. außerhalb, on the outside.
innerhalb, within.
oberhalb, above.
unterhalb, below.
fraft, in virtue of.
längd, entlang, along (318.)

laut, according to.
mittelst, vermittelst, by means of.
troy, in spite of (318.)
um — willen, on account of.
unfern, unweit, not far from.
ungeachtet, nothwithstanding.
vermöge, by dint of.
während, during.
wegen, on account of.
zuspolge, according to (318.)

<sup>1</sup> Bor always takes the dative when referring to time.

318. Of the above prepositions, längs, tros, and anfolge govern the dative, as well as the genitive. Solben or halber follows its noun. Itm—willen takes its noun between its two parts. Regen may precede or follow its noun, but follows and is compounded with personal pronouns. See page 96, note 7.

### 319.

### Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Notwithstanding the uncomfortable carriage, we made an excursion into the country. 2. On account of the changeable weather, we did not make an excursion. 3. On my brother's account we arranged an excursion into the town yesterday. 4. You need not arrange an excursion on my account. 5. During our drive into the country, we were sitting in a very comfortable carriage, but on 3 our return we were put into a very uncomfortable one. 6. Get into this carriage; it is more comfortable than the other. 7. Did you arrange this excursion on his or on her account? 8. Neither on his, nor on her account, but on account of our young friend who likes to spend a day in the country. 9. How could you take a drive during this changeable weather? 10. We took a drive in an open carriage yesterday and came home during a violent rain wet through 'notwithstanding our umbrellas. 11. During our stay in the country, we had the finest weather, but on our return it began to rain. 12. During our drive into the country I sat between 8 my uncle and aunt; but on our return I seated myself between her cousin and my sister, as I had to communicate something new to them.
- II. 1. Lubwig, weißt bu schon, daß ich gestern einen Straßensigen in unserm Garten burchgeprügelt habe? 2. So, warum benn? 3. Ich hatte mich in die Laube gesetzt und las in einem

<sup>1</sup> Say, made no.

<sup>\*</sup> brauden feinen.

<sup>\*</sup> bei. Cf. bei iconem Better.

<sup>4</sup> murben - gefest.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Use fich feten.

Use aubringen.

<sup>7</sup> gang durchnäßt.

<sup>8</sup> Dative or accusative?

Buch. 4. Da borte ich mabrend bes Lesens ein Geräusch auf bem Birnbaum, ber an ber Mauer innerhalb bes Gartens fteht. 5. 3ch febe binauf und erblide einen Anaben gwischen ben Uften, ber gerabe bamit' beschäftigt ift, bie Gier aus einem Bogelneft berauszunehmen. 6. Ich rufe ihm zu, er folle fie wieber bineinlegen und augenblicklich herunterkommen. 7. Da er fich entbeckt fieht, will er zwar bie Gier wieber schnell in bas Reft legen, allein in ber Bermirrung läft er zwei babon berunterfallen, bie natürlich gerbrechen. 8. Er klettert nun von bem Baum berab und will eiligst bavonlaufen. 9. 3ch ergreife ihn aber schnell am Rragen und prügle ihn mit einem Stock tuchtig burch, worauf er weinend und schreiend über bie Gartenmauer, Die er vermittelft einer Leiter erstiegen hatte, fich fortmacht. 10. Sch fann nicht begreifen, wie er bas Nestden entbeden konnte. 11. Es ist gerade awischen awei Afte hineingebaut, und hat von außen die Farbe ber Rinde und bes Moofes, bas auf ben Bäumen wächft, fo bag es fehr fcmer ift, ein folches Reft zu bemerken. 12. Wenn bie Anaben. welche ben Bögelchen nachstellen ober beren Gier aus ben Reftern nehmen, wüßten, wie viel Schaben fie baburch verursachten, so wurden fie wohl bavon abstehen. 13. Gin einziges Baar unserer Singvögel verzehrt mit seinen Jungen mahrend bes Sommers viele Taufenbe schäblichen Infekten, befonbers gefräßige Raupen und Rauveneier, und erhalt uns auf biefe Beife gar viele Apfel, Birnen, Rirfden, Stachelbeeren u. f. w. (und fo weiter).

### 320.

## Anfgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences, putting the article and noun or pronoun after the preposition in the proper case.]

- 1. Auf b.. Bäumen hangen reife Kirschen. Der Knabe kletterte auf ein.. berselben und setzte sich zwischen b.. Aste, um die Kirschen zu pflücken und in b.. Tasche zu stecken.
- 2. Der arme Junge klagte, daß er um sein .. Bruber . willen bestraft worden sei; benn ber sei in b .. Garten gegangen und habe

The ba of bamit anticipates the following clause. See page 174, note 7.

bie Apfel auf b.. Baum gepflückt und in b.. Tasche fortgetragen, nicht er.

- 3. Der Bater fand ben Schlüssel in b.. Thür stecken, und boch behauptete ber Sohn, er habe benselben abgezogen und in b.. Tasche gesteckt.
- 4. Der Stuhl stand vor ich; aber als ich mich setzen wollte, stellte ich ihn hinter ich.
- 5. Der Bater las uns aus ein.. Buch etwas über b.. Insecten vor; meine Schwester saß vor er, aber als er zu Ende war, setzte sie sich neben er.
- 6. Außer d.. klein.. Theodor ist gestern Abend niemand von wir in d.. Theater gewesen; morgen werde ich anstatt mein.. Schwester in d.. Concert gehen.
- 7. Auf b.. Fahrt nach E. bemerkten wir, was für Schaben ber Wind in b.. Wald biesseit und jenseit b.. Bach.. ver= ursacht hatte.
- 8. Ich traf außerhalb b.. Dorf.. mit er zusammen; er hatte sich unter ein.. Baum gestellt, um sich gegen b.. Regen zu schützen.
- 9. Der Knabe würde während sein.. Aufenthalt. in Deutsch= land besser sprechen gelernt haben, wenn er mehr den Umgang mit b.. beutschen Knaben, welche in b.. Institut waren, gesucht hätte.
- 10. Sbuard schrieb an seine Eltern, baß er an ber vorig.. Dienstag auf ein.. Ball eingeladen worden sei, aber sein.. Unwohlsein. wegen die Einladung nicht habe annehmen können.

## 321. Aufgabe.

1. I see my picture-book lies under the table; I wonder who has put it there 2. 2. John put it on the table a little while ago, but probably it fell under it 3 when the table was moved. 3. The picture hung formerly on 4 this wall, but the light not being good 5, it was put 6 on that. 4. The chair

<sup>1</sup> ich möchte wiffen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Is do or bahin the word?

aunder it, hinunter.

<sup>4</sup> Use an, but with what case?

Say, as the light, etc.

<sup>6</sup> Use hängen. See p. 279, n. 3.

stands before the stove; I fear it will be spoiled: I should like to know who has placed it there. 5. Don't be angry, dear mamma, I placed it before the stove and sat on it, as I was very cold 2 when I came in. 6. Little Caroline 3 is sitting in the chair; please, put her on the sofa. 7. My overcoat has been hanging on this nail, somebody put it on that, and who has put my waistcoat on the bed and my slippers under the chest of drawers? 8. One of your hats is hanging on the peg, the other I have put in the clothes-press. 9. Your boots stand under the wash-stand, I have put them there myself. 10. Your books lie on the table, mine I have put 7 into the book-case. 11. Where is your ball, Henry? I think it is in my pocket; at any rate it was in it yesterday, for I put it in myself. 12. This nail has stuck in the wall; I have pulled it out.10 13. Poor Mr. R. has been in debt, but his faithful friend Mr. S. has given 11 him a helping hand. 14. Are the potatoes already planted? 15. One part of them was planted on Wednesday, and the other is being planted to-day. 16. I am afraid the inkstand will be upset, if you leave 12 your pen in it. 17. Put your knife up, 13 else I must take it away; it distracts your attention. 18. Do not leave 14 the key in the lock; if you do, thieves will have easy work to get 15 into the room.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 212, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> da es mich fror.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See page 51, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> That is, set, fegen.

<sup>5</sup> That is, hung, hangte.

<sup>6</sup> That is, laid.

<sup>7</sup> Use ftellen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Use **fieden.** See p. 283, n. 2.

<sup>9</sup> hinein. See 169.

<sup>10</sup> herausziehen.

<sup>11</sup> reichen or leiften.

<sup>12</sup> fteden laffen.

<sup>18</sup> einfleden.

<sup>14</sup> See note 12.

<sup>15</sup> Say, it will become easy to the

thieves to come.

### 322. Jorelei.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Ich weiß nicht, was foll es bebeuten, daß ich so traurig bin; Sin Märchen aus alten Zeiten, Das tommt mir nicht aus dem Sinn.

Die Luft ift fühl und es buntelt, Und ruhig fließt ber Rhein ; Der Gipfel bes Berges funtelt Im Abendsonnenschein.

Die schönste Jungfrau sitzet Dort oben wunderbar, Ihr gold'nes Geschmeibe blitzet, Sie kämmt ihr goldenes Haar.

Sie kämmt es mit golbenem Kamme, Und fingt ein Lied dabei; Das hat eine wundersame, Gewaltige Melodei.

Den Schiffer im kleinen Schiffe Ergreift '8° mit wilbem Weh; Er schaut nicht die Felsenriffe; Er schaut nur hinauf in die Höh'.

Ich glaube, die Wellen verschlingen Am Ende Schiffer und Kahn; Und das hat mit ihrem Singen Die Lorelei gethan.

Beine.

#### 323. Lorelei.

[To be carefully compared with the original and committed to memory.]

I know not whence it rises,<sup>3</sup> •
This thought so full of woe,<sup>4</sup>
But a tale of times departed
Haunts me, and will not go.

The air is cool, and it darkens, And calmly flows the Rhine; The mountain-peaks are sparkling In the sunny evening-shine.

And yonder sits a maiden,—
The fairest of the fair;
With gold is her garment glittering,
And she combs her golden hair.

With a golden comb she combs it, And a wild song singeth she, That melts the heart with a wondrous

And powerful melody.

The boatman feels his bosom
With a nameless longing move:
He sees not the gulf before him,—
His gaze is fixed above.

I believe, over boat and boatman, In the end, the billows run; And 'tis this that with her singing By the Lorelei was done.

Anonymous.

Would the order in this clause be different in prose?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Does not refer to Lieb. Translate, the boatman is seized. Compare est treibt min, 205, and note 4.

Why would not what it meaneth be a preferable rendering?

Does woe well express transia?

Not quite satisfactory. The song is weird rather than "wild."

# Acht und zwanzigfte Lettion.

### 324. ORDER OF WORDS: CONJUNCTIONS.

Diefer Herr wohnt in unserer Rachbarschaft und wir kennen ihn schon lange Zeit von Ansehen; bennoch haben wir noch keine Gelegenheit gehabt mit ihm zu sprechen, würden uns aber sehr freuen, seine nähere Bekanntschaft zu machen, da wir viel Gutes von ihm gehört haben.

This gentleman lives in our neighborhood, and we have known him by sight a long time; still we have had no opportunity yet to speak to him, but should be happy to make his closer acquaintance, as we have heard much good of him.

325. Nearly all rules for the order of words that are necessary for writing German have been given as they were needed, in observations on the model sentences and in notes to the exercises. The following résumé is given to present the subject in connected form, and for convenient reference.

Grammarians distinguish and designate three orders:

- a. THE NORMAL ORDER.
- b. THE INVESTED OFFER.
- c. THE TRANSPOSED ORDER.

#### 326.

### NORMAL ORDER.

In the normal order the subject, with or without adjuncts, comes first and the predicate follows, as in English.<sup>1</sup>

may begin a sentence without affecting the order of subject and predicate, see page 11, note 4,  $\delta$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> That is, in a declarative sentence, which is taken as the standard. On the conjunctions that

- 1. a. A separable prefix is removed to the end of the clause, if the clause is a principal one, and if, at the same time, the tense of the verb is uncompounded, that is, is present or imperfect:
  - Ich mache bas Fenster zu, I shut the window.
  - Er ging gestern nicht aus, he did not go out yesterday.
- b. But the prefix is not usually placed after an infinitive with 3u, but preferably precedes such an infinitive with its modifiers, if it has any:
  - Höre nun auf zu stoßen, stop pushing.
  - Es fing an fehr heftig zu regnen, it began to rain very hard.
- 2. The participle and infinitive are always preceded by their modifiers, and hence, in compound tenses, stand at the end of the sentence:
  - Der Bruder hat einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring.
- Mein Neffe wird den langen Brief beantworten, my nephew will answer the long letter.
- 3. a. An infinitive dependent upon a compound tense precedes the participle  $^{1}$ :
  - Er hat ihnen eine Aufgabe zu lernen gegeben, he has given them a lesson to study.
- 6. But if the infinitive is preceded by an and has an object, or other modifiers, it, with its adjuncts, preferably follows the participle:
  - Ich habe das Bergnügen gehabt, Sie zu sehen, I have had the pleasure of seeing you.
  - Es hat angefangen, sehr heftig zu regnen, it has begun to rain very violently.
- 4. A personal pronoun, whether the direct or indirect object of a verb (acc. or dat.), takes the third place in the sentence, that is, immediately follows the simple predicate or auxiliary:
  - Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rock gemacht, the tailor has made a coat for me.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> But in the formation of the compound infinitive the participle praised; gelobt worden fein.

- 5. If there are two personal pronouns, one a direct, the other an indirect object, the shorter one precedes; if both are monosyllabic, the accusative precedes the dative 1:
  - Beigen Sie es ihnen, show it to them.
  - Ich habe es ihm gezeigt, I have shown it to him.
- 6. Of two objects, the one of a person, the other of a thing, the personal object precedes:
  - Mein Better hat seinem Freund einen Hund gegeben, my cousin has given his friend a dog.
- 7. Adverbs and adverbial expressions of time usually take the third place in the sentence, if it is not occupied by a personal pronoun without a preposition:
  - Der Bruder hat heute einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring to-day.
- 8. The negative nint is placed before the particular member of the sentence which it modifies, like the Latin non:
  - Der Mann ist nicht zu Hause, the man is not at home.
  - Ich habe ihn gestern, nicht heute gesehen, I saw him yesterday, not to-day.
- 9. But if nint negatives an assertion generally, it is placed at the end or near the end of the sentence:
  - Ich sehe ben Mann nicht, I do not see the man.
  - Ich habe ben Mann seit einer Boche nicht gesehen, I have not seen the man for a week.

### 327. INVERTED ORDER.

The essential characteristic of the inverted order is that the subject follows the verb instead of preceding it, as in the normal order.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> But mir and bir may precede other pronoun. 186, II. 1; 170, or follow the accusative of an-

- 1. If, for emphasis, or for other reasons, a sentence begins with some other word than the subject, then the subject follows the verb: 1
  - Gestern habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gesehen, yesterday I did not see my brother.
- NOTE. But, as already observed, the general connectives und, ober, benn, aber, allein, and fondern do not cause inversion.
- 2. In the inverted order, the subject almost always immediately follows the verb; but if a personal pronoun is the object of the verb, it has the effect of removing the subject, unless it also is a personal pronoun, to the next place:
  - Halte beinen Sonnenschirm fest, sonst bläst ihn ber Wind fort, hold your sunshade sirmly, or the wind will blow it away. Halte beinen Sonnenschirm fest, sonst nehme ich ihn weg.
- 3. If a dependent clause precedes a principal one, it causes an inversion of order in the latter. That is, the dependent clause occupies the normal place of the subject:
  - Wenn die Sonne scheint, mußt du beinen Sonnenschirm mitnehmen, when the sun shines, you must take along your sunshade.
  - 4. A dependent clause is often inverted to show that it is conditional:
  - Bare meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die deinige, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben, if my exercise were as carelessly written as yours, I should be obliged to write it off again.

Note.—It should be observed that the normal and the inverted order, with the exception stated in 4 above, belong only to principal sentences or clauses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> But in an exclamatory sentence the rule may be disregarded. and

See 112, II. 6; 116, 12 with note, and 153, 2.

### 328. TRANSPOSED ORDER.

The transposed order differs from the normal order only in removing the verb, or, in the case of a compound tense, the auxiliary, to the end of the clause. This transposition belongs, for the most part, to dependent clauses.

- Mein Freund wird morgen zu Ihnen kommen, wenn es nicht zu windig ist.
- Ich habe felbst gesehen, daß der Wind ihm den hut von dem Ropf geblasen hat.
- 1. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, fein, merben) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary is not removed to the end of the clause, but immediately precedes the infinitives:
  - Der Wind bläft meinen hut so schnell fort, daß ich ihn kaum werbe fangen können.
- 2. A dependent clause may stand to its principal clause in the relation of
  - a. A substantive. Then the clause is called a substantive clause.
  - b. An adjective. Then the clause is called an adjective clause.
  - c. An adverb. Then the clause is called an adverbial clause.
- 3. A substantive clause is introduced by bag, that; by interrogative words, wer, was, welder, wie, wann, we, etc., beginning an indirect question; or by these latter used as indefinite relatives.
  - 4. An adjective clause is introduced by a relative pronoun.
  - 5. An adverbial clause is introduced by a subordinating conjunction.
- **329.** The principal subordinating conjunctions are the following:

als, when, as.
auf baß, in order that.
bis, till.
ba, as, since.
baß, that, in order that.
bamit, in order that.
ehe, bevor, before.

falls, wofern, in case that. indem, as, while.

je — besto, the — the.
nachdem, after.
ob, whether, if.
obgleich, obschon, although.
obwohl, although.

feit, seitbem, since. so oft als, whenever. um baß, in order that. ungeachtet, notwithstanding. während, while. wann, when.

wenn, if, when.
wenn — auch, although.
weil, because.
wie, as, like, how.
weshalb, weswegen, wherefore.
wo. where.

#### 330.

## Aufgabe.

I. 1. This gentleman lives in our neighborhood, but we know him only by sight. 2. Although this gentleman lives in our neighborhood, vet we know him only by sight. 3. Although we have known this gentleman by sight a long time, we have never yet had an opportunity to speak to him. 4. This gentleman has been living in our neighborhood a long time, nevertheless we know him only by sight. 5. We have known this gentleman by sight a long time, and should be glad to make his closer acquaintance. 6. As we have heard much good of this gentleman, we should be glad to make his closer acquaintance. 7. As this gentleman lives in our neighborhood and we have known him by sight a long time, we should be glad, if we had an opportunity of speaking to him.<sup>5</sup> 8. Notwithstanding this lady has been living in our neighborhood for a long time, still we have not yet had an 6 opportunity of making 7 her acquaintance. 9. We should be happy, if we had an opportunity of making the acquaintance of these two gentlemen, as they live in our neighborhood and we have heard much good of them. 10. I had known this lady a long time by sight, before I had an opportunity of speaking to her. 11. I have, indeed, known them by sight, but I have never spoken to them. 12. If we had not heard \* much good of these gentlemen, we should not have been glad to make their personal acquaintance.

<sup>1</sup> fo tennen wir ihn boch.

<sup>2</sup> never yet, noch nie.

Is this to be translated by the perfect?

Use uns frenen.

<sup>5</sup> Say, to speak with him.

<sup>6</sup> not yet - an, noch feine.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> For the order, see 326, 3, b.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See 259, 2.

1. 3ch gab ihm bas Gelb in die Hand; bennoch (beffenungeachtet, gleichwohl) behauptet er, es nicht empfangen zu haben (bak er es nicht empfangen babe). 2. Ich gab ibm bas Gelb in bie Band, aber er behauptet nichtsbestoweniger, es nicht empfangen au baben. 3. Obgleich ich ihm bas Gelb in die Sand gab, behauptet er boch, bag er es nicht empfangen habe. 4. Er hat zwar viele Bücher, allein seine Renntniffe find febr gering, weil er lieber spielt und spazieren gebt, als studiert. 5. Weil er lieber spielt und spazieren geht als studiert, so find feine Renntniffe fehr gering, obicon er viele Bücher bat. 6. Wenn er auch viele Bücher bat. fo find seine Renntnisse boch gering, weil er lieber spielt und spazieren geht, als ftubiert. 7. Die Balber in jener Gegend find awar groß, allein man findet nicht viele Safen, Rebe ober Sirfche barin. 8. Kaum batte er bas Bferd bestiegen, als es fich baumte und ihn herunter warf, so bag er ein Bein brach. 9. Sobalb er bas Pferd bestiegen hatte, baumte es sich und warf ihn herunter, jo bag er ein Bein brach. 10. Je mehr man weiß, besto mehr fieht man ein, bak man wenig weiß. 11. Der hund wurde erft' an eine Rette gelegt, nachdem er mir und seinem Berrn bie Sofen gerriffen hatte. 12. Erst nachdem ber hund mir sowohl, als auch seinem Berrn die Bosen gerriffen batte, wurde er an eine Rette ge= leat. 13. Sore auf mit bem Griffel ju fpielen und ftede ibn in bie Tafche, sonft werbe ich ihn wegnehmen. 14. Wenn bu nicht aufborft mit bem Griffel zu spielen und ibn nicht in die Tafche stedst, werbe ich ihn wegnehmen.

### 331.

## Das Wunder.

Eines Tages im Lenze saß Salomo ber Jüngling unter ben Palmen in ben Gärten seines Baters, bes Königs, und schauete vor sich nieber in tiefen Gedanken. Da trat Nathan, sein Lehrer, zu ihm und sprach: Was sinnest bu so ernst unter ben Palmen?

<sup>1</sup> erft — nachbem, not — till after. 2 On the order, see 326, 1, b.

Der Jüngling erhob sein Haupt und antwortete: Nathan, ich möchte gern ein Wunder sehen!

Der Prophet lächelte und fprach: Gin Bunfc, ben ich auch in meinen Junglingsjahren hatte. —

Und ward 1 er bir gewährt? fragte eilends ber Königssohn.

Ein Mann Gottes, fuhr Nathan fort, trat zu mir und trug einen Granatkern in seiner Hand. Siehe, sprach er, was aus diesem Kern werden' wird! Darauf machte er mit seinem Finger eine Öffnung in die Erde, und legte den Kern hinein, und beseckte ihn. Als er nun die Hand zurückzog, da hob sich die Scholle von einander, und ich sah zwei Blättlein hervorkommen.

— Aber kaum hatte ich sie gesehen, da schlossen sich die Blättlein an einander, und es ward ein runder Stamm, in eine Rinde geswicklt, und der Stamm ward zusehends höher und dicker.

Darauf sprach ber Mann Gottes zu mir: Gieb Acht! Und indem ich aufmerkte, verbreiteten sich sieben Afte aus dem Stamm, gleichwie die sieben Arme an dem Leuchter des Altars.

Ich erstaunte, aber ber Mann Gottes winkte, und gebot mir zu schweigen und aufzumerken. Siehe, sprach er, balb werden neue Schöpfungen beginnen!

Darauf faßte er Wasser in seine hohle Hand aus dem Bäcklein, bas vorüber floß, und besprengte dreimal die Afte, und siehe, nun hingen die Aste allesammt voll grünender Blätter, also daße ein kühler Schatten uns umgab, vermischt mit lieblichen Düsten. Wosher, rief ich, diese Wohlgerüche zu dem erquicklichen Schatten? —

<sup>1</sup> On this form, see p. 158, note.

<sup>\*</sup> fubr - fort, from fortfahren.

<sup>3</sup> and — werden, become out of; here, grow from.

in die Erde, literally into the earth, but we should say in the earth. Compare below, in eine Rinde gewidelt, and in seine hobse dand. See 316, and note.

<sup>•</sup> heb - einander, literally, rais-

ed itself from one another; i. e. rose and opened.

Translate when, and compare is after faum below. But what shows that ha is not here a relative particle?

<sup>7</sup> was formed. What is the real subject of marb?

<sup>8</sup> alio daß, for fo daß

Sieheft bu nicht, sprach ber Mann Gottes, bie purpurfarbige Blüte, wie fie aus ben grünen Blättern hervorsprosset und in Buscheln hernieberhängt?

Ich wollte' reben, aber ein sanfter Wind schwebte in ben Blättern, und streuete die Blüten um uns her, wie wenn der Schnee aus den Wolken herniederschwebt. Kaum waren die Blüten gesunken, so' hingen zwischen den Blättern die roten Granatäpfel hernieder, wie die Mandeln an den Stäben Aarons.

— Da verließ mich der Mann Gottes in tiefem Staunen.

hier endete Nathan. Da fragte haftig Salomo:

Wo ist er? Wie heißet ber Name bes göttlichen Mannes? Lebet er noch? —

Da erwiederte Nathan: Sohn Davids, ich habe dir ein Traumsgesicht erzählt. —

Als Salomo biefe Worte vernahm, ward er betrübt in seinem Herzen und sprach: Wie vermagst bu mich also zu täuschen? —

Nathan aber fuhr fort: Ich habe bich nicht getäuscht, Sohn Isai. Siehe, in bem Garten beines Baters magst du alles in Wirklichkeit schauen, wie ich dir gesagt habe. Geschiehet jetzt nicht an jeglichem Granatbaum und andern Bäumen dasselbige? —

Sa, fagte Salomo, aber unbemerkt und in langer Beit!

Da antwortete Nathan: Ist es darum weniger ein göttliches Wirken, weil es in leiser Stille und unbeachtet geschieht? Ich bächte," es wäre um so göttlicher.

Erkenne erst die Natur, sprach er darauf, und ihr Wirken! Dann wirst du leicht an ein höheres' glauben, und nicht nach Bundern einer Menschenhand dich sehnen.

Rrummader.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See 79, (2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 222, note 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Imperfect subjunctive of **bensien**, *I should think*; subjunctive of modesty, or softened assertion.

The Latin uses the subjunctive in the same way: pace tua dixerim, by your leave I would say.

<sup>4</sup> What noun is to be supplied?

# Reun und zwanzigste Lettion.

332. THE PASSIVE VOICE: THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Ein Herr beschuldigte seinen Diener des Diebstahls und nannte ihn einen gemeinen Schurken. "Run," sagte dieser, als er allein war, "ich werde von meinem Herrn des Diebssahls beschuldigt und ein gemeiner Schurke genannt, und warum? Blos weil ich mir dann und wann des Abends ein Glas von seinem Wein eingeschenkt habe, um auf seine Gessundheit zu trinken; der Wein ist überdies kaum einen Gulden die Flasche wert. Aber von jest an halte ich meinen Herrn meiner Dienste nicht mehr würdig und werde sofort sein Haus verlassen."

A gentleman accused his servant of theft and called him a base rascal. "Well," said the latter when alone, "I am accused of theft by my master and called a base rascal, and why? Only because now and then in the evening I poured out a glass of his wine to drink his health; the wine, moreover, is scarcely worth a florin a bottle. But henceforth I consider my master no longer worthy of my services, and shall leave his house forthwith."

- 333. 1. Observe the two accusatives with nennen. Seven verbs in German govern two accusatives, the one a personal object, the other a thing, or name or title. They are: fragen, to ask; heißen, to call, name; lehren, to teach; nennen, to name, call; shimpsen and shelten, to call an abusive name; tansen, to christen.
- 2. The change from the active to the passive is illustrated in the first and second sentences and is seen to be quite parallel with the English.
- 3. The construction of verbs of accusing, convicting, depriving, admonishing, and the like, illustrated by ith merbe non meinem Gerrn bes Diebstahls besignibigs, is exactly parallel with the English: in the active voice, the accusative of the person and the genitive of the thing; in the passive voice, the accusative becoming the nominative, and the genitive remaining unchanged.

## 334. Examine the following:

- 1. Die Mauer ist zwanzig Fuß boch, the wall is twenty feet high.
- 2. Der Bein ist einen Gulben die Flasche wert, the wine is worth a florin a bottle.
  - 3. Der Knabe ist zehn Jahr alt, the boy is ten years old.
- 4. Das Badet war zehn Pfund schwer, the parcel weighed ten pounds.
- 335. Adjectives expressing measure, value, age, and weight, with a numeral preceding, take the accusative and follow their case. This accusative may be called the Accusative of Measure.

## 336. Examine the following:

- 1. Der Bein ist einen Gulben die Flasche wert, the wine is worth a florin a bottle.
- 2. Die Kirschen kosten einen Groschen das Pfund, the cherries cost a groschen a pound.
- 3. Ich kaufte dieses Tuch für einen Thaler die Elle, I bought this cloth at a dollar a yard.
- 4. Zweimal bes Tages, twice a day; breimal bes Monats, three times a month. Einmal bie Stunde, once an hour; breismal bie Woche, three times a week.
- 337. The examples show that the German employs the definite article in a distributive sense, where the English uses the indefinite article.

## 338. Observe the following impersonal phrases:

Es hungert mich, I am hungry. Es schläfert mich, I feel sleepy.

Es burstet mich, I am thirsty. Es verlangt mich, I long.

Es friert mich, I feel cold. Es gelüstet mich, I desire.

Es froftelt mich, I feel chilly. Es jammert mich, I pity.

Es schaubert mich, I shudder.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Notice the accusative in the case of feminines.

- **339.** 1. Observe that in the above phrases the accusative is used to denote the person who is affected by the feeling, and therefore stands for the real subject.
- 2. The Latin offers an interesting analogy in the construction of the impersonal verbs miseret, paenitet, etc.: me miseret, I feel pity; me paenitet, I am sorry.
- 3. Here should be noticed the common phrase es giebt, there is, there are, with the accusative following: es giebt viele Büchet, there are many books.

### 340.

## Aufgabe.

I. 1. A servant was accused by his master of theft, and was called a base rascal, because he had robbed him of his wine. 2. You may call a man a thief, if he steals anything from you.2 3. Do not accuse this poor man of theft, and call him a thief, for he has not stolen anything from you. 4. Allow me to pour you out another glass of wine; let us drink Mrs. D.'s health 1! 5. May I ask what this wine costs a bottle? 6. It costs me only a florin a bottle, but it is worth a thaler. 7. He generally drinks a glass of wine in the morning and in the evening, but this morning he did not drink any. 8. He did not think me worthy of his friendship any longer, because I had accused him of idleness and called him an idler. 9. If I had called my servant an idler. he would have left my house at once. 10. This man left his master's service only because he was accused of idleness. 11. After they had drunk Mr. and Mrs. M.'s health, they left the room. 12. Being unwell, he must take a glass of wine three times a day, in the morning, afternoon, and evening. 13. Last winter Mrs. S. now and then came in the

<sup>1</sup> Compare the French il y a.

<sup>\*</sup> from you, dative.

<sup>&</sup>quot; auf Die Gefnnbheit.

<sup>4</sup> Is this to be expressed by the

same case as "this morning," in the same sentence? See page 74, note 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Since he is, etc.

evening to take a cup of tea with us; but since she has become rich, she does not think us any longer worthy of a visit. 14. How can you accuse me of theft and call me a rascal? asked a servant of his master. 15. I have not stolen any thing from you, and if now and then in the evening I took a glass of your wine, it was only to drink your health.

II. 1. Die vorige Woche machte ich einen Kleinen Ausstug in bas Gebirge; aber da ich des Weges unkundig war, verirrte ich mich, und wanderte eine ganze Stunde im Walde umher. 2. Da erinnerte ich mich eines Compasses, den ich für einen solchen Unfall zu mir gesteckt hatte. 3. Ich bediente mich desselben, um mich zurechtzusinden, und indem ich gerade nach Süden zuschritt, hatte ich die Freude, bald das Dorf zu erreichen, das ich vergebens gessucht hatte. 4. Aber es war auch hohe Zeit, denn ich hätte nicht mehr viel länger wandern können; ich war einiger Erfrischungen sehr bedürftig und so ermüdet, daß, wenn in dem Dickicht des Waldes ein Räuber mich angefallen hätte, er leicht im Stande gewesen wäre, sich meines Geldes und meiner Uhr zu bemächtigen; denn ich hätte mich ihm nicht widersetzen können. 5. Ich würde ihn wahrscheinlich blos einen Räuber geschimpst, aber mich schließslich doch meines Mangels an Widerstand geschämt haben.

## 341. Das Sind und das Sächlein.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Bas eilft du fo,
 Du Bāchlein froh,
 Durchs grüne Thal dahin?
 So bleib' doch hier
 Und fpiel' mit mir,
 Beil ich so gut dir bin.

2. Das Bächlein spricht:
"Das kann ich nicht,
Dazu hab' ich nicht Zeit!
Hab' viel zu thun
Und darf nicht ruh'n,
Wuck beute noch aar weit!

<sup>1</sup> Omit in translation.

- 3. Muß hurtig geh'n,
  Das Mühlrad dreh'n
  Da drunten in dem Thal;
  Muß tränken auch
  Nach altem Brauch
  Die Blümlein allzumal.
- 4. Die Schäffein klein Dort warten mein,<sup>1</sup> Schrei'n dürstend schon nach mir, Drum bring' ich schnell Bom frischen Quell Das Wasser ihnen hier.
- 5. Dann muß ich hin Jur Bleichertu, Ruß gießen dort ihr Tuch, Bis daß es rein Und weiß mag sein, — Hab' ich nicht Müb' genug?
- 6. Leb' wohl, mein Kind,
  Ich muß geschwind
  Kun an die Arbeit geh'n;
  Zum Meer ift's weit,
  Hab' feine Zeit,
  Bei dir hier lang' zu steh'n."
  - &. Chr. Dieffenbad.

# Dreißigste Lettion.

342.

THE DATIVE CASE.

Die Mäuse berieten sich einmal in einer allgemeinen Bersammlung, auf welche Weise es ihnen gelingen könnte, sich vor ber schrecklichen Kake zu schützen, die beständig ihrem Leben drohte; denn es war ihnen unmöglich, sich ihr zu widersetzen, und entstiehen konnten sie ihr auch nicht. Nachdem verschiedene Borschläge gemacht worden waren, die ihnen aber nicht zusagten, wurde ihnen von einer alten, erfahrenen Maus geraten, der Rate eine Schelle anzuhängen; es würde ihnen dann leicht sein, sagte sie, ihre Feindin schon von fern zu hören.

Diefer Rat gefiel ihnen fo fehr, daß fie beschloffen ihn zu befolgen. Als es aber zu der Frage kam: "Wer foll der Rate die Schelle anhängen?" war auf einmal Alles ftumm; benn keine getraute fic, das gefährliche Unternehmen auszu-

<sup>1</sup> Old form of genitive. In prose, and mid.

# führen. Die ganze Versammlung ging schweigend auseinander, und die Rațe läuft noch ohne Schelle umher dis auf den heutigen Tag.

The mice once deliberated in a general assembly, how they might succeed in protecting themselves from the terrible cat that constantly threatened their lives; for it was impossible for them to resist her, neither could they escape from her. After several proposals had been made, which however did not suit them, they were advised by an old experienced mouse to hang a bell on the cat's neck; it would then be easy for them, said she, to hear their enemy even from a distance.

This advice pleased them so much, that they determined to follow it. But when the question arose, "Who is to hang the bell around the cat's neck?" suddenly all were mute, for none dared to carry out the hazardous undertaking. The whole assembly dispersed in silence, and the cat runs about up to the present day without a bell.

#### 343.

# Examine the following:

#### ACTIVE.

# Die alte Maus riet ihnen, the

Die Rate brobte ihrem Leben, the cat threatened their life.

## PASSIVE.

- (E3) wurde ihnen von der alten Maus geraten, they were advised by the old mouse.
- (E3) wurde ihrem Leben gebroht, their life was threatened.

**344.** The examples show that intransitive verbs governing the dative in the active are used impersonally in the passive, the person or thing affected (the subject in English) being expressed by the dative. The subject es may be omitted.

in this construction of the Latin and the German: mihi creditur.

The student of Latin should be been the exact correspondence

**345.** The following simple verbs, most of whose equivalents in English are transitive, govern the dative in German':

antworten, to answer. banken, to thank. bienen, to serve. brohen, to threaten. fluchen, to curse. folgen, to follow. fröhnen, to humor. gebühren, to be due. gefallen, to please. mißfallen, to displease. gehören, to belong. gehorchen, to obey. genügen, to suffice. gereichen, to redound to.

gleichen, to resemble.
grollen, to bear a grudge.
helfen, to help.
nahen, to come near.
nüßen, to profit.
paffen, to fit.
raten, to advise.
schaben, to injure.
schmeicheln, to statter.
stehen, to suit, to become.
trauen, to trust.
mißtrauen, to distrust.
troßen, to defy.
ziemen, to become.

346. Four common verbs, compounds of be, take the dative: be: gegnen, to meet; beschlen, to command; behagen, to please; besommen, to agree with; also many compounds of ent: entsliegen, to fly away from; entsliegen, entlangen, to run away from; entgeben, to escape (a danger); finally, a great number of compounds of the separable prefixes.

#### 347.

# Observe the following ::

Es ahnt mir, I have a foreboding.

Es bangt mir, I feel anxious.

Es beliebt mir, it is my pleasure. Es däucht mir, amethinks. Es dünkt mir,

<sup>1</sup> Most of the corresponding Latin verbs govern the dative.

with the accusative, 338. Such forms of expression in German, Latin, and other languages, imply that the feeling was thought to be from some mysterious power without, not self-originated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> begegnen is rarely used with the accusative, and then takes before as its auxiliary.

<sup>3</sup> Compare impersonal phrases

- Es etelt mir, I feel disgusted.
- Es fehlt mir, \ I lack;
- Es mangelt mir, I an with dat.
- Es gelingt mir, } I succeed.
- Es glückt mir,
- Es mißlingt mir, I fail.

- Es graut mir, I am afraid.
- Es schwant mir, my heart misgives me.
- Es schwindelt mir, I feel giddy.
- Es traumt mir, I dream.
- Es ift mir zu Mut, I feel.
- 348. Most reflective verbs take the reflective pronoun in the accusative, but the following require the dative:
  - fich anmaßen, to arrogate to one's self; ich maße mir an.
  - sich ausbitten, to request; ich bitte mir aus.
  - fich benten, to fancy; ich bente mir.
  - sich einbilden, to imagine: ich bilde mir ein.
  - sich die Freiheit nehmen, to take the liberty; ich nehme mir die Freiheit.
  - fich getrauen, to dare; ich getraue mir.
  - fich berausnehmen, to presume; ich nehme mir beraus.
  - sich vornehmen, to intend; ich nehme mir vor.
  - fich vorstellen, to imagine; ich ftelle mir bor.
  - sich queignen, to appropriate to one's self; ich eigne mir zu (an).

# **349.** Observe the following phrases:

- ähnlich er ist seinem Bater ähnlich, he resembles his father. bange es ist ihm bange, he is afraid.
- gefällig ift Ihnen gefällig Platz zu nehmen? will you take a seat?
- heiß, warm es ist mir sehr heiß, warm, I feel very hot, warm.
- leicht, schwer das Lernen fällt ihm leicht, schwer, he finds learning easy, difficult.
- leid es thut mir leid um ihn, I am sorry for him.
- recht es geschieht ihm recht, it serves him right; ber hut ist mir recht, the hat sits me.

schwindlig — es wird ihr schwindlig, she grows dizzy. übel — es wird ihm übel, he feels sick; es geht ihm übel, he is badly off.

wohl, gut — es geht ihm wohl (gut), he is doing well; es ift ihm nicht wohl, he does not feel well.

### 350.

# Anfgabe.

- I. 1. The mice once determined to put a bell around the cat's neck, that they might hear her from a distance; but they did not succeed in this dangerous undertaking, because none of them dared to carry it out, although each one was advised by the others to try it. 2. The poor mice cannot resist the cat, nor escape from her, because she is so strong and swift-footed. 3. By whom were the mice advised to put a bell around the cat's neck? By an old mouse. 4. Why did she not do it herself? Because she wanted courage. 5. Did it not occur to any of the others to try the experiment? 6. The advice, indeed, pleased them all, but none wanted to act up to it. 7. So they all dispersed in silence, and if you meet the cat, you find that she runs about without a bell even up to the present day.
- 8. As the cat constantly threatened the lives of the mice, they once held a general assembly, in which they deliberated how they could best protect themselves from her. 9. They knew that they could not escape from her, nor resist her. 10. Although several proposals had been made for that end, none suited them. 11. At last an old mouse advised them to hang a bell on the cat's neck. 12. Believe me, she added, this will completely answer the purpose, as it will then be easy for you to hear the enemy even from a dis-

<sup>1</sup> not - to any, feiner.

<sup>2</sup> to try, maden.

<sup>3</sup> act up to = carry out.

Be mindful of the order.

<sup>5</sup> even up to, bis auf.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Use the subjunctive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Do not use the subjunctive.

<sup>8</sup> ju diefem 3wed.

tance." 13. The others were much obliged to her for this sage advice, and determined to follow it. 14. But when the question was put, who was to hang the bell on the cat's neck, the whole assembly was mute; for none of them pretended to have courage enough to carry out so hazardous an undertaking. 15. They all dispersed in silence, and, however dreadful it is to the poor mice, the cat runs about without a bell up to this day.

- II. 1. Es siel mir heute auf einmal ein, daß ich meiner Freundin, der Frau B., versprochen hatte, diesen Nachmittag mit ihr in die Stadt zu sahren und ihr verschiedene Einkäuse machen zu helsen. 2. Es war mir höchst ärgerlich, daß ich mein Berssprechen vergessen hatte; ich beeilte mich daher, mich ohne Verzug sertig zu machen, und da es mir gelang, sogleich eine Kutsche zu bekommen, so wurde es mir möglich das Haus der Frau B. zu erreichen, ehe sie absuhr. 3. Sie freute sich sehr, als ich kam; denn es war ihr bange gewesen, daß mir etwas Unangenehmes begegnet sei. 4. "Nun," rief sie mir entgegen, "wenn es Ihnen gefällig ist, so wollen wir gleich einsteigen. 5. Der Wagen wartet schon seit einiger Zeit auf uns, und außerdem traue ich dem Wetter nicht; denn obgleich jest die Sonne scheint, so dürsen Sie mir glauben, daß es heute noch Regen giebt."
- 6. Erlauben Sie mir, lieber Freund, Ihnen meinen Better, herrn Karl Schmidt aus hamburg vorzustellen. 7. Ich freue mich sehr, herr Schmidt, Ihre werte Bekanntschaft zu machen. Seien Sie uns willkommen in Liverpool! Ist dies das erste Mal, daß Sie unsere Stadt besuchen? 8. Nerzeihen Sie, ich war vor zwei Jahren schon einmal hier, und wenn ich mich nicht irre, hatte ich schon damals das Bergnügen, Ihre Bekanntschaft zu machen. Bielleicht erinnern Sie sich meiner, wenn ich Ihnen sage, daß wir uns auf einem Ball bei Frau N. getroffen haben. 9. D, es fällt mir jest ein, daß Sie damals bei einer Bartie

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> What tense of the subjunctive? See 303, 2.

Whist mein Gegner waren. 3ch hoffe, Sie werden mir verzeihen, baß ich mich nicht sogleich Ihrer erinnert habe. Wie lange find Sie iett icon bier, Berr Schmidt? 10. 3ch bin feit vorgeftern bier und werbe noch einige Tage bleiben. 11. Dann würde ich Ihnen febr verbunden fein, wenn Sie mich mit einem Befuche beehren wollten. 12. Sie find febr gutig; ich werde fuchen Ihrer Einladung Folge zu leiften, obgleich ich es Ihnen nicht mit Beftimmtheit versprechen tann, ba ich viele Geschäfte babe und mir baber für Besuche wenig Zeit übrig bleibt. 13. Saben Sie eine aute Überfahrt von hamburg nach England gehabt? 14. Wind und Wetter waren uns zwar gunftig, aber es war mir auf bem Schiffe boch unwohl und schwindlig. Gewöhnlich schadet mir bie Seefrantheit nicht nur nicht, sonbern ift meiner Gesundheit sogar auträglich. 15. Wie gefällt es Ihnen in unserer Stadt (wie gefällt Ihnen unfere Stadt)? 16. Es gefällt mir febr gut in L. (Q. gefällt mir febr gut). Es giebt immer viel Schones und Neues zu feben, und es thut mir nur leib, bag es mir nicht möglich ist, meinen Aufenthalt bier zu verlängern.

# 351. Aufgabe.

[Change the verb in the following sentences to the passive:]

- 1. Die Rinber geborchen ihren Eltern.
- 2. Man wird bir helfen, wenn es nötig ift.
- 3. Ich glaube biesem Kerl nicht, benn er hat mich schon einmal belogen.
- 4. Der Herr befahl seinem Rutscher, ihm bas Reitpferd zu satteln.
- 5. Meine Schwester wied ber Einladung ber Frau D. Folge leisten.
  - 6. Man versprach ihm, daß man für ihn sorgen wolle.
  - 7. Die ganze Familie begegnete mir mit vieler Freundlichkeit.
- 8 Diese Leute schmeichelten Herrn R., bamit er ihrem Sohn bie erlebigte Stelle übertragen möchte.
- 9. Sie antworteten mir lange Zeit nicht, obgleich ich sie bringenb um eine Antwort gebeten batte.

## 352. [Answer the following questions in German:]

1. Gleicht bieses Kind seinem Bater ober seiner Mutter?
2. Gehört diese Rähmaschine Ihnen oder Ihrer Fräulein Schwester?
3. Ist es dem Dieb gelungen, dem Polizeidiener zu entssliehen?
4. Wie paßt mir dieser Rod?
5. An was sehlt es Ihrem Neffen?
6. Was träumte Ihnen vergangene Nacht?
7. Bilden Sie sich wirklich ein, mehr zu wissen als Ihr Lehrer?
8. Schmeichelst du dir mit der Hossmung, dieser Familie zu gefallen?
9. Wie geht es Ihrem Better und seiner Familie in Amerika?
10. Gefällt es ihm da?
11. Wie hat es Ihnen in Deutschland gefallen?
12. Ist es Ihnen warm, daß Sie den Hut abnehmen?
13. Geschieht es diesem Knaben nicht recht, daß er zu Hause bleiben muß?
14. Thut es Ihnen nicht leid, daß es dem armen jungen Mann nicht gelungen ist, dem Minister zu gefallen?

## 353. [To be translated into German:]

## The Wasp and the Bee.

A wasp met a bee and said to him (ihr), "Pray, can you tell me what is the reason that I am so odious to men, while you are so dear to them? However much pains I take to gain their good will, I do not succeed. If I try to approach them at their meals, they imagine I wish to hurt them, and immediately threaten my life, so that nothing is left to me but to escape from them as fast as possible. For you, however, they build houses, and provide you with food in winter. And yet we are very much like each other in our bodies and habits: we both love honey, and we both sting people when we are angry."

The bee answered, "You indeed resemble me in shape, but you are never of any use to men; on the contrary, you are troublesome to them, and keep them in constant fear of your venomous sting. For this reason they do not like you,

<sup>1</sup> Bie viel . . . auch, with the verb transposed. \* haben . . . gern.

but try to hurt and kill you. To me they are kind and grateful, because I am busy all day long in preparing them honey. You had better pay them fewer visits and try to be useful to them."

# 354. Per gelehrte Annarienvogel.

Dieser Bogel gehörte einem französischen Ausgewanderten, der sein Baterland während des Bürgerkrieges verlassen hatte und in Deutschland die Rückehr des Friedens erwartete. Er hatte den kleinen Bogel nur zum Zeitvertreib unterrichtet; als aber sein Geld auf die Neige ging, entschloß er sich mit seinem Schüler herumzureisen und ihn für Geld sehen zu lassen. So kam er auch nach Cleve, meldete sich in einem Gasthose an, wo eine Gesellschaft nach der Mahlzeit dem Spiele einiger herumziehenden Musikanten zuhörte, und wurde, da man schon viel von dem geschickten Bogel gehört hatte, freundlich angenommen.

In der That war es auch das niedlichste Geschöpf, das man sehen konnte. Als sein herr den Käfig öffnete, um ihn der Bersammlung zu zeigen, hüpfte er ihm sogleich auf den Finger und sah seinen Herrn undeweglich mit klugen Augen an, als ob er seine Befehle erwartete. Nachdem nun dieser der Gesellschaft einiges von den Tugenden und Geschicklichkeiten seines Zöglings gesagt hatte, von denen sie jetzt Zeugen sein sollten, wendete er sich an diesen selbst.

"Mein kleiner Freund," sagte er, "du befindest dich jetzt in vornehmer Gesellschaft, und ich hosse, daß du sie nicht in ihren Erwartungen täuschen wirst. Dast du die Gesellschaft schon gegrüßt?" Der Bogel schüttelte den Kopf. "Wohlan denn, thue deine Schuldigkeit, und zeige, daß du die Ehre erkennst, die man dir erweist!" Sogleich verneigte sich der Vogel nach jeder Seite hin. "Sehr gut," suhr nun sein Herr fort, "es ist aber nicht genug, hössich zu sein, man muß auch Talent zeigen; laß uns etwas von beiner Musik hören, aber vergiß nicht, daß du Kenner vor dir hast."

<sup>1</sup> ju bereiten.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> It would be better if.

Der Bogel sang. "D, bu kleiner Schelm," unterbrach ihn sein Herr, "du willst uns wohl zum besten haben. So mögen Raben krächzen, nicht aber Bögel von beinem Talent. Scherz bei Seite! Laß uns etwas Rührendes hören." Sogleich siel ber Bogel in einen andern Ton, und seine Kehle schien in eine Flöte verwandelt zu sein. "Schön so! Nur etwas schneller! Nicht zu schnell! So ist's recht." Der Bogel machte alles, was ihm bestoblen wurde.

"Aber, kleiner Freund," sagte jett ber Meister, "ich möchte wissen, was mit beinem Fuß und deinem Köpfchen los ist. Du bist zerstreut; du hast den Takt vergessen." Sogleich schlug er den Takt mit dem Fuße und bewegte zu gleicher Zeit den Kopf. "Bravo, bravo!" hallte es jett von allen Teilen des Saales wieder, und besonders die Musikanten waren bezaubert von seiner Geschicklickeit. "Nun, Freund," sagte der Meister, "bedankst du dich nicht?" Der Vogel neigte den Kopf und dankte. Da wurde der Beifall noch größer, des Staunens und der Bewunderung war kein Ende.

Nachdem die musikalischen Übungen vorüber waren, sagte der Meister: "Bir haben schöne Musik gehört, wir haben uns lustig gemacht. Aber du weißt, es ist Krieg. Die Feinde dringen vor; wir müssen auf unserer Hut sein." Zugleich gab er ihm einen Strohhalm als Flinte in die Krallen; und der Vogel schulterte sein Gewehr, wie ein geübter Soldat, und ging dann auf der Tafel auf und ab, wie ein Wachtposten. "Du bist ein wackerer Bursche," sagte sein Herr; "wenn du ferner deine Pflicht so thust, werden uns die Feinde nicht überrumpeln. Jest blase uns noch einen Marsch, dann darst du ausruhen." Der Bogel sang einen Marsch mit großer Genauigkeit. Und als er geendet hatte und jedermann in die Hände klatsche, und die Musikanten ihn ihren Kapellmeister nannten, schien er ganz stolz auf das Lob zu werden, schüttelte die Flügel, putte sich und stimmte noch zu guter Letzt aus freiem Antrieb ein Trompeterstücksen an.

"Jest, mein kleiner Freund," sagte ber Meifter, "ist es Beit, von so vieler Arbeit auszuruhen. Lege bich bin und schlummere ein wenig. Ich will unterbessen beinen Plat einnehmen, und die Gesellschaft zu unterhalten suchen." Hierauf schien der Bogel mübe zu werden. Er machte ein Auge zu, dann das andere; dann wankte er hin und her, so daß man jeden Augenblick meinte, er müsse dom Finger herabfallen. Endlich war er, wie es schien, sest eingeschlasen, und lag ohne Bewegung auf der Hand des Weisters. Dieser legte ihn vorsichtig auf den Tisch, und verssicherte der Gesellschaft, daß er sein Bestes thun wolle, um die Zwischenzeit auszufüllen.

Borher bat er um ein Glas Wein. In dem Augenblicke, wo er das Glas an den Mund setze, raffte sich der Bogel auf, flog auf den Rand des Glases und nippte von dem Weine. "D, keine Unart!" rief ihm sein Herr zu, "kannst du nicht warten?" Auf diese Warnung sprang der Bogel gleich herab, nahm seinen vorigen Platz ein und schien wieder sest einzuschlasen. Sein Herr unterhielt nun die Versammlung mit andern Kunststücken so angenehm, daß man den schlasenden Musiker, der noch auf dem Tische lag, sast vergaß. In einem unglücklichen Augenblicke, wo alle Augen in die Höhe gerichtet waren, sprang eine Katze, die bisher Niemand bemerkt hatte, auf den Tisch, ergriff den armen Bogel und war mit ihm aus dem offenen Fenster hinaus, ehe man recht wußte, was geschehen war.

# Gin und dreißigste Lettion.

355. EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH PRESENT PARTICIPLE
AND VERBAL NOUN IN 12g.

Diesen Morgen fand ich meinen trägen Bruber, anstatt zu studieren, im Bett liegen und ein Buch lesen, das nichts als alberne Anekdeten enthielt. Als er mich sah, hörte er sogleich auf zu lesen und machte es lachend zu, jedoch augenscheinlich ärzerlich darüber, daß ich ihn mit einem solchen Buch in der Hand

entbedte. Da ich das Lesen solcher Erzählungen als ein Bersichwenden der Zeit ansehe, so nahm ich ihm das Buch weg und bestand barauf, daß er sogleich aufstehe und mit seinen Studien fortsahre, indem ich ihm jedoch versprach, ihm ein unterhaltens des und zu gleicher Zeit nühliches Buch zu leihen, nachdem er die ihm von seinen Lehrern gegebene Arbeit beendigt habe.

This morning I found my lazy brother, instead of studying, lying in bed and reading a book containing nothing but silly anecdotes. On seeing me, he immediately ceased reading and closed it laughing, yet evidently annoyed at my discovering him with such a book in his hand. Considering the reading of such tales as a waste of time, I took the book from him and insisted upon his directly getting up and proceeding with his studies, promising, however, to lend him an entertaining and at the same time useful book, after he had finished the work set him by his masters.

# 356. A. — The Infinitive with or without au.

- 1. Er hörte auf zu lesen, he ceased reading.
- 2. Sie konnte nicht umbin zu weinen, she could not help weeping.
- 3. Wir bermieben mit ihnen zusammenzutreffen, we avoided meeting them.
- 4. Ich fand meinen Bruder im Bett liegen, I found my brother lying in bed.
- 5. Die Hoffnung, belohnt zu werben, the hope of being rewarded.
- 6. Die Furcht, sein Geld zu verlieren, the fear of losing his money.
- 7. Er schlief, anstatt zu studieren, he was sleeping instead of studying.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the verbs followed by the infinitive without 31, see page 90, note 3.

- 8. Sie redeten mich an, ohne mich zu kennen, they addressed me without knowing me.
- 9. Jch bestand darauf, aufzustehen, I insisted upon getting up.
- 10. Er sprach bavon, einen Babeort zu besuchen, he spoke of visiting a bathing-place.
- 357. Observe that (1) in the first four examples the German uses the infinitive dependent upon a verb; (2) in the fifth and sixth, the infinitive dependent upon a noun; (3) in the seventh and eighth, the infinitive dependent on the prepositions antiatt and sine; (4) in the ninth and tenth, the infinitive anticipated by be compounded with a preposition.

# 358. B.—A Clause introduced by ohne daß, or daß.

- 1. Sie rebeten mich an, ohne daß ich sie kannte, they addressed me without my knowing them.
- 2. Ich bestand darauf, daß mein Bruder aufstehe, I insisted upon my brother's getting up.
- 3. Sie sprachen davon, daß sie nach Wien gehen wollten, they spoke of their wanting to go to Vienna.
- 4. Wir hörten, daß er Soldat geworden war, we heard of his having become a soldier.
- 359. Observe (1) that in the above examples 1 and 2 differ from 8 and 9 in 356, only in this, that the subject of the dependent clause in the English is not the same as that of the leading verb; (2) that in the last two examples the clause introduced by bas represents a possessive adjective and a participle.

# 360. C.—A CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY als, nachdem, ehe, weil, da, indem, and other Conjunctions.

1. Als er mich sah, hörte er auf zu lesen, on seeing me, he ceased reading.

A verbal noun used as a subject or object is also rendered into 360, 4.

- 2. Nachdem er seine Arbeit beendigt hatte, machte er einen Spazierritt, after finishing his work, he took a ride.
- 3. Che ich die Stadt verlaffe, werbe ich Sie besuchen, before leaving town, I will call upon you.
- 4. Weil ich das Lesen eines solchen Buches als eine Zeitz verschwendung ansehe, nahm ich es ihm weg, considering the reading of such a book a waste of time, I took it away from him.
- 5. Da das Wasser heute Morgen gefroren ist, so muß es in der Nacht sehr kalt gewesen sein, the water being frozen this morning, it must have been very cold in the night.
- 6. Indem wir andere überreden, überreden wir uns selbst, by persuading others, we persuade ourselves.
- **361.** Observe that in the above examples the participial form expresses time, cause, reason, or manner, and that in all such cases the German requires a full and distinct statement in the form of a dependent clause.

## 362. D. — A RELATIVE CLAUSE.

- 1. Ein Buch, bas nichts enthält als alberne Erzählungen, a book containing nothing but silly tales.
- 2. Ein Bater, ber seine Kinder liebt, a father loving his children.
- 3. Ein Mann, ber jedermann Gutes thut, a man doing good to everybody.
- **363.** Note. It should be observed that in place of such descriptive relative clauses the German may freely use both the present and the past participle with their adjuncts as qualifying adjectives:
  - 1. Ein nichts als alberne Erzählungen enthaltendes Buch.
  - 2. Ein seine Rinder liebender Bater.
  - 3. Ein in eine Ede bes Gartens gepflanzter Baum.
  - 4. Eine ihm von bem Lehrer gegebene Arbeit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This compression of a clause quent and interesting analogies in into an adjective modifier has fre-

#### 364.

# Anfgabe.

1.¹ He lent me a book containing many tales. 2. If they had been amusing,² I should have read them all; but I found them so silly that, after having read one or two, I laid the book aside. 3.¹ The umbrella standing in the corner belongs to my sister, and the one lying on the chest of drawers belongs to my cousin. 4. Lying in bed³ and reading is a very bad habit, particularly for young people. 5. I found him wasting his time by⁴ the reading of silly anecdotes. 6. Having promised to lend him some useful and at the same time⁵ amusing books, I was obliged to keep my promise. 7. I could not help⁶ laughing when I found him lying on his sofa and sleeping. 8. Get up and proceed with your studies, or you will make no progress, and I cannot be proud of your being¹ my pupil. 9. Avoid reading light books before having finished the lessons set⁵ you by your teachers.

10. He went through the streets of the town gaping at all the people passing by. 11. Dr. O., our physician, insists upon my father's going to some bathing-place this summer, his health being anything but good. 12. Therefore I cannot stay much longer in this place, but must return home, my father depending upon my replacing him in the counting-house. 13. When I saw people gambling away their money, I could not help thinking what a deal of good they might have done with it. 14. The fear of losing his good name among his fellow-students prevented him from acting differently.

15. Before going to bed, you ought to offer up your prayers to God and thank him for having preserved you

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Translate in two ways.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See 87, 1, first part.

<sup>3</sup> im Bett gu liegen.

<sup>4</sup> in, mit, or indem.

s ju gleicher Beit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> For the idiom, see 356, 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> darauf . . . daß, see 358, 2.

<sup>•</sup> Use geben. See 362 and 363.

<sup>9</sup> Say "and gaped."

<sup>10</sup> Use the subjunctive.

<sup>11</sup> anything but, durchaus nicht.

<sup>12</sup> depending, da ... sich berläßt

<sup>13</sup> Das erfeten . . . werbe.

<sup>14</sup> wie viel Gutes.

<sup>15</sup> Be mindful of the order.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Use the imperfect.

from 1 all evil during the day. 16. What in all the world could induce this young man to give up his good situation and go to America? 17. I cannot tell you; I only know that he left without having received his father's consent—without his father having given his consent. 18. On paying us his last visit he bade us good-bye, laughing and joking. 19. He bought a picture, painted by a well-known artist, representing a boy sitting between the branches of a cherry-tree and stealthily enjoying the juicy cherries. 20. The empire conquered by Alexander the Great fell to pieces after his death, there being no heir who could have kept the whole together. 21. "The Robbers," a work written by Schiller in his youth, does not rank so high as his plays written in later years.

365.

## Der Gislauf.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Der See ist zugefroren Und hält schon seinen Mann. Die Bahn ist wie ein Spiegel Und glänzt uns freundlich an. Das Wetter ist so heiter, Die Sonne scheint so hell. Wer will mit mir ins Freie? Wer ist mein Witgesell?

Da ist nicht viel zu fragen; Wer mit will, macht sich auf: Wir gehn hinaus ins Freie, hinaus zum Schlittschuhlauf. Was kümmert uns die Kälte? Was kümmert uns der Schnee? Wir wollen Schlittschuh laufen Wohl auf dem blanken See.

Da find wir ausgezogen Bur Eisbahn alsobald Und haben uns am Ufer Die Schlittschuh' angeschnallt. Das war ein lustig Leben Im hellen Sonnenglanz! Wir drehten uns und schwebten Als wär's ein Reigentanz.

Nun ist vorbei der Winter, Borbei ist Schnee und Eis; Es find die Bäum' im Garten Jest nur von Blüten weiß. Doch auch in meinen Träumen Ruf' ich noch oft: "Juchhe! Kommt, laßt uns Schlittschuh laufen Bohl auf dem blanken See!"

hoffmann von Fallereleben.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See 316, 4, sixth example.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See 356, 8, and 358, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Translate in two ways.

<sup>4</sup> Read again 363. 5 Use ftehen.

# 366. Der ftandhafte Sammerdiener.

Friedrich hatte, wie es oft bei ihm der Fall war, anhaltend und eifrig gearbeitet, und die Mitternachtöstunde traf ihn noch am Schreibtisch. Der Kammerdiener Heise, der langjährig treu dem Könige gedient hatte und sein volles Vertrauen besaß, ihn aber auch innig liebte und ihm ganz ergeben war, durste sich gegen seinen königlichen Herrn schon etwas erlauben, was ein anderer nicht wagen durste, und trat jetzt in das königliche Arbeitszimmer und sagte bittend: "Majestät, es hat die Mitternachtsstunde bereits geschlagen. Eurer Majestät teure Gesundheit sordert doch auch einige Rücksicht. Sie bedürsen der Ruhe!"

"Er' hat Recht, Heise, fagte ber König; "aber ich habe eine sehr wichtige und dringliche Arbeit. Wenn ich jett zu Bette gehen soll, so muß Er mich spätestens früh um 4 Uhr wieder wecken. Ich werde dann noch schläfrig sein, nicht aufstehen wollen, und Ihn wieder wegschicken; aber ich befehle Ihm, sich nicht abweisen zu lassen, und ermächtige Ihn, im Falle der Weigerung, mir die Betts bede wegzuziehn. Hört Er? — Beim Berluste meiner Gnade !"

"Werde punktlich Eurer Majestät Befehl ausführen!" war Beises Antwort und ber König begab sich zur Rube.

Mit dem Glodenschlag vier trat der treue und furchtlose Diener in das königliche Schlafgemach. Er sah den geliebten Herrn tief, sest und süß schlafen, und es ging ihm an die Seele, diesen Schlaf zu stören; allein, eingedenk des strengen Befehls, weckte er den König mit lauter Stimme, und als dieser die Augen öffnete, sagte er: "Es ist mir leid geworden. Ich muß noch zwei Stunden schlafen. Komm' Er um 6 Uhr wieder!" Und als Heise zögerte, setzte er heftig hinzu: "Nun aber fort, zum Zimmer hinaus!"

"Seine Majestät der Rönig von Breugen hat mir, bem Rammer= biener Heise, besohlen, ihn heute Schlag 4 Uhr ju weden bei

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This mode of addressing servants, by the use of the personal pronouns of the third person, has

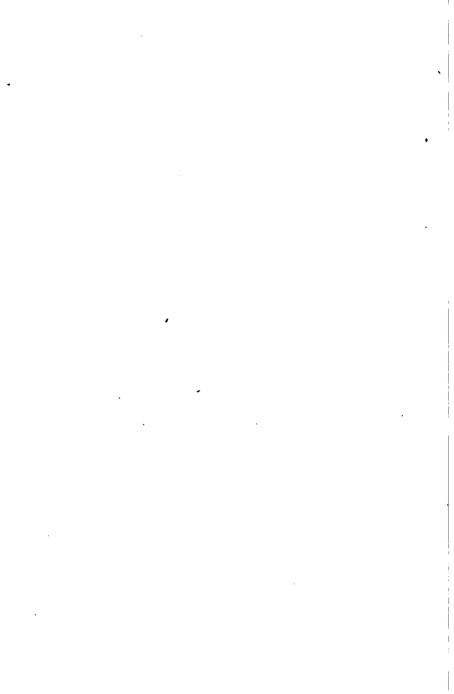
become nearly obsolete. How is it to be accounted for? See also remark on by, 11.

Berlust ber königlichen Gnabe. Dem Könige muß ich gehorchen, und die allerhöchste Gnabe zu verlieren, ware mein Tod," sagte Heise ruhig und ernst, und blieb an seiner Seite stehen. "Er hört's ja, ich will nicht," rief der König.

"Eure Majestät müffen," sprach Heise, "ber König hat's besfohlen; ja, noch mehr, ber König hat befohlen, im Weigerungsfalle bie Decke wegauziehen!" — Und er zog bie Decke dem Könige weg.

"Dem Könige muß man gehorchen, das ist richtig," sprach Friedrich und stand auf; als er sich aber, noch völlig schlaftrunken, streckte und gähnte, rief er aus: "Ach Gott, ware ich doch ein Kriegsrat geworden!"

28. O. v. Horn.



# APPENDIX

This appendix contains -

a. Exceptions to the rules for the declension of nouns, and supplementary lists; b. Paradigm of a weak (or regular) verb in the active and passive voices; c. Paradigm of a strong verb; d. Paradigms of the auxiliary verbs of tense and mode; c. An alphabetical list of strong and mixed verbs.

## EXCEPTIONS AND SUPPLEMENTARY LISTS.

367. The following masculines of the strong declension, first class, modify the vowel of the root to form the plural

see 120) PLURAL. PLURAL. ber Ader, field. bie Ader. ber Laben, shop. bie Laben. ber Apfel, apple. bie Apfel. ber Mantel, cloak. bie Mäntel. ber Rabel, navel. bie Näbel.2 ber Boben, bottom. bie Boben. bie Brüber. ber Ragel, nail. bie Ragel. der Bruber, brother. der Kaden, thread. bie Käben. ber Dfen, stove. bie Ofen. ber Garten, garden. die Garten. ber Sattel, saddle. bie Sättel. ber Graben, ditch. bie Graben. ber Schaben, injury. bie Schäben. ber Schnabel, beak. bie Sonabel. der Safen, harbor. bie Bafen. ber Sammel, wether. Die Sammel.1 ber Schwager, brotherdie Schwäger. der Sammer, ham in-law. bie Sammer. ber Bater, father. die Bater. die Bandel. ber Bogel, bird. die Bögel. ber Sandel, affair.

368. The following nouns have the characteristics of the particles of the plural like weak nouns (see 123, 1):—

SINGULAR.

Genitive.

PLURAL-

der Bauer, peasant.

bes Bauers. bes Gevatters. die Bauern. die Gevattern.

der Gevatter, god-father.

SING	PLURAL.	
Nominative.	Genitive.	
ber haber, rag.	bes Habers.	die Hadern.
der Lorbeer, laurel.	des Lorbeers.	die Lorbeeren.
der Mustel, muscle.	bes Mustels.	die Muskeln.
der Nachbar, neighbor.	des Nachbars.	die Nachbarn.
der Bantoffel, slipper.	bes Bantoffels.	bie Bantoffeln.1
ber Stachel, sting.	des Stachels.	die Stacheln.
ber Stiefel, boot.	des Stiefels.	die Stiefeln.2
ber Better, cousin.	bes Betters.	die Bettern.

369. The following monosyllabic masculines of the strong declension, second class, do not modify the vowel in the

plural (see 124):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Aal, eel.	die Aale.
ber Mar, eagle.	die Aare.
ber Arm, arm.	bie Arme.
ber Born, well.	bie Borne.
ber Docht, wick.	bie Dochte.
ber Dold, dagger.	die Dolche.
ber Dom, dome.	bie Dome.
ber Drud, pressure.	bie Drucke.
ber Grab, degree.	die Grade.
ber Gurt, girth.	die Gurte.
der Halm, blade of	} die Halme.
grass.	) 
der Hauch, breath.	die Hauche.
der Huf, koof.	die Hufe.
der Hund, dog.	die Hunde.
der Rort, cork.	die Rorte.
ber Lache, salmon.	die Lachse.
der Lad, varnish.	bie Lace.
ber Laut, sound.	die Laute.
der Luchs, lynx.	bie Luchse.

Mondingular.	
GINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Molch, salamander.	die Molche.
der Mond, moon.	die Monde.
der Mord, murder	die Morbe.
ber Ort, place.	bie Orte.3
der Bart, park.	die Parte.
der Bfad, path.	die Bfabe.
der Bfau, peacock.	bie Bfauc.4
ber Bol, pole.	bie Bole.
ber Buls, pulse.	die Bulfe.
ber Buntt, point.	die Buntte.
ber Schuft, scamp.	bie Schufte.
ber Schuh, shoe.	die Schube.
ber Staar, starling.	die Staare.
ber Stoff, material.	bie Stoffe.
ber Sund, strait.	bie Sunbe.
ber Tag, day.	die Tage.
der Tatt, measure.	die Tatte.
der Thron, throne.	bie Throne.
ber Boll, inch.	die Bolle.
-	-

370. The following nouns have the characteristics of the strong declension, second class, in the singular, but form the plural like weak nouns (125, 1):—

<sup>1</sup> Also Pantoffel.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Also Stiefel.

<sup>3</sup> Also Örter.

<sup>4</sup> Also Pfauen.

A	I. MASCULINES.	
), ) SINGULA	R.	PLURAL.
/ Nominative.	Genitive:	
der Ahn, ancestor.	des Ahnes.	die Ahnen.
der Dorn, thorn.	des Dornes.	die Dornen.1
der Gau, district.	bes Gaues.	die Gauen.2
der Maft, mast.	bes Mastes.	die Masten.
der Schmerz, pain.	be8 Schmerze8.	die Schmerzen.
der See, lake.	des Sees.	bie Seen.
der Sporn, spur.	des Spornes.	die Spornen.
der Staat, state.	des Staates.	die Staaten.
der Strahl, ray.	bes Strahles.	die Strahlen.
der Strauß, ostrich.	des Straußes.	die Straußen.3
der Zins, interest.	bes Zinses.	die Zinsen.

## 2. NEUTERS.

singular.		PLURAL.
· Nominative.	Genitive.	
bas Auge, eye.	des Auges.	die Augen.
bas Bett, bed.	des Bettes.	bie Betten.
bas Ende, end.	des Endes.	die Enden.
das Hemd, shirt.	des Hembes.	die Hemben.
das Herz, heart.	des Herzens.	die Herzen.
bas Infekt, insect.	bes Infettes.	die Infetten.
das Ohr, ear.	des Ohres.	die Ohren.

371. The following monosyllabic feminines, form their plural like the second class of the strong declension (see 125, 2):

PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
die Angste.	die Gans, goose.	die Ganfe.
die Arte.	die Gruft, grave.	die Grüfte.
die Bante.	die Hand, hand.	die Banbe.
die Bräute.	die Haut, skin.	die Bäute.
bie Brufte.	die Rluft, cleft.	bie Rlüfte.
die Fäuste.	die Kraft, strength.	bie Rrafte.
die Früchte.	die Ruh, cow.	bie Rühe.
	bie Ängste. bie Äxte. bie Bänke. bie Bräute. bie Brüste. bie Fäuste.	bie Ängste. bie Äxte. bie Bante. bie Bräute. bie Brüste. bie Brüste. bie Fäuste. bie Fauft, cleft. bie Fauft, strength.

<sup>1</sup> Also Dörner.

<sup>2</sup> Also Gaue.

<sup>8</sup> Alsc Strauge; not to be confounded

with Strauß, nosegay, which has the plurals Sträuße and Sträußer.

/ :	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
die !	Kunst, art.	die Rünfte.	die Naht, seam.	die Nähte.
die S	Laus, louse.	die Läufe.	die Rot, need.	die Nöte.
bie !	Luft, air.	die Lüfte.	die Ruß, nut.	die Ruffe.
die !	Lust, desire.	die Lüfte.	die Sau, sow.	die Gane.
die !	Macht, power.	die Dachte.	bie Schnur, string.	die Schnüre.
bie !	Magd, maid-ser-	die Mägbe.	die Stadt, city.	die Städte.
v	ant.		die Wand, wall.	die Wände.
die !	Maus, mouse.	bie Mäufe.	bie Burft, sausage.	bie Bürfte.
die !	Nacht, <i>night</i> .	die Nächte.	die Zunft, guild.	bie Bunfte.

372. The following monosyllabic neuters are of the strong declension, second class, but do not modify the vowel in the plural (see 124, 125, 3):—

_	•		- A	
	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	$3^{\varrho}$ singular.	PLURAL.
bas	Beil, hatchet.	die Beile.	das Paar, <i>pair</i> .	bie Paare.
bas	Bein, leg.	bie Beine.	das Pferd, horse.	die Pferbe.
das	Boot, boat.	die Boote.	das Pfund, pound.	bie Bfunde.
das	Brod, bread.	die Brobe.	das Recht, right.	die Rechte.
ba8	Ding, thing.	bie Dinge.	bas Reich, kingdom.	die Reiche.
bas	Erz, brass.	bie Erze.	das Rohr, reed.	die Rohre.
bas	Fell, skin.	die Felle.	das Rof, horse.	bie Roffe.
ba8	Gift, poison.	die Gifte.	das Salz, salt.	die Salze.
das	Haar, hair.	die Haare.	bas Schaf, sheep.	bie Schafe.
ba8	Seer, army.	die Heere.	das Schiff, ship.	die Schiffe.
bas	Beft, exercise-book.	die Befte.	das Schwein, pig.	die Schweine.
bas	Jahr, year.	die Jahre.	das Seil, rope.	die Seile.
ba8	Зоф, yoke.	die Joche.	das Spiel, play.	bie Spiele.
das	Rnie, knee.	bie Rnice.	das Tier, animal.	die Tiere.
bas	208, lot.	die Lose.	das Thor, gate.	die Thore.
ba8	Meer, ocean.	bie Meere.	das Wert, work.	die Werte.
	Net, net.	die Netze.	das Ziel, aim.	die Biele.

373. The following six neuters beginning with the prefix ge are of the strong declension, third class, being exceptions to 125, 4. (See 127, 4.)

SINGULAR. <i>Nominative</i> .	Genitive.	PLURAL.
bas Gemach, apartment.	bes Gemaches.	die Gemächer.
bas Gemüt, mind.	des Gemütes.	die Gemüter.
das Geschlecht, sex.	bes Beichlechtes.	bie Beichlechter.
das Gesicht, face.	bes Gefichtes.	bie Gefichter.

bas Gespenst, spectre. bas Gewand, garment.

bes Gemanbes.

bie Gespenfter. bie Gewänber.

**374.** The following masculines belong to the third class of the strong declension (see 127, 1):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Bofewicht, villain.	bie Bofewich-
vet Dojewayi, omain.	) ter.1
der Geift, spirit.	die Geifter.
ber Gott, God.	die Götter.
der Leib, body.	die Leiber.
ber Mann, man.	die Männer.

ber Balb, forest.
der Burm, worm.

plural.
die Känder.
die Könder.
die Bormünder.
der Balb, forest.
de Bülber.

375. The following fifty neuters belong to the strong declension, third class (see 127, 2);

/		"7" "L1	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
das Aas, carcase.	bie Afer.	das Holz, wood.	die Hölzer.
das Amt, <i>office</i> .	bie Amter.	das Horn, <i>korn</i> .	die Hörner.
das Bad, bath.	die Bäber.	das Huhn, fowl.	die Bühner.
das Band, ribbon.	bie Bänber.	bas Ralb, calf.	bie Rälber.
das Bild, picture.	die Bilber.	bas Rind, child.	die Rinber.
das Blatt, <i>leaf</i> .	bie Blätter.	bas Kleid, garment.	die Rleiber.
das Brett, board.	die Bretter.	das Korn, grain.	bie Rörner.
das Buch, book.	die Bücher.	das Kraut, <i>herb</i> .	die Kräuter.
das Dach, roof.	die Dächer.	das Lamm, lamb.	die Lämmer.
das Dorf, village.	die Dörfer.	das Land, country.	die Länder.3
· das Ei, <i>egg</i> .	bie Gier.	bas Licht, light.	die Lichter.4
das Fach, compart-	} die Fächer.	bas Lieb, song.	die Licder.
ment.	} ou ought.	bas Loch, hole.	die Löcher.
das Faß, cask.	die Fäffer.	das Mani, mouth.	die Mänler.
das Feld, field.	die Felder.	das Nest, nest.	die Mester.
das Geld, money.	die Gelder.	das Pfand, pledge.	die Pfander.
das Glas, glass.	bie Glafer.	das Rad, wheel.	die Räber.
das Glied, limb.	die Glieber.	das Reis, twig.	die Reiser.
das Grab, <i>grave</i> .	die Gräber.	das Rind, cattle.	die Rinder.
das Gras, <i>grass</i> .	die Gräser.	das Schild, sign-	die Schilber.
das Gut, estate.	bie Güter.	board.	f ote Suptiber.
das Haupt, <i>head</i> .	die Hänpter.	das Schloß, lock.	die Schlöffer.
das Haus, house.	die Häuser.	das Schwert, sword	

<sup>1</sup> But more commonly Bofewichte. .

<sup>3</sup> Also Banbe, ties.

<sup>8</sup> Also Lanbe.

<sup>4</sup> Also Lichte, candles.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
bas Stift, charitable foundation.	bie Stifter.1	das Bolt, people. das Beib, woman.	die Bölker. die Weiber.
das Thal, valley.	die Thäler.* die Tücher.3	das Wort, word.	die Wörter.4

376. The following masculine nouns in  $\mathfrak{e}$ , which formerly ended in  $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{n}$ , are classed with weak nouns, but in the genitive singular they add the strong termination  $\mathfrak{s}$  to the weak termination in  $\mathfrak{n}$  (see 130, 2):—

Nominative.	Genitive.	Plural.
der Friede, peace.	bes Friedens.	
ber Funte, spark.	bes Funtens.	die Funken.
der Fußftapfe, footstep.	bes Fußstapfens.	die Fußstapfen.
ber Gebante, thought.	bes Gebantens.	die Gebanten.
ber Glaube, faith.	bes Glaubens.	die Glauben.
ber Saufe, heap.	des Haufens.	die Haufen.
ber Rame, name.	bes Namens.	bie Namen.
ber Same, seed.	des Samens.	bie Samen.
der Schade, injury.	des Schabens.	die Schäden.
ber Bille, will.	bes Willens.	no pl.

377. The following monosyllabic masculines not ending in expelling to the weak declension (see 130, 3):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Bär, bear.	die Bären.	der hirt, herdsman.	die Birten.
der Christ, Christian.	die Chriften.	ber Menich, man.	bie Menfchen.
der Fint, finch.	die Finten.	der Rarr, fool.	die Narren.
ber Fürft, prince.	die Fürsten.	der Nerv, nerve.	die Rerven.
ber Bed, fop.	bie Beden.	der Ochs, ox.	die Ochsen.
der Graf, count.	die Grafen.	ber Bring, prince.	die Bringen.
der Held, hero.	bie Belben.	der Thor, fool.	die Thoren.
ber herr, master.	die Herren.		•

<sup>1</sup> Also Stifte.

<sup>2</sup> Also Thale.

<sup>8</sup> Rarely Tuche.

<sup>4</sup> Plural Borte, connected words.

## PARADIGM OF A WEAK OR REGULAR VERB.

#### 378.

## Loben, to praise.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: loben, lobte, gelobt.

## I. ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

#### PRESENT.

ich lobe, I praise, am praising, do praise.
bu lobst, thou praisest.

er lobt, he praises.
wir loben, we praise.
ihr lobt, you praise.
Sie loben.

fie loben, they praise.

ich lobe, I praise, or (that) I may praise.

du lobest, thou priise. er lobe, he praise. wir loben, we praise.

ihr lobet, | you praise. Sie loben,

fie loben, they praise.

#### IMPERFECT.

id) lobte, I praised, was praising, did praise.

bu lobtest, thou praisedst.
er lobtes, he praised.
wir lobten, we praised.
ihr lobtet,
Sie lobten,
fie lobten, they praised.

bu lobtest, thou praised.
er lobte, he praised.
wir lobten, we praised.
ibr lobtet.

praise.

cyr 10btet, } you praised. Gie lobten, they praised.

FUTURE.

# ich merbe loben, I shall praise, shall

be praising.
bu wirst loben, thou wilt praise.
er wird loben, he will praise.
wir werden loben, we shall praise.
ihr werdet loben,
Sie werden loben,
you will praise.

fie werben loben, they will praise.

ich werde loben, (that) I shall praise.

ich lobte, I praised, or (that) I might

bu werdest loben, thou wilt praise. er werde loben, he will praise. wir werden loben, we shall praise. ihr werdet loben, you will praise. Sie werden loben, you will praise. sie werden loben, they will praise.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gelobt, I have praised, have been praising. bu hast gelobt, thou hast praised. er hat gelobt, he has praised. ich habe gelobt, I have praised, or (that) I may have praised.
bu habest gelobt, thou hast praised.
er habe gelobt, he has praised.

#### Indicative.

#### PERFECT.

### Subjunctive.

wir haben gelobt, we have praised. ihr habt gelobt, \ you have Sie haben gelobt, \ praised. fie haben gelobt, they have praised.

wir haben gelobt, we have praised. thr habet gelobt, \ you have Sie haben gelobt, \ praised. fie haben gelobt, they have praised.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gelobt, I had praised, had been praising.
du hattest gelobt, thou hadst praised.
er hatte gelobt, he had praised.
wir hatten gelobt, we had praised.
ihr hattet gelobt, you had praised.
Sie hatten gelobt, they had praised.
sie hatten gelobt, they had praised.

ich hätte gelobt, I had praised, or (that) I might have praised. bu hättest gelobt, thou hadst praised. er hätte gelobt, he had praised. wir hättet gelobt, we had praised. ihr hättet gelobt, you had praised. Sie hätten gelobt, they had praised.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt haben, I skall kave praised, skall kave been praising. bu wirst gelobt haben. er wirb gelobt haben. wir werben gelobt haben. ihr werbet gelobt haben. die werben gelobt haben. fie werben gelobt haben.

ich werbe gelobt haben, (that) I shall have praised.
bu werbest gelobt haben.
er werbe gelobt haben.
wir werben gelobt haben.
ihr werbet gelobt haben.
Gie werben gelobt haben.
sie werben gelobt haben.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde loben, I should praise. du würdest loben, thou wouldst praise. er würde loben, he would praise. wir würden loben, we should praise. ihr würdet loben, you would praise. Sie würden loben, they would praise.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.
ich würbe gelobt haben, I should have praised, etc.
bu würbest gelobt haben.
er würbe gelobt haben.
wir würben gelobt haben.
ihr würbet gelobt haben.
Eie würben gelobt haben.
sie würben gelobt haben.

#### IMPERATIVE.

lobe, praise thou.
lobe et, let him praise.
loben wit,
lafit uns loben,
lobet,
lobet,
loben Sie,
loben fie, let them praise.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: loben, to praise, to be praising.

Perfect: gelobt haben, to have praised, to have been praising.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: lobend, praising. | Past: gelobt, praised.

# II. PASSIVE VOICE. PRESENT.

Indicative.

Subjunct<del>i</del>ve.

ich werbe gelobt, I am praised, am being praised.
bu wirst gelobt, thou art praised.
er wird gelobt, he is praised.
wir werben gelobt, we are praised.
ihr werbet gelobt, you are praised.
Sie werden gelobt, they are praised.

ich werbe gelobt, I be praised, or (that) I may be praised.
bu werbest gelobt, thou be praised.
er werbe gelobt, he be praised.
wir werben gelobt, we be praised.
ihr werbet gelobt,
die werben gelobt,
sie werben gelobt,
fie werben gelobt, they be praised.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich wurde gelobt, I was praised, was being praised.
bu wurdest gelobt, thou wast praised.
er wurde gelobt, he was praised.
wir wurden gelobt, we were praised.
ihr wurden gelobt, I you were
Sie wurden gelobt, I praised.
sie wurden gelobt, they were praised.

ich würde gelobt, I were praised, or (that) I might be praised. bu würdest gelobt, thou wert praised. er würde gelobt, he were praised. wir würden gelobt, we were praised. ihr würdet gelobt, you were Sie würden gelobt, praised. sie würden gelobt, they were praised.

#### Indicative.

#### Subjunctive.

#### FUTURE.

ich werde gelobt werden, I shall be praised.

bu wirst gelobt werben, thou wilt be praised.

er wird gelobt werben, he will be praised.

wir werden gelobt werden, we shall be praised.

ihr werdet gelobt

werben, you will be . Sie werben gelobt praised.

fie werden gelobt werden, they will be praised.

ich werbe gelobt werden, (that) I shall be praised.

bu merbeft gelobt werben, thou wilt be praised.

er werde gelobt werben, he will be praised.

wir werden gelobt werden, we shall be praised.

ihr werbet gelobt

werden, you will be

Sie werden gelobt fraisea. werden,

fie werden gelobt werden, they will be praised.

#### PERFECT.

ich bin gelobt worden, I have been praised.

bu bift gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er ist gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir find gelobt worden, we have been praised.

ihr seid gelobt

worden, you have been Sie find gelobt praised.

fie find gelobt worden, they have been praised.

ich sei gelobt worden, (that) I have been praised.

bu seiest gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er sei gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir seien gelobt worden, we have been praised.

ihr feiet gelobt worben, Sie feien gelobt

been praised.

you have been praised.

morden, J fie seien gelobt worden, they have

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich war gelobt worden, I had been praised.

bu warft gelobt worben, thou hadst been praised.

er war gelobt worden, he had been praised.

wir waren gelobt worben, we had been praised.

ich wäre gelobt worden, (that) I had been praised.

bu wärest gelobt worben, thou hadst been praised.

er wäre gelobt worden, he had been praised.

wir wären gelobt worben, we kad been praised.

#### Indicative.

## Subjunctive.

### PLUPERFECT.

ihr waret gelobt worden, Sie waren gelobt worden,

fie waren gelobt worden, they had been praised.

ihr wäret gelobt worben, you had been Sie wären gelobt praised.

worben, fie wären gelobt worben, they had been praised.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt worden sein, I shall have been praised.
bu wirst gelobt worden sein, thou will have been praised, etc.

ich werbe gelobt worden sein, (that)

I shall have been praised.

du werdest gelobt worden sein, thou wilt have been praised, etc.

# FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich wilrbe gelobt werben, I should be praised. bu wilrbest gelobt werben, thou wouldst be praised, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gelobt worden sein, I should have been praised. du würdest gelobt worden sein, thou wouldst have been praised, etc.

## IMPERATIVE.

werbe gelobt, { be thou praised. } be thou praised. werbe er gelobt, let him be praised. werben wir gelobt, last uns gelobt werben, werbet or seid gelobt, werben or seien Sie gelobt, werben or seien sie gelobt, let them be praised.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: gelobt werden, to be praised. | Past: gelobt worden fein, to have been praised.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: (zu lobend, to be praised, | Past: gelobt worden, been praised. occurs as adjective only.)

## PARADIGM OF A STRONG OR IRREGULAR VERB.

379.

# Geben, to give.

# PRINCIPAL PARTS: geben, gab, gegeben.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

ich gebe, I give.

ich aab, I gave.

bu giebst, thou givest. er giebt, he gives. wir geben, we give. ihr gebt, you give. Sie geben, they give.

PRESENT.

ich gebe, I give, or (that) I may give, etc. bu gebest, thou give. er gebe, he give. wir geben, we give. ihr gebet, you give. Sie geben, they give.

#### IMPERFECT.

bu gabft, thou gavest.
er gab, he gave.
wir gaben, we gave.
ihr gabt, you gave.
Sie gaben, they gave.

ich gabe, I gave, or (that) I might give, etc.
bu gabest, thou gave.
er gabe, he gave.
wir gaben, we gave.
ihr gabet, } you gav.
Sie gaben, they gave.

#### FUTURE.

ich werde geben, I shall give. du wirst geben, thou wilt give, etc. ich werbe geben, (that) I shall give. du werdest geben, thou wilt give, etc.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gegeben, I have given. du hast gegeben, thou hast given, etc. ich habe gegeben, (that) I have given. bu habest gegeben, thou hast given, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gegeben, I had given. bu hattest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc. ich hätte gegeben, (that) I had given. bu hättest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc.

258

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde **gegeben** haben, Ishall have given. bu wirst geseben haben, etc. ich werde gegeben haben, (that) I shall have given. du werdest gegeben haben, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL

ich würde geben, I should give. du würdest geben, thou wouldst give, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gegeben haben, I should have given. bu würdest gegeben haben, thou wouldst have given, etc.

#### IMPERATIVE.

gieb, give.
gebe er, let him give.
geben wir,
laßt uns geben,
gebet,
geben Sie,
geben fie, let them give.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: geben, to give.

Perfect: gegeben haben, to have given.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: gebend, giving.

Past: gegeben, gwen.

## THE AUXILIARIES OF TENSE.

# 380. The Auxiliary haben, to have.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: haben, hatte, gehabt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have.

bu hast, thou hast.
er hat, he has.
wir haben, we have.
ihr habt, you have.
Sie haben, they have.

ich habe, I have, or (that) I may have, etc.
bu habest, thou have.
er habe, he have.
wir haben, we have.
ihr habet, \ you have.
Sie haben,
fie haben, they have.

#### IMPERFECT.

bu hattest, thou hadst. er hatte, he had. wir hatten, we had. ihr hattet, you had. Sie hatten, sie hatten, they had.

ich hatte, I had.

ich hätte, I had, or (that) I might have, etc. bu hättest, thou hadst. er hätte, he had. wir hätten, we had. thr hättet, you had. Sie hätten, they had.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe haben, I shall have.
bu wirst haben, thou wilt have.
er wird haben, he will have.
wir werben haben, we shall have.
ihr werdet haben,
Sie werden haben,
sie werden haben,
sie werden haben, they will have.

ich werbe haben, (that) I skall kave. bu werbest haben, thou wilt kave. er werde haben, he will kave. wir werben haben, ive skall kave. ihr werben haben, you will kave. Sie werben haben, they will kave.

PERFECT.

#### Indica ve.

#### Sug

### Subjunctive.

ich habe gehabt, I have had.

bu hast gehabt, thou hast had.
er hat gehabt, he has had.
wir haben gehab!, we have had.
ihr habt gehabt,
Sie haben gehabt,
sie haben gehabt,
hey have had.

ich habe gehabt, I have kad, or (that)
I may have had, etc.
bu habest gehabt, thou hast kad.
er habe gehabt, he has had.
wir haben gehabt, we have had.
ihr habet gehabt,
Sie haben gehabt,
they have had.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had.

bu hatteft gehabt, thou hudst had. er hatte gehabt, he had had. wir hatten gehabt, we had had. ihr hattet gehabt, you had had. Sie hatten gehabt, they had had.

ich hätte gehabt, I kad kad, or (that)
I might kave kad, etc.
bu hättest gehabt, thou kadst kad.
er hätte gehabt, ke kad kad.
wir hätten gehabt, we kad kad.
ihr hättet gehabt,
Sie hätten gehabt,
sie hätten gehabt, they kad kad.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gehabt haben, I shall have had.

du wirst gehabt baben, thou wilt have had.

er wird gehabt haben, he will have . had.

wir werden gehabt haben, we shall have had.

ihr werbet gehabt haben, you will Sie werden gehabt haben, have had fie werden gehabt haben, they will have had.

ich werbe gehabt haben, (that) I shall have had.

bu werdest gehabt haben, thou wilt have had.

er werde gehabt haben, he will have had.

wir werben gehabt haben, we shall have had.

thr werbet gehabt haben, you will Sie werben gehabt haben, have had fie werben gehabt haben, they will have had.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde haben, I should have. bu würdest haben, thou wouldst have. er würde haben, he would have. wir würden haben, we should have. ihr würdet haben, you would have. Sie würden haben, hey would have.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL

ich würde gehabt haben, I should have had. du würdest gehabt haben, thou wouldst have had. er würde gehabt haben, he would have had. wir würden gehabt haben, we should have had. ihr würdet gehabt haben, du would have had. Sie würden gehabt haben, they would have had.

#### IMPERATIVE.

habe, have (thou).
habe er, let him have.
haben wir,
laßt uns haben,
habt,
haben Sie,
have (you).

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: haben, to have.

| Perfect: gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: habend, having.

| Past : gehabt, nau.

# 381. The Auxiliary fein, to be.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: bin, war, gemejen.

Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich bin, I am.
bu bist, thou art.
er ist, he is.
wir sind, we are.
ist seid,
Sie sind,
sie sind,
sie sind,

ich sei, that I may be.
but seiest, thou mayest be.
er sei, he may be.
wir seien, we may be.
ihr seiet, day you may be.
Sie seien, seies seien, seie seien, seien seien.

#### Indicative.

## Subjunctive.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich war, I was.
bu warst, thou wast.
cr war, he was.
wir waren, we were.
ihr waret,
die waren,
sie waren, they were.

ich wäre, (that) I were. bu wärest, thou wert. er wäre, he were. wir wären, we were. ihr wäret, Sie wären, I you were. sie wären, they were.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe fein, I shall be. bu wirst sein, thou wilt be. er wird sein, he will be. wir werden sein, we shall be. ihr werdet sein, Sie werden sein, sie werden sein, they will be. ich werde sein, (that) I shall be. bu werdest sein, thou wilt be. er werde sein, he will be. wir werden sein, we shall be. thr werdet sein, you will be. Sie werden sein, they will be.

#### PERFECT.

ich bin gewesen, I have been. bu bist gewesen, thou hast been. er ist gewesen, the has been. wir sind gewesen, we have been. the setd gewesen, I von have been. Sie sind gewesen, they have been. sie sind gewesen, they have been.

ich sei gewesen, (that) I have been. bu seiest gewesen, thou hast been. er sei gewesen, he has been. wir seien gewesen, we have been. ihr seiet gewesen, you have been. Sie seien gewesen, sie seien gewesen, they have been.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich war gewesen, I had been.

du warst gewesen, thou hadst been.
er war gewesen, he had been.
wir waren gewesen, we had been.
ihr waret gewesen, \ you had been.
Sie waren gewesen, \
ste waren gewesen, they had been.

ich wäre gewesen, I had been, or (that) I might have been, etc. bu wärest gewesen, thou hadst been. er wäre gewesen, he had been. wir wären gewesen, we had been. ihr wäret gewesen, you had been. Sie wären gewesen, they had been.

#### Subjunctive.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gewesen sein, I shall have been.

du wirst gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er wird gewesen sein, he will have been.

wir werben gewesen sein, we shall have been. ihr werbet gewesen sein, ) you will

ihr werbet gewesen sein, you will Sie werben gewesen sein, have been sie werben gewesen sein, they will have been.

ich werde gewesen sein, (that) I shall have been.

du merbeft gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er werde gewesen sein, he will have been.

wir werben gewesen sein, we shall have been.

ihr werbet gewesen sein, ) you will Sie werben gewesen sein, have been.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde sein, I should be. du würdest sein, thou wouldst be. er würde sein, he would be. wir würden sein, we should be. ihr würdet sein, de would be. Sie würden sein, sein würden sein, sein würden sein, they would be.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gewesen sein, I should have been. bu würdest gewesen sein, thou wouldst have been. er würde gewesen sein, he would have been. wir würden gewesen sein, we should have been. ihr würdet gewesen sein, de would have been. Sie würden gewesen sein, sou would have been. sie würden gewesen sein, de würden gewesen sein,

#### IMPERATIVE.

fet, be (thou).
fet er, let him be.
feien wir,
last uns fein,
feib,
feten Sie,
feien fie, let them be.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present : fein, to be.

| Perfect : gewesen sein, to have been.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: feienb. being.

Past : gemejen, been.

# 382. The Auxiliary werben, to become (to get, to grow).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: werben, wurde, geworben.

#### Indicative.

#### PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich werbe, I become.
bu wirst, thou becomest.
er wird, he becomes.
wir werben, we become.
ihr werbet, you become.
Sie werben,
sie werben, they become.

ich werbe, I become.
bu werbest, thou becomest.
er werbe, he becomes.
wir werben, we become.
ihr werbet,
Sie werben,
fie werben, they become.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich wurde, I became. bu wurdest, thou becamest. er wurde, he became. wir wurden, we became. ihr wurdet, and became. Sie wurden, you became. sie wurden, they became. ich würbe, I became.
bu würbest, thou becamest.
er würbe, he became.
wir würben, we became.
ihr würbet,
Sie würben,
fie würben, they became.

#### FUTURE.

ich werde werden, I skall become.
bu wirst werden, thou wilt become.
er wird werden, he will become.
wir werden werden, we skall become.
ihr werdet werden, \ you will
Sie werden werden, \ become.
sie werden werden, they will become.

ich werbe werben, I shall become. bu werbest werben, thou wilt become. er werbe werben, he will become. wir werben werben, we shall become. thr werbet werben, downwill Sie werben werben, does become. sie werben werben, they will become.

PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich bin geworben, I have become.

bu bist geworben, thou hast become.

er ist geworben, he has become.

wir sind geworben, we have become.

ihr seid geworben, you have

Sie sind geworben, become.

ste sind geworben, they have become.

ich sei geworben, I have become. bu seiest geworben, thou hast become. er sei geworben, he has become. wir seien geworben, we have become. ihr seiet geworben, de have Sie seien geworben, decome. sie seien geworben, they have become.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich war geworden, I had become.
bu warst geworden, thou hadst
become.
er war geworden, he had become.
wir waren geworden, we had become.
ihr waret geworden, \ you had
Sie waren geworden, \ become.
ste waren geworden, they had become.

ich wäre geworben, I had become. bu wärest geworben, thou hadst become. er wäre geworben, he had become. wir wären geworben, we had become. ihr wäret geworben, you had Sie wären geworben, become.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde geworden fein, I shall have become.

du wirst geworden sein, thou wilt have become.

er wird geworden fein, he will have become.

wir werden geworden sein, we shall have become.

ihr werbet geworben fein, Sie werben geworben

have become.

fie werden geworden sein, they will have become.

ich werbe geworden fein, I shall have become.

fie maren geworben, they had become.

bu werbest geworden fein, thou will have become.

er werbe geworden fein, he will have become.

wir werben geworben fein, we shall have become.

ihr werbet geworben fein,

you will have

Sie werben geworben fein,

have become.

fie werben geworben sein, they will

# FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde werden, I should become. du würdest werden, thou wouldst become. er würde werden, he would become. wir würden werden, we should become. ihr würdet werden, gie würden werden, hou would become. Gie würden werden, they would become.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde geworden sein, I should have become. bu würdest geworden sein, thou wouldst have become. er würde geworden sein, he would have become. wir würden geworden sein, we should have become. ihr würdet geworden sein, de would have become. Sie würden geworden sein, they would have become.

#### IMPERATIVE.

werbe, become thou.
werbe er, let him become.
werben wir,
laßt uns werben,
werbet,
werben Sie,
become you.
werben fie, let them become.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: werben, to become.

Perfect: geworden fein, to have become.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: werbend, becoming.

| Past: geworben or worben, become.

# THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

383. The Auxiliary muffen, (must) to be obliged, to have to.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: muffen, mußte, gemußt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

Present.

ich muß, I must, am obliged. du mußt, thou must. er muß, he must. ich muffe, (that) I must, be obliged. du muffeft, thou must. er muffe, he must.

# wir muffen, we must. ihr muft, gou must. Sie muffen, they must.

#### PRESENT.

# wir muffen, we must. ihr muffet, } you must Sie muffen, they must.

Subjunctive.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich mußte, I was obliged.
bu mußtest, thou wast obliged.
er mußte, he was obliged.
wir mußten, we were obliged.
ihr mußtet,
Sie mußten,
fle mußten, they were obliged.

th müßte, I were obliged.
bu müßteft, thou wert obliged.
er müßte, he were obliged.
wir müßten, we were obliged.
ihr müßtet,
Sie müßten,
fie müßten, they were obliged.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe müffen, I shall be obliged.
du wirst müffen, thou wilt be obliged,
etc.

ich werde milsen, (that) I shall be obliged.
bu werdest müssen, thou wilt be

#### PERFECT.

th have gemußt or muffen, I have been obliged.
bu hast gemußt or muffen, etc.

ich habe gemußt or müffen, (that) I have been obliged.
bu habest gemußt or munen, etc.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gemußt or müssen, I had been obliged. bu hattest gemußt or müssen, etc.

ich hätte gemußt or müffen, (that) I had been obliged. bu hättest gemußt or müffen, etc.

#### FUTURE PERFFCT.

ich werbe gemußt haben or haben müffen, I shall have been obliged.

bu wirst gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

ich merbe gemußt haben or haben muffen, (that) I shall have been obliged.

bu werdest gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL

ich müßte or ich würde müssen, I skould be obliged. du müßtest or du würdest müssen, thou wouldst be obliged, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

th hatte gemußt or muffen, or ich würbe gemußt haben or haben müssen, I should have been obliged.

du hättest gemußt or muffen, or du würdest gemußt haben or haben muffen, etc.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: müffen, to be obliged.

Perfect: gemußt haben or haben muffen, to have been obliged.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: muffend, being obliged.

Past: gemußt or muffen, been obliged.

# 384. The Auxiliary können, (can) to be able.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: fonnen, founte, gefonnt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

#### PRESENT.

ich kann, I can, am able. bu kannst, thou canst. er kann, he can. wir können, we can. ihr könnt, die können, you can. Sie können, hey can.

ich fönne, (that) I can, be able. du fönneft, thou canst. er fönne, he can. wir fönnen, we can. ihr fönnet, die fönnen, hey can. sie fönnen, they can.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich fonnte, I could, was able. bu fonntest, thou couldst. er fonnte, he could. wir fonnten, we could. ihr fonntet, you could. Sie fonnten, they could.

ich fönnte, I could, were able. du fönntest, thou couldst. er könnte, he could. wir fönnten, we could. ihr fönntet, de fönnten, de fönnten, fie fönnten, they could.

#### FUTURE.

ich werde können, I shall be able.

du wirst können, thou wilt be able, etc.

ich werde können, (that) I shall be able.

bu merbeft fonnen, thou wilt be able, etc.

#### Subjunctive.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gekonnt or können, I have | been able.

hu bast gefonnt or tonnen, etc.

ich habe gefonnt or können. (that) I have been able.

bu haheft gefonnt or fonnen, etc.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gekonnt or konnen, I had | ich hatte gekonnt or konnen, (that) I been able.

bu battest gefonnt or fonnen, etc.

had been able. bu hättest gekonnt or können, etc.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gekonnt haben or haben fonnen. I shall have been able.

bu wirst gekonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

ich werde gefonnt baben or haben fönnen, (that) I shall have been able.

bu werbeit gefonnt baben or baben fönnen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich fannte, or ich würde fonnen. I should be able. bu fonntest, or du würdest konnen, thou wouldst be able, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gekonnt or kannen, or ich würde gekonnt haben or haben konnen. I should have been able.

bu hättest gekonnt or können, or bu würbest gekonnt haben or haben können. etc.

INFINITIVE.

Present: fonnen, to be able

Perfect: gefonnt haben or haben fonnen, to have been able.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: fonnend, being able. | Past: gefonnt or fonnen, been able

# 385. The Auxiliary wollen, (will) to be willing (to wish, to like).

# PRINCIPAL PARTS: mollen, mollte, gemollt.

#### Indicative.

#### Subjunctive. PRESENT.

id will. I will, am willing. du willst. thou wilt. er will, he will. mir mollen, we will. ibr wollt. you will. Sie wollen. fie mollen, they will.

ich wolle, (that) I will, be willing. du molleft, thou will. er molle, he will. wir wollen, we will. ibr wollet. you will. Sie wollen. fie wollen, they will.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich wollte, I would, was willing.

bu wolltest, thou wouldst. er wollte, he would. wir wollten, we would. ihr wolltet, } you would. Sie wollten, ! fie wollten, they would.

ich wollte, (that) I would, were will bn wolltest, thou wouldst. er wollte, he would. wir wollten, we would. ibr wolltet, you would. Sie wollten. fie wollten, they would.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe wollen. I shall be willing. bu wirst wollen, thou wilt be willing, etc.

ich werde wollen, (that) I shall be willing. bu merbeft wollen, thou wilt be willing, etc.

# PFRFECT.

ich habe gewollt or wollen, I have 1 been willing. bu hast gewollt or wollen, etc.

ich habe gewollt or wollen, (that) I have been willing. bu habeft gewollt or wollen, etc.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gewollt or wollen, I kad | ich hätte gewollt or wollen, (that) I been willing. du hattest gewollt or wollen, etc.

had been willing. bu hättest gewollt or wollen, etc.

# Subjunctive.

#### FITTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gewollt haben or haben wollen, I shall have been willing.

du wirst gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

lich werbe gewollt haben or haben mollen, (that) I shall have been willing.

bu merbeft gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich wollte, or ich würde wollen, I should be willing. bu wolltest, or bu murbest wollen, thou wouldst be willing, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL

ich hätte gewollt or wollen, or ich murbe gewollt haben or haben wollen. I should have been willing.

bu hättest gewollt or wollen, or bu würdest gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: wollen, to be willing.

Perfect: gewollt haben, or haben mollen, to have been willing.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: wollend, being willing.

| Past: gewollt or wollen, been willing.

#### The Auxiliary follen, shall, ought. 386.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: follen, follte, gefollt.

#### Indicative.

### Subjunctive.

#### PRESENT.

ich foll, I shall, am to. bu follft, thou shalt. er foll, he shall. wir follen, we shall. ihr follt, you shall. Sie follen. fie follen, they shall.

id) iolle, (that) I shall, be to. du jolleft, thou shall. er jolle, he shall. wir follen, we shall. Sie follen, you shall. fie follen, they shall.

#### Subjunctive.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich follte, I should, ought, was to.

bu folltest, thou shouldst. er sollten, he should. wir sollten, we should. ihr sollten, you should. Sie sollten.

fie follten, they should.

ich follte, (that) I should, ought, were to.

du solltest, thou shonld. er sollte, he should.

wir sollten, we should. thr solltet, and should.

fie follten, they should.

Sie follten,

#### FUTURE.

ich werde follen, I shall be to. bu wirst sollen, thou wilt be to. etc. ich werbe follen, (that) I shall be to. bu werbest follen, thou will be to, etc.

#### PERFECT.

to, have gefollt or follen, I have been

ich habe gesollt or sollen, (that) I have been to.
bu haben gesollt or sollen, etc.

bu hast gesollt or sollen, etc.

# PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gesout or sollen, I had been to.
bu hattest gesout or sollen, etc.

ich hätte gesollt or sollen, (that) 1 had been to.

bu hättest gefollt or follen, etc.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gesollt haben or haben | follen, I shall have been to. bu wirst gesollt haben or haben sollen,

etc.

ich werbe gesollt haben or haben sollen, (that) I shall have been to. bu werbest gesollt haben or haben sollen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich follte, or ich würbe sollen, I should be to. bu solltest, or bu würbest sollen, thou wouldst be to, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gesollt or sollen, or ich würde gesollt haben or haben sollen, I should have been to.

du hattest gefollt or sollen, or du würdest gesollt haben or haben sollen, etc.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: follen, shall, ought.

Perfect: gefout haben, or haben follen, to have been to.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: follend, being to.

| Past: gefout or follen, been to.

# 387. The Auxiliary burfen, to be allowed (to dare).

# PRINCIPAL PARTS: Dürfen, durfte, gedurft.

#### Indicative.

# Subjunctive. Present.

# ich barf, I am allowed. bu barfft, thou art allowed. er barf, he is allowed. wir bürfen, we are allowed. ihr bürft, Sie bürfen, fie bürfen, they are allowed.

# KESENT.

ich dürfe, I be allowed.
bu dürfest, thou be allowed.
er dürfe, he be allowed.
mir dürfen, we be allowed.
ihr dürfet, you be allowed.
sie dürfen, they be allowed.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich durfte, I was allowed.
bu durftest, thou wast allowed.
er durfte, he was allowed.
wir durften, we were allowed.
ihr durftet,
Sie durften,
fie durften, they were allowed.

ich dürfte, I were allowed.
bu dürftest, thou wert allowed.
er dürfte, he were allowed.
wir dürften, we were allowed.
ihr dürftet,
Sie dürften,
sie dürften, they were allowed.

#### FUTURE.

ich werde bürfen, I shall be allowed.

bu wirst bürsen, thou wilt be allowed, etc.

ich werbe bürfen, (that) I shall be allowed.

bu merdest bürfen, thou wilt be allowed, etc.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gedurft or **Dürfen**, I have been allowed.
bu hast gedurft or dürfen, etc.

ich habe geburft or **bürfen**, (that) I have been allowed.
bu habest geburft or bürfen, etc.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte geburft or **dürfen**, I had been allowed.
bu hattest geburft or dürfen, etc.

ich hätte geburft or bürfen, (that) l had been allowed. bu hättest geburft or bürfen, etc.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich werde geburft haben or haben bürfen. I shall have been allowed.

bu wirst geburft haben or haben bürfen, etc.

ich werbe geburft haben or haben Bürfen. (that) I shall have been allowed.

du werbest gedurft baben or haben bürfen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich bürfte, or ich würde bürfen, I should be allowed. bu bürftest, or bu mürbest bürfen, thou wouldst be allowed, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL

ich hätte geburft or burfen, or ich wurde gedurft haben or haben burfen. I should have been allowed.

bu hattest gedurft or dürfen, or du würdest gedurft haben or haben dürfen, etc.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present: bürfen, to be allowed.

Perfect: geburft haben or haben Dürien, to have been allowed.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: burfend, being allowed.

Past: gedurft or burfen, been allowed.

388. The Auxiliary mogen, (may) to like.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: mogen, mochte, gemocht.

Indicative.

PRESENT.

id moge, (that) I may, like. du mögeft, thou may. er möge, he may. wir mogen, we may. ihr möget, } you may. Sie mogen. fie mögen, they may.

Subjunctive.

ich mag, I may, like. bu magit, thou mayest. er mag, he may. wir mogen, we may. lhr mögt, vou may. Sie mögen. fie mögen, they may.

# IMPERFECT.

# Subjunctive.

ich mochte, I liked. bu mochteft, thou likedst. er mochte, he liked. mir mochten. we liked. ihr mochtet, you liked Sie mochten. fie mochten, they liked.

ich möchte, (that) I might, liked. bu möchteft, thou might. er möchte, he might. wir möchten, we might. fie möchten, they might.

#### FUTURE.

ich werbe mogen, I shall like.

ich werbe mögen, (that) I shall like. du wirst mogen, thou wilt like, etc. du werbest mogen, thou wilt like, etc.

#### PERFECT.

ich habe gemocht or mögen, I have liked. bu hast gemocht or mögen, etc.

ich habe gemocht or mogen, (that) I have liked. bu habeft gemocht or mögen, etc.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, I had liked.

bu hatteft gemocht or mogen, etc.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, (that) I had liked. bu hattest gemocht or mogen, etc.

#### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gemocht haben or haben mögen, I shall have liked. bu wirst gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

ich werde gemocht haben or haben mogen, (that) I shall have liked. bu werbest gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

#### FIRST CONDITIONAL

ich möchte, or ich würde mögen, I should like. bu möchteft, or bu würbeft mögen, thou wouldst like, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, or ich wurde gemocht haben or haben mogen, I should have liked.

bu hattest gemocht or mogen, or bu wurdest gemocht haben or haben mogen, etc.

#### Present: mogen, to like.

INFINITIVE. Perfect: gemocht haben or haben mögen, to have liked.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: mogend, liking.

Past: gemocht or magen, liked.

#### ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

# STRONG AND MIXED VERBS.

EXPLANATION. — Compounds are not included in this list, unless the simple verb is not in use. Foetical or uncommon forms are put in parentheses. The letters h, and f, signify that the auxiliary is haben or fein; where authorities differ in respect to the auxiliary, Sachs-Villatte has been followed. Leaders (.....) indicate weak (or regular) forms.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part
Backen,1 (h.) bake	bädft, bädt	•••••	but	büte	gebaden
Befehlen, (h.) command	befiehlft, befiehlt	befiehl	befaģī	befähle beföhle	befohlen
Befleifen, (b.) apply	•••••	•••••	befliß	befliffe	befliffen
Beginnen, (b.) begin	•••••	•••••	begann	begänne begönne	begonner
Beifen, (b.) bite	•••••	•••••	biß	biffe	gebiffen
Bergen, (h.) hide	birgft, birgt	birg	barg	bärge bürge	geborgen
Berften, (f.) burst	birfteft birft	birft	barft borft	bärfte börfte	geborfter
Bewegen,3 (h.) induce	•••••	•••••	bewog	bewöge	bewogen
Biegen, (h. and f.) bend	•••••	•••••	bog	böge,	gebogen
Bieten, (b.) offer	(beutft, beut)	(beut)	bot	böte	geboten
Binden, (b.) bind	•••••	•••••	banb	bänbe	gebunber
Bitten, (h.) beg	•••••	•••••	bat	bäte	gebeten
Blafen, (h.) blow	bläfeft, bläft	•••••	blies	bliefe	geblafen
Bleiben, (f.) remain	•••••	•••••	blieb	bliebe	geblieber
Bleichen,8 (b.) bleach	•••••	•••••	blich	bliche	geblichen
Braten, (h.) roast	brätft, brät	•••••	briet	briete	gebraten

At present more frequently regular, except in the past participle. <sup>2</sup> Regular, except in the sense induce. <sup>3</sup> Regular, as transitive.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	apf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Brechen, (h. and f.) break	bricht, bricht	brid	brach	bräche	gebrochen
Brennen, (b.) burn	••••	•••••	brannte	brennte	gebrannt
Bringen, (b.) bring	•••••	•••••	brachte	brächte	gebracht
Denten, (b.) think	••••	•••••	bachte	bächte	gebudht
Dingen, (h.) hire	•••••	(1	bingte bang, bung	bünge )	gebungen (gebingt)
Drefchen, (b.) thresh	brijdeft, brijdt,	brifc	braj <b>o</b> broj <b>o</b>	bräjøe bröjøe	gebrojcen
Dringen,1 (f.) force one's way	•••••	•••••	brang	bränge	gebrungen
Dürfen, (h.) be allowed	barf, barfft, barf,	•••••	burfte	bürfte	geburft
Empfehlen, (h.) recom- mend	empfiehlft, empfiehlt	empfiehl	empfahl	empfähle empföhle	empfohlen
Effen, (h.) cat	tffeft, ifit	iĝ	aß	äße	gegeffen
Fahren, (f.) go	fährft, fährt	•••••	fuhr	führe	gefahren
Fallen, (f.) fall	fäuft, fäut	•••••	fiel	fiele	gefallen
Fangen, (5.) catch	fängft, fängt	•••••	fing fieng	finge fienge	gefangen
Fechten, (b.) fight	ficiteft, ficit	fiфt	focit	föcte	gefochten
Finden, (b.) find	•••••	•••••	fanb	fänbe	gefunben
Flechten, (h.) twine	fligft, fligt	flict	flocht	flöchte	geflo <b>chte</b> n
Fliegen, (f.) fly	(fleugft, fleugt)	(fleug)	flog	flöge	geflogen
Flichen, (f.) flee	(fleugst, fleugt)	(Lend)	<b>floh</b>	flöhe	geflohen
Fliefen, (f. and 5.) flow	(fleußeft, fleußt)	(fleuß)	Пов	ftöffe	gefloffen
Fragen, (h.) ask	fragft (frägft), fragt (frägt)	•••••	fragte (frug)	fragte (früge)	gefragt
Freffen, (5.) devour	friffeft, frifit	friß	fraß	fräße	gefreffen
Frieren, (j. and h.) freeze	•••••	•••••	fror	fröre	gefroren
Så(h)ren, (h. and f.) ferme	:nt	•••••	gohr	göhre	gegohren

<sup>1</sup> brangen, force, is transitive and regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper, In	nof. Indic.	Impf. Subi	. Past Part.
Sebaren, (h.) bear	(gebierft, gebiert)	gebier	gebar	gebäre	geboren .
Schen, (h.) give	giebst, giebt gibst, gibt	gieb gib	gab	gābe	gegeben
Gebeihen, (f.) thrive		•••••	gebieh	gebiehe	gebiehen
Sehen, (f.) go		•••••	ging	ginge	gegangen
Selingen, (f.) succeed	•••••	•••••	gelang	gelänge	gelungen
Seiten, (h.) be worth	giltft, gilt	gilt	galt	gälte gölte	gegolten
Genefen, (f.) recover	•••••		genas	genäfe	genefen
Senieften, (h.) enjoy	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	genoß	genöffe	genoffen
Befchehen, (f.) happen	geschieht	•••••	gejäah	gejäähe	geschehen
Gewinnen, (b.) gain	•••••	•••••	gewann	gewänne gewönne	gewonnen
Sieffen, (b.) pour	(geußeft, geußt)	(geuß)	goß	göffe	gegoffen
Sleichen,1 (b.) resemble	•••••	•••••	gli <b>đ</b> j	gliģe	geglichen
Sleiten,2 (f. and h.) glide	•••••	•••••	glitt	glitte	geglitten
Slimmen, (b.) gleam	•••••	•••••	glomm	glömme	geglommen
Graben, (h.) dig	gräbst, gräbt	•••••	grub	grübe	gegraben
Greifen, (b.) gripe		• • • • •	griff	griffe	gegriffen
Daben, (h.) have	haft, hat	•••••	hatte	þätte	gehabt
Palten, (h.) hold	hältft, hält	•••••	hielt	hielte	gehalten
Pangen,3 (h.) hang	hängft, hängt (hangft, hangt		hing hieng	hinge hienge	gehangen
Bauen, (h.) hew	•••••		<b>h</b> ieb	hiebe	gehauen
Deben, (b.) raise	•••••	•••••	hob hub	höbe hübe	gehoben
Beifen, (h.) call	•••••	•••••	hieß	hieße	geheißen
Belfen, (b.) help	hilft, hilft	hilf	half	hälfe hülfe	geholfen
Reifen,4 (b.) chide	•••••	•••••	H	tiffe	getiffen
Rennen, (h.) know	•••••	•••••	tannte	tennte	getannt
Rlieben,2 (b. and f.) cleave	•••••	•••••	lob	flöbe	gefloben
Rlimmen,2 (h. and f.) climb	•••••	•••••	flomm	llömme	gettommen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Usually regular when transitive, make like. <sup>2</sup> Sometimes regular. <sup>3</sup> hangen is transitive and regular. <sup>4</sup> Usually regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	npf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Klingen, (h.) sound	, ••••••	•••••	flang	Mänge Münge	getlungen
Rneifen,1 (b.) pinch		••••	<b>I</b> niff	tniffe	getniffen
Rneipen,2 (b.) pinch	•••••	•••••	(Inipp)	(fnippe)	(geknippen)
Rommen, (f.) come	(fömmft, fömmt)	•••••	tam	täme	emen
Ronnen, (h.) can	tann, tannst, tann	•••••	tonnte	fönnte	getonnt
Rriechen, (h. and f.) creep	(treucht, treucht)	(freuch)	trod	fröğe	getrochen
Rüren, (h.) choose	•••••	•••••	tor	före	geforen
Laden,3 (b.) load, invite	läbft, läbt	•••••	lub	lübe	gelaben
Laffen, (b.) let	läffeft, läßt	•••••	ließ.	ließe	gelaffen
Laufen, (f. and h.) run	läufft, läuft	•••••	[ief	liefe	gelaufen
Leiben, (b.) suffer	•••••	••••	litt	litte	gelitten
Leihen, (b.) lend	•••••	• • • • • •	lieh	liehe	geliehen
Lefen, (h.) read	liefeft, lieft	ließ	las .	läfe	gelefen
Liegen, (h.) lie	•••••	•••••	lag	läge	gelegen
Loschen,4 (b.) go out	liføeft, liføt	Lifa	lojo)	löjáje	gelojcen
Lügen, (b.) tell a lie	(leugft, leugt)	(leug)	log	löge	gelogen
Mahlen, (h.) grind	(mählft, mählt)	•••••	(muhl)	(mühle)	gemahlen
Meiden, (h.) shun	•••••	•••••	mieb	miebe	gemieben
Melfen,3 (h.) milk	(milīft, milīt)	(milf)	molf	mölte	gemolfen
Meffen, (h.) measure	misseft, mißt	miß	maß	mäße	gemeffen
Miglingen, (f.) fail	•••••	• • • • • •	mißlang	mißlänge	mißlungen
Mögen, (h.) may	mag, magft, mag	•••••	mochte	möchte	gemocht
Müffen, (h.) must	muß, mußt, muß	•••••	mußte	müßte	gemußt
Rehmen, (h.) take	nimmft, nimmt	nimm	nahm	nähme	genommen
Rennen, (h.) name	•••••	•••••	nannte	nennte	genannt

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sometimes regular. <sup>2</sup> Usually regular. <sup>3</sup> Also regular. <sup>4</sup> Regular in the sense extinguish.



Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	Past Part.
Pfeifen, (b.) whistle	•••••		fifiq	pfiffe	gepfiffen
Pflegen, 1 (b.) cherish	•••••	•••••	pflog pflag	pflöge	gepflogen
Preisen,2 (h.) praise	•••••	•••••	pries	priefe	gepriefen
Quellen,3 (f. and h.) gush	quillft, quillt	quill	drog	quölle	gequollen
Råchen,4 (h.) avenge	•••••	•••••	(rod)	(röğe)	gerochen
Mat(h)en, (h.) advise	rät(b)ft, rät(b)	•••••	riet(h)	riet(h)e	gerat(h)en
Reiben, (h.) rub	•••••	•••••	rieb	riebe	gerieben
Reifen, (h. and f.) tear	•••••	•••••	riß	riffe	geriffen
Reiten,2 (f. and h.) ride	•••••	•••••	ritt	ritte	geritten
Rennen,2 (f. and h.) run	•••••	•••••	· rannte (rennte)	rennte	gerannt (gerennt)
Riechen, (h.) smell	(reuchft, reucht)	(reuch)	rodj	röche	gero <b>chen</b>
Ringen, (h.) wring	•••••	•••••	rang rung	ränge rünge	gerungen
Rinnen, (f. and h.) run	••••	•••••	rann	ränne rönne	geronnen
Rufen, (b.) call	•••••	••••	rief	riefe	gerufen
Saufen, (h.) drink	jäufft, fäuft	•••••	foff	föffe	gefoffen
Caugen, (h.) suck	•••••	•••••	fog	föge	gefogen
Schaffen,5 (b.) create	•••••	••••	f <b>G</b> uf	joüfe	gesøaffen
Challen,1 (b.) sound	••••	•••••	ſφοŒ	føblle	gefcollen
Scheiben, (f. and h.) part	•••••	••••	foieb	foiebe	geschieben
Scheinen, (b.) appear	•••••	•••••	foien	f diene	geschienen
Schelten, (b.) scold	foilft, foilt	f <b>ģ</b> ilt	fğalt	fodlte fodlte	gejøolten
Scheren, (b.) shear	fcierft, fciert	ſфier	foot	<b>jø</b> öre	gejøoren
Chieben, (b. and f.) shove	•••••	•••••	foob	føbbe	gefcoben
Schieften, (h.) shoot	(fceußeft, fceußt)	(fceuß)	f <b>ợo</b> B	iøbffe	gejøoffen
Schinden, (h.) flay	•••••	•••••	<b>jo</b> und	jøünbe	g <b>ejø</b> unben
Schlafen, (b.) sleep	foläfft, foläft	•••••	folief	<b>jo</b> liefe	gefolafen
Chlagen, (h. and f.) strike	íðläg <b>t,</b> Íðlägt	•••••	foling .	f <b>á</b> lüge	ge <b>jó</b> jlagen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Also regular. <sup>2</sup> Sometimes regular. <sup>3</sup> Regular in the sense soak, swell. <sup>4</sup> Mostly regular. <sup>5</sup> Regular in other senses.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	npf. Indic.	Impf. Subi	. Past Part.
Schleichen, (f. and h.) snea	k	••••	føliø	folice	gefolicen
Schleifen,1 (h. and f.) who	t	•••••	føliff	foliffe	gefoliffen
Schleiften, (b. and f.) slit	•••••	••••	foliß	ſφliffe	gefoliffen
Coliefen, (f.) slip		•••••	foloff	ſфlöffe	gefcloffen
Coliefen, (b.) shut	(joleußest, joleußt)	(joleuß)	folog	f <b>Ģ</b> lŏffe	gejchloffen
Schlingen, (h.) sling	•••••	•••••	folang	fælänge	gefolungen
Comeifen, (b.) smite	•••••	•••••	<b>jo</b> mi <b>z</b>	schmisse	gefømiffen
Schmelzen,2 (f.) melt	fomilzeft, fomilzt	fcmilz	<b>jó</b> molz	jómölje	gefcmoljen
Conauben,8 (h.) snort	•••••	•••••	fonob	<b>já</b> nöbe	gefonoben
Schneiben, (h.) cut	•••••	•••••	<b>jo</b> nitt	<b>jo</b> nitte	geschnitten
Schrauben,4 (h.) screw	•••••	•••••	járob	járöbe	gefdroben
Schreden,2 (f.) be afraid	føridft, føridt	f <b>g</b> rid	fárat	jorate	gejároden
Schreiben, (b.) write	•••••	•••••	førieb	spriebe	geschrieben
Schreien, (h.) cry	•••••	••••	<b>j</b> ørie	jørice	geførieen
Schreiten, (f.) stride	•••••	•••••	<b>j</b> øritt	järitte	geschritten
Schwären, (h. and f.) ulcerate	(jowierst, jowiert)	•••••	jomor	jómöre	gefoworen
Comeigen,2 (b.) be silent	•••••	•••••	jowieg	schwiege	geschwiegen
Comellen,2 (f. and h.) swell	l jówillft, jówillt	[dwill	Nowpi	jowale	gejdmollen
Schwimmen, (h. and f.) swim	•••••	•••••	jówamm jówomm	2.7	e geschwommen e
Schwinden, (f.) vanish	•••••	•••••	fcwanb fcwunb	fowande fowunde	geschwunden
Comingen, (b.) swing	•••••	•••••	jówang jówung	jówange jówange	geschwungen
Comoren, (h.) swear	•••••	•••••	jower jowur	jómöre jóműre	ge <b>jó</b> pworen
Cehen, (h.) see	fiehft, fleht	fieh	fah	fähe	gefehen
Sein, (f.) be	bin, bift, ift 2c.	fei	war	wäre	gewesen
Genben,4 (b.) send	•••••	•••••	fanbte fenbete	fenbete	gefanbt gefenbet
Sieben,4 (b.) boil	••••	•••••	fott	fiebete	gefotten
Singen, (b.) sing		•••••	fang	jänge	gefungen
Ginten, (f.) sink	•	•••••	fant	fänte	gefunten

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Regular in other senses. <sup>2</sup> Regular when transitive. <sup>3</sup> Also regular; sometimes written schnieben. <sup>4</sup> Also regular.

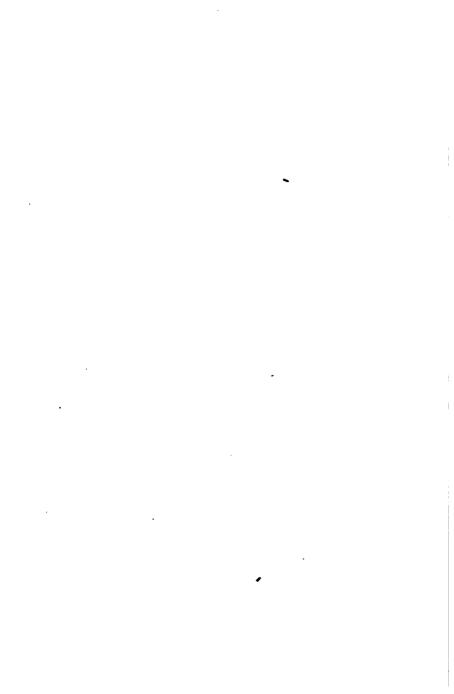
Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subi	. Past Part.
Sinnen, (h. and f.) think	•••••	•••••	jann	jänne jönne	gefonnen
Sipen, (b.) sit		•••••	jaß	fäße	gefeffen
Collen, (h.) should	foa, foaft, foa	•••••	jollte	foUte	gefollt
Speien, (h.) spit	•••••	•••••	fpie	fpice	gefpieen
Spinnen, (h.) spin	•••••	•••••	pann	fpänne fpönne	gesponnen
Spleiften, (b. and f.) split	•••••	•••••	îpli <b>ğ</b>	<b>ipliffe</b>	gesplissen
Oprechen, (h.) speak	ípriájít, ípriájt	(priđ)	(prad)	ipräce	gesprocen
Sprieften,1 (f. and h.) sprout	(ípreußeft, fpreußt)	(įpreuß)	(proß	ipröffe	gesproffen
Springen, (f. and h.) spring		•••••	fprang	fpränge	gefprungen
Stechen, (h.) prick	fticht, fticht	fti <b>o</b>	ftach	ftäce	gestochen
Steden,2 (b.) stick	(fidfi, fidt)	(ftid)	(ftat)	(ftäte)	(gestochen)
Stehen, (b. and f.) stand	•••••	•••••	ftanb ftunb	ftänbe ftünbe	gestanben
Stehlen, (b.) steal	ftiehlft, ftiehlt	ftiehl	ftahl ftohl	ftähle ftöhle	gestohlen
Steigen, (f. and h.) ascend	••••	••••	ftieg	ftiege	gestiegen
Sterben, (f.) die	ftirbft, ftirbt	ftirb	ftarb	ftärbe ftürbe	gestorben
Stieben, (h. and f.) disperse	•••••	•••••	ftob	ftöbe	geftoben
Stinken, (b.) stink	•••••	•••••	stant Stunt	ftänte ftünte	geftunken
Ctoffen, (h. and f.) push	flößeft, flößt	•••••	ftieß	ftieße	gestoßen
Streichen, (b.) stroke	•••••	••••	ftriø)	ftri <b>ģ</b> e	gestrichen
Streiten, (b.) strive	•••••	•••••	ftritt	stritte	gestritten
Thun, (h.) do	•••••	•••••	that	thäte .	gethan
• • • •	trägft, trägt	•••••	trug	trüge	getragen
	trifft, trifft	triff	traf	träfe	getroffen
Ereiben, (b. and f.) drive	•••••	••••	trieb	triebe	getrieben
	trittft, tritt	tritt	trat	träte	getreten

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> fproffen is regular. <sup>2</sup> Usually regular; always when transitive.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. I	mpf. Indic. I	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Eriefen,1 (h. and f.) drip	(treufft, treuft)	(treuf)	troff	tröffe	getroffen
Erinfen, (h.) drink	•••••	•••••	tranî trunî	tränte trünte	getrunien
Erügen, (h.) deceive	•••••	•••••	trog	tröge	getrogen
Berderben,2 (f. and h.) sp	oil verbirbft, verbirbt	perbirb	verbarb	verbärbe verbürbe	verborben
Berdrießen, (h.) vex	•••••	••••	verbroß	verbröffe	verbroffen
Bergeffen, (h.) forget	vergiffest, vergist,	vergiß	vergaß	vergäffe	vergeffen
Berlieren, (h.) lose	••••		perlor	verlöre	verloren
Bachfen, (f.) grow	wächleft, wächlt	•••••	mnq)g	wüchie	gewachsen
Wägen, (h.) weigh	•••••	•••••	mog	wäge	gewogen
Bafchen, (b.) wash	wäscheft, wäscht	•••••	wuf <b>d</b>	wäsche	gewaschen
Beben,8 (b.) weave	`	•••••	wob	wöbe	gewoben
Beichen,4 (f. and h.) yie	ald	•••••	wich	wiche	gewichen
Beifen, (b.) show	••••	••••	wies	wiese	gewiesen
Benben,8 (b.) turn	•••••	•••••	wanbte wenbete	menbete	gewanbt gewenbet
Berben, (b.) sue	wirbft, wirbt	wirb	warb	wärbe würbe	geworben
Berden, (f.) become	wirft, wirb	•••••	warb wurbe	würbe	geworben
Berfen, (b.) throw	wirfft, wirft	wirf	warf	wärfe würfe	geworfen
Biegen, ' (h.) weigh '			mog	wöge	gewogen
Binben, (b.) wind	•••••	•••••	wanb	mänbe	gewunben
Biffen, (h.) know	weiß, weißt, weiß	••••	mußte	wüßte	gewußt
Bollen, (b.) will	will, willst, will		wollte	wollte	gewollt
Beihen, (b.) accuse	•••••	•••••	zieh	ziehe	geziehen
Bieben, (b.) draw	(zeucht, zeucht)	(zeuch)	gog	ąöge	gesogen
3mingen, (b.) force	•••••	•••••	zwang	zwänge	gezwunge

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Often regular. <sup>2</sup> Regular when transitive. <sup>3</sup> Also regular. <sup>4</sup> Regular in the sense *toften*. <sup>5</sup> Regular in the sense *rock*.





# GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

The Arabic numerals refer to sections, not to pages, unless so indicated.

Most of the abbreviations used in the Vocabulary are self-explanatory.

Following a noun are the indications for gender (m. for masculine, f. for feminine, m. for neuter), of the formation of the genitive singular, with the exception of feminines (40, 2), and of the nominative plural, unless it is wanting, thus: \*\*Bonth, m. -8, -c. If the nominative plural has the same form as the singular, it is indicated by a dash (see \*\*Edstel). The principal parts of strong and of mixed verbs are given, but not those of weak (or regular) verbs. Intransitive verbs that take |sin as their auxiliary, or sometimes | for h. and i.) following "misr."; the absence of such abbreviations indicates that the auxiliary is haben alone.

Definitions identical in origin with the German word defined, or closely allied are

viations indicates that the auxiliary is goven alone.

Definitions, identical in origin with the German word defined, or closely allied; are printed in bold-face type.

Words more remotely related are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. The number of syllables, their quantity, and the place of the principal accent, are indicated after each word, thus: boffeign (s-v). In the case of prefixes that are used sometimes as separable and sometimes as inseparable (232), the accent distinguishes, as the

inseparable prefix is never accented.

ab.

#### M.

abidlagen.

ab (4), adv. and separable prefix, off, down. auf und ab, up and down. abbestellen (6000), tr. countermand. abbrechen (600), -brach, -gebrochen, tr. break off, pluck, pick.

abbrennen (600), -brannte, -gebrannt, tr. burn off, intr. f. be burnt down.

abbanfen (600), tr. dismiss with thanks; discharge.

Mbend (40), m. -8, -e, evening. (be8) Mbenbo, in the evening. au - effen, sup. -brot or -effen, s. supper. -glode, f. curfew. -lauten, s. peal of evening-bells, vesper-bells. -fonnenfdein, m. evening sunshine.

abende (44), adv. See Abend. aber (40), conj. but, however.

abfahren (6-4), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f.

drive off, start.

abfordern (600), tr. demand.

abgeben (d-v), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give up, leave.

abgeben (6-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go off, start.

abflowfen (400), tr. knock off.

ablegen (6-0), tr. lay off, remove.

abmachen (600), tr. settle.

abnehmen (6-0), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take off.

abrat(b)en (6-v), -riet(b), -gerat(b)en, tr. dissuade (one, dat.) from.

abreise (6-4), f. departure.

abreifen (6-0), intr. f. set out, leave, depart.

abreifen (6-0), -rif, -geriffen, w. tear

abichlagen (6-v), -ichlug, -geichlagen, tr. knock off.

Those verbs are called *mixed* that change the radical vowel in certain forms, like strong verbs, but otherwise are conjugated like weak verbs. They try to be on both sides of the fence, like "scurvy politicians.

abichreiben (6-0), -fdrieb, -gefdrieben, tr. write off, transcribe, copy.

**Ubficht** (60), f. −en, intention, purpose, design.

absprengen (600), intr. f. gallop away; ir. break off.

abstehen (6-4), -stand, -gestanden, mer. f. or b. stand off, desist.

absteigen (6-v), -ftieg, -gestiegen, intr. f. dismount, alight.

abmeisen (4-v), -wies,-gewiesen, sr. send away, dismiss.

abwerfen (600), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw off.

abjählen (6-v), tr. tell off, subtract.
abjiehen (6-v), -jog, -gejogen, tr. pull
off, take off, take out; ABSTRACT.

ach (4), interj. ah! oh! alas!

1. acht (4), num. eight. heute über — Tage, this day week, a week from to-day. -zehn, num. eighteen; -zehnt, num. adj. eighteenth.

2. Acht (6), f. -en, the number eight.

acht (4), ber, bie, baß achte, num. adj.
eighth. -half, (eighth' half, i. e.)
seven and a half.

4. Acht (6), f. attention, heed, care. recht
— geben, give good heed.

Mchtel (50) n. -3, --, eighth part, eighth.

achtiig (64), num. eighty.

achtsigft (6 v), num. adj. eightieth.

abbi(e)ren (-4-), tr. add.

ab(b)reffi(e)ren, (vv4v), tr. direct (a letter); ADDRESS.

Mbjectiv (~~4), ≈., −8, −e, adjective.
-enbung, adjective ending.

adieu or adjeu (-4, as in French), interj.
adieu, good-by(e).

**Ubler** (∠∨), m. −8, —, eagle.

Mffe (50), m. -n, -n, ape, monkey.

afrifanisch (----), adj. African.

ahnen (20), ir. have a presentiment of, divine, suspect, surmise.

**ähnlich** (40), adj. or adv. like, resembling, similar.

albern (50), adj. or adv. silly.

all (6), indef. pron. and pron'l adj.: 1. collectively, all; 2. distributively, every, each, all. Alles, all, everything, every one. in compos.: gemein, adj. general. -jumul, adv. all at once, all together, one and alk

alle (6 v), - fammt, adv. altogether. -jeit, adv. at all times.

allein (~4), adj. or adv. alone; conj. only, but.

allenthalben (6000), adv. everywhere.

aller (6"), gen. pl., -bings, adv. to be sure. Often prefixed to superlatives with intensive force: -āltest, adj. oldest of all, very oldest. -böchs, adj. most high, highest. -liebs, adj. most lovely, charming, delightful.

ale (0), conj. as, as being: 1. after a comparative, than; 2. with definite past tense, when, as. -balb, adv. forthwith, immediately. (Page 113, note 6.)

aifo (4-, rare -4), adv. and conj. thus, in this manner; accordingly, therefore. -balb, same as alabalb.

alt (c), adj. or adv. (alter, altest or altst),

Mitar (6-, also -4), m. or n. -e8, -äre, altar.

Miter (♥♥), n. -8, —, age, old age.

altern (´´), *intr*. grow old. älteft, ältft (´´, ´). See alt.

am (6) = an bem.

America (v4vv), s. -3, America.

amerifanisch (v-v=v), adj. American. (283).

Mmfel (´´`) f. −n, ousel, blackbird.

an (4), adv. and sepable prefix, On, up.

Prep.: 1. of position, with dat. or accus.

at or to the side or edge of, close by, by,
against, along; 2. of time, on, upon, at;
3. in other relations, of, to, at, by, by
reason of, by means of. er leibet—Ropfs
meb, he suffers from headache. — Gott
glauben, believe in God. (316, 1.)

Ananas (400), f. pine-apple.

anbieten (6-v), -bot, -geboten, tr. offer. anbinden (6-v), -banb, -gebunden, tr. bind on. fasten, tie.

Unblid (60), m. -8, -e, on-look, sight,
ASPECT.

andenten (500), -bachte, -gebacht, er. think on.

Andenten (600), n. -1, -, remem-

brance, souvenir; jum —, as a keep-sake.
ander (4 v), pron'l adj. other, else, different. unter Anbern (u.A.), among others;
among other things.

anders (\*\*), adv. otherwise, differently.
anderthalb (\*\*\*), indecl. adj. (other or
second half, t.e.) one and a half. (244, c.)
aneignen (\*\*-\*\*), tr. take for one's own,
APPROPRIATE. flo.—. acquire.

Unerbieten (٥٠-٠), n. -3, offer.

anfallen (600), -fiel, -gefallen, tr. fall upon, attack.

Anfang (40), se. -8, -ange, beginning. anfangen (400), -fing, -gefangen, tr. begin, commence.

Anfänger (600), m. -3, — (f.- in, 113), beginner.

angeben (4-v), -gab, -gegeben, tr. mention, state.

angehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, tr. go to, concern.

Angelegenheit (60-0-), f. -en, concernment, concern, affair.

angenehm (6v-), adj. or adv. ACCEPTA-BLE, agreeable, pleasant.

Ungesicht (600), n. -8, -er, face, countenance.

anglangen (500), tr. cast a glare or glance on, shine upon.

ängstig = ängstiich (60), adj. or adv.
ANXIOUS.

anhaben (5-v), -hatte, -gehabt, tr. have on, wear.

anhalten (600), -hielt, -gehalten, &. hold on to, stop.

anhaltend (200), aclj. or adv. continuous(ly).

anhangen (600), tr. cause to hang on, attach (to the neck of), APPEND.

antlagen (5-v), tr. accuse.
antleiden (5-v), tr. put clothes upon,

ankommen (600), -lam, -getommen, intr.
j. arrive, come.

anlegen (5-4), fr. lay on, put (a gun) to (the shoulder), take aim.

anmachen (600), tr. kindle.

anmasen (6-4), tr. assume (unduly), pretend. (348).

anmelben (500), fr. announce, introduce. fid —, present one's self.

Anmertung (6-v), f. -en, remark. annehmen (6-v), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take on, ACCEPT, ASSUME, receive. anreben (6-v), tr. address.

anschnassen (600), tr. buckle on.

ansehen (6-4), -sah, -gesehen, tr. look on or at, regard, consider.

Unsehen (6-4), n. -8, ASPECT, look. von —, by sight.

austatt (\*\*), prep. with gen. instead, in place, in lieu. (317).

Unstellung (600), f. -en, employ, employment.

anstimmen (600), &. begin to sing, strike up.

Antlis (60), n. -e8, -e, face, countenance. Antrieb (6-), n. -8, -e, impulse, motive. Antwort (60), f. -en, word in return, answer.

antworten (600), tr. answer, reply.
anwenden (600), -manbte or -wendete,
-gewandt or -gewendet, tr. employ.

anmefenb (6-0), adj. present.

anzeigen (6-4), tr. point out.

anjiehen (5-v), -jog, -gezogen, tr. draw on, ATTRACT, draw or put on (as clothes).

anjunden (500), tr. kindle, light.

Apfel (40), m. -8, Apfel, apple. -baum, m. apple-tree. -wein, m. cider. (36'i.) Aprifose (4040), f. -n, apricot.

April (vo), m. -8, -e (rare), April.

Arbeit (4-), f. -en, work. -szimmer, work-room.

arbeiten (6-v), tr. or intr. work, labor, execute, make.

Arbeiter (5-4), m. -6, - (f. -in, 113), workman, laborer.

Arger (&v), m. -8, vexation.

argerlich (ev), adj. or adv. annoying to, annoyed.

Trie (400), f. -n, aria, air, tune, song.
Trm (6), m. -e8, -e, arm, branch. -[fuhl, m. arm-chair, easy-chair. (869.)

arm (4), ärmer, ärmft, adj. or adv. poor, scanty.

ärmlich (60), adj. or adv. poor, scanty. Art (6), f. -en, kind, sort.

Artifel (v ≤ v), m. -\$, —, article.

Arat (\* or 4), m. -es, Arate, physician doctor,

afiatisch (--'''), adj. or adv. Asiatic. 氧存 (''), m. -e8, Aste, branch, bough. 氧t(h)em (''''), m. -8, breath.

ztr(t)/em (20), #. -9, breath.

at(h)men (4 v), intr. breathe.

auch (4), adv. or conj. eke, also, even; after wer, was, welcher, wie, wo, wann, ever, soever.

auf (4). 1. adv. and separable prefix, up, upwards; 2. prep. (with dat. or accus.) upon, on, after, for at, in, of, to. (316 and 2.) — baß, in order that. — etimal, all at once: — unb ab, up and down. er tam — unb 314, he came up to us. auf Ihre Uhr, by your watch. auf bas Land, into the country.

aufbauen (4-v), tr. build up, erect. sich

Mufenthalt (∠ ~ ~), m. -8, -e, stay.

Aufgabe (4-v), f. -n, task, lesson.

aufgeben (4-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. go up. open.

aufhalten (400), -hielt, -gehalten, &. hold up, detain. fic -, stop, stay.

aushbren (4-v), intr. stop, cease, give over.

ausiesen (4-v), -las, -gelesen, tr. gather or pick up.

aufmachen (400), ir. open. fic —, rise. aufmerten (400), intr. pay attention, take heed, mark.

aufraffen (400), tr. rake up. fic)—, rise quickly, start up.

aufs (4) = auf bas.

Mussay.

auffesen (400), tr. set upon, put on (ben hut).

aufspringen (400), -sprang, -gesprungen, intr. spring up, start up; fly open, burst.

aufstehen (4-v), -ftanb, -geftanben, intr. f. stand up, get up.

auftragen (4-v), -trug, -getragen, tr. carry on to (dat.), lay on; bring on the table, serve.

aufwachen (400), intr. f. wake up, awake.

aufwarten (200), intr. wait upon (dat.), attend.

aufweden (400), &. wake up, awake. Auflichen (400), -jog, -gezogen, &. draw up or open, pull up. bie Uhr -, wind up.

Huge (40), n. -6, -n, eye. -nblid, m. (glance of the eyes; hence) moment. im -nblid, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye. -nblidlid, adj. or adv. immediate(ly). (370, 2.)

Muguft (-6), m. -8, August (month).

aus (4). 1. adv. and sep'ble prefix, out, forth; 2. prep. (dat.) out of, from; of (315).

ausbeffern (200), tr. put in better condition, mend.

auseinander (--60), adv'l phrase, forth from one another, apart. -gehen, intr. disperse.

ausfallen (200), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall out, turn out, result.

Ausflug (4-), m. -es, -flüge, flying out, excursion.

ausführen (4-4), tr. carry out, execute.

ausfüllen (400), tr. fill out, fill up. ausgedehnt (400), adi. extensive.

ausgehen (4-4), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go out.

Ansgewanderte (2000), ber (bie), the emigrant.

ausgieffen (4-v), -goß, -gegoffen, tr.

auslaffen (400), -ließ, -gelaffen, tr. let out, leave out, omit.

ausliefern (4-v), tr. deliver up.

ausibichen (200), tr. extinguish, put out.

ausmachen (400), tr. make out; put out. es macht nichts aus, never mind. ausrufen (400), -rief, -gerufen, tr. cry

out, call out, exclaim.
ausruhen (4-4), intr. rest out, rest fully,

repose, aussehen (4-v), -sah, -gesehen, intr. look, appear, seem.

Aussehen (4-v), n. -8, appearance. ausen (4v), adv. without.

auger (4.). 1. prep with dat. Outside of, out of, besides; 2. -bem, adv. besides, moreover. -halb, adv., or prep. with gen. or dat., on the outside of. (817.)

äuserst (40), adj. or adv. outermost, uttermost, extreme. (199, 2.)

Aussprache (4-4), f. pronunciation.

Mussicillung (200), f. -en, setting out, exposition, exhibition.

austreiben (4-v), -trieb, -getrieben, tr. drive out, expel.

auswandern (400), intr. f. wander out, emigrate.

ausmenbig (200), adj. or adv. outside; by heart.

auszichen (4-~), -zog, -gezogen, tr. draw out, extract, take off; intr. f. march out; remove (from a house).

23.

baar or bar (4), adj. or adv. bare; pure; in cash. ba(a)res Gelb, ready money, cash.

Bach (6), m. -es, -doe, brook.

Bachlein (6-), #. -3, -, brooklet.

baden (60), but or badte, gebaden, tr. bake.

Bab ( and 4), n. -e8, -aber, bath. (875.) baben (40), tr. or intr. bathe.

Babeort (400), m. -8, -brter, bathingplace.

Bahn (4), f. -en, path, road, track, course.
-hof, m. railway-station.

balb (\*), adv. soon. balb....balb...., now.... now....; at one time.... at another time.

1. Ball (6), m. -es, -alle, ball.

2. Ball (6), m. -es, -alle, ball, dancing party.

Band (4), m. -e8, -änbe, volume; binding. bang(e) (40), adj. or adv. anxious (847).

Bant (6), f., -ante, bench. (371.)

Bar (4), m. -en, -en, bear.

Bärenführer (40-0), m. -8, --, one who leads a bear. [cf. bear-herd, Shak.] (877.)

Barbier (~4), m. -8, -e, barber.

barbi(e)ren (~4~), tr. shave.

Bart (4), m. -e8, Barte, beard. ben — foe(e)ren, shave.

Base (44), f. -n, female relative, cousin.

bauen (40), tr. build, reft. rise high, overtop.

**Bauer** (40), m. -8 or -n, — or -n, peasant (368), **boor**.

Baum (4), m. -es, Baume, tree; beam. -wolle, f. cotton.

baumen (40), refl. raise one's self upright (like a tree), rise on the hind feet, rear, prance.

Bäumlein (4-), n. -8, --, little tree. beabsichten or beabsichtigen (~~~(~)~), gr. intend. beantworten (vov), tr. answer.

bebanken (000), tr. thank; refl. refuse, decline, return thanks (for).

bedauern (~4~), tr. regret.

bebeden (vov), tr. cover.

bebeuten (~2~), tr. mean, signify, presage. bebeutenb (~2~), adj. or adv. considerable, important.

bedienen ('4'), ir. serve; refl. make use (of).

bedürfen (060), -burfte, -burft, intr. (with gen.) or tr. need.

betürftig (~~~), adj. needy, in want (of). beehren (~~~), tr. honor.

beeilen (-4-), refl. hasten.

beenden or beendigen (vo(v)v), tr. put an end to, finish.

Beere (40), f. -n, berry.

Befehl (-4), m. -8, -e, command. -8haber, m. commander.

befehlen (vev), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. command, order. (846.)

befinden (~6~), -fanb, -funden, reft. flud one's self; chance to be; be (in respect to health or the like).

befolgen (vov), tr. follow, obev.

begeben (v=v), -gab, -geben, refl. betake one's self; occur, happen.

begegnen (~2~), intr. [. (with dat.) fall in with, meet; befall, occur to. (346.)

beginnen (000), -gann, -gonnen, tr.

begleiten (v=v), tr. accompany.

Begleiter (~ 4 ~). m. -3, —, companion.

Begleiterin (~2~), f. -nen, companion. begreifen (~2~), -griff, -griffen, fr. (take hold upon; i. e.) Comprehend, understand, conceive.

behagen (~4~), intr. (only in third pers.) with dat. please, suit, gratify. (846.)

behaglich (v=v), adj. or adv. agreeable, comfortable.

behalten (vov), -hielt,-behalten, tr. hold on upon, keep.

behaupten (v4v), tr. maintain, affirm.

behelfen (050). -half, -holfen, ref. (with mit) help one's self with; get along, make a shift.

bet (2), sep'ble prefix and adv. near, near by; prep. with dat. by, by the side of, near; at, in, with, among, about; at the house of (French, ches). bit Schlacht—Baterioo, the battle of Waterloo.—unferer Ridfelpr, on our return (315, 1.). beibe (24), adj. both.

Beifall (4v), m. -8, applause.

beim (4) = bei bem.

**Bein** (4), n. -8, -e, bone; usually leg, (372.)

beinahe (-40), adv. near about, night upon, almost.

Beinfleib (4-), n. esp. in pl. (-fleiber, legclothes: i. e.) breeches, trousers.

beifeit(e) (--(v), also beifeits (--2), adv. aside, apart.

Beispiel (2-), n. -5, -e, example. zum — (3. B.), for instance.

beifen (40), bif, gebiffen, tr. bito.

befannt (v s), adj or adv. known, noted.

Befannte (vov), ber (bie), acquaintance. Befanntichaft (vov). f. -en. acquaint

Bekanntschaft (vov), f. -en, acquaintance.

befommen (000), -lam, -lommen, tr. get, obtain, receive; intr. [. (with dat.) suit, agree with. — zu sehen, get a sight of. (346.)

befummern (vév), tr. afflict, trouble, concern. ref. fid um fid —, mind one's own business.

beläftigen (v4v), -lub, -laben, tr. load. beläftigen (v4v), tr. trouble, annoy.

belaufen (~~), -lief, -laufen, & run over, traverse, visit. reft. fld — auf, amount to.

belauschen (\*\*2"), tr. listen secretly to, play the spy upon, watch and surprise.

Belgien (600), n. -8, Bolgium. (233.) Belgier (600), n. -8, —, Bolgian. (233.) Belgierin (6000), f. -nen, Bolgian.

belgifch (\*\*), adj. Belgie, Belgian. (233.) belieben (\*\*2\*\*\*), tr. like, be pleased with, wish (347).

belohnen (v4v), tr. reward.

belügen ("4"), -log, -logen, tr. belie, deceive by lies.

bemachtigen (vov), ref. with gen. take possession of.

bemerfen (vév), & remark, notice, perceive.

benusen (""), tr. use, make use of.

bequem (~4): adj. or adv. CONVENIENT, comfortable.

berat(h)en (~4~), -riet(h), -rat(h)en, tr. advise; ref. deliberate.

berauben (v=v), tr. rob.

berechnen (vov), tr. reckon up, compute, charge.

bereit (-4), adj. ready.

bereits (~4), adv. already.

Berg (s), m. -e8, -e, mountain; (ice-) berg; in compos. mine, mining. -mann, m. (pl. -leute) miner. -mann&fittel, m. miner's smock-frock. -wert. n. mine.

berichtigen (vov), tr. set right, cor-

berühmt (~4), adj. famous, celebrated. berühren (~4~), tr. touch.

befchäftigen (vév), ir. employ, occupy. befchäftigt (vév), adj. employed, occupied, busy.

Beschäftigung (vev), f. -en, employment, occupation, business.

beschliesen (~4~), -ichloß, -ichlossen, shut or lock up: CONCLUDE, determine.

befchmuşen (vov), tr. soil.

beschuldigen (vov), tr. accuse of.

beflegen (v4v), tr. defeat.

befisen (060), -faß, -feffen, tr. sit upon; possess, own.

Befiser (vov), m. possessor, owner.

Befiperin (vov), f. possessor, owner.

befonbers ( " ), adv. particularly.

beforgen (vev), tr. care for.

beforgt (~5), adj. or adv. anxious. beforengen (~5~), tr. bosprinkle, dash with water.

beffer (60), adj. or adv. (comp of gut), better. — baran jein, be better off.

beft (6), adj. or adv. (experi of gut), best.
gum Beften haben, make sport of, rally,
banter.

beftändig (vov), adj. or adv. CONSTANT-

beftehen (v4v), -ftanb, -ftanben, &. stand up to, endure. istr. stand firm, PER-SIST. insist.

befteigen (v4v), -ftieg, ftiegen, &r. mount upon, bestride (bas Pferb).

bestellen (vov), tr. order.

Beftellung (vov), f. -en, order.

beftens (60), adv. in the best manner. (id) bante -, (I) thank you very much. bestimmen (vov), &. appoint, determine.

beftimmt (06), adj. definite, precise.

Beftimmtheit (-6-), f. -en, definiteness, preciseness. mit -, positively.

bestrafen (v4v), tr. punish.

Befuch (-4), m. -es, -e, visit,

befuchen (v4v), tr. go to see, visit, call upon, attend.

beten (40), intr. pray; tr. utter in prayer. betrachten (vov), tr. look at.

betreffen (000), -traf, -troffen, tr. befall; concern. mas mid betrifft, as for myself.

betrüben (~4~), tr. cast down, trouble. betrügen (-4-), -trog,-trogen, tr. deceive,

Betrüger (040), m. -5, -, deceiver, impostor.

Betrügerin (0400), f. impostor.

Bett (6), n. -es, -en, bed. -bede, f. coverlet, blanket. (370, 2.)

Bettler (60), m. -8, --, beggar.

Bettlerin (600), f. -nen, beggar.

bepor (-4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, before, beforehand; conj. before (same as ebel.

bemä(h)ren (v4v), tr. keep, guard. bewegen (v4v), -wog, -wogen, tr. induce, engage; reg. -wegte, -wegt, tr. move.

Bewegung (-4-), f., -en, movement, motion.

bewohnen (v=v), &r. inhabit.

Bewohner (-4-), m. -8, - (f. -in, 113), inhabitant.

bewundern (vov), tr. regard with wonder, admire.

Bewunderung (vov), f. admiration. bezahlen (v=v), &. pay.

bezaubern (v4v), &r. enchant.

bezeichnen (vev), tr. mark, denote, point out

Beziehung (vev), f. -en, relation, connection. in biefer ---, in this respect. biegen (4v), bog, gebogen, &, bow, bend,

curve, crook.

Bier (4), n. -es, -e, beer.

bieten (40), bot, geboten, &r. bid, offer.

Bilb (6), s. -es, -er, picture, image.

bilden ( v), tr. form, shape, make, fashion, build.

Bilberbuch (60-), n. -es, -bucher, picturebook.

Billet(t) (-6, bill-yet), n. -es, -e, billet, note: ticket.

binden (60), banb, gebunben, tr. bind. tie, fasten.

Birn(e) (40), f. -n, pear.

Birnbaum (4-), m. -8, -baume, pear-tree. bis (6). 1. adv. as far as, till. - jest, till now, as yet. - an, - auf, - au, up to, clear to; 2. prep. as far as to, all the way to, till, until, to, up to; 3. conj. (for - bas), till the time that, till. (814.)

bisher (~4), adv. hitherto.

bif (6), imperf. ind. of beigen.

bitten (60), -bat, -gebeten, tr. ask, request, beg. - laffen, request (through another). mein Bater lagt Sie -, my father requests you (through me). (id) bitte, please (lit. I beg).

bittenb (60), adj. or adv. entreating(ly). bitter (50), adj. or adv. bitter, sharp, stinging.

blanf (6), adj. or adv. shining, bright.

blafen (40), blies, geblafen, tr. and intr. blow, play (upon a wind-instrument).

Blatt (6), n. -es, -atter, blade, leaf, leaf of a book. vom ---, at sight.

Blättlein (o-), n. -8, leaflet.

blau (4), adj. or adv. blue, purple.

Blei (4), #. -es, lead.

bleiben (40), blieb, geblieben, intr. f. stay, remain, be left. (211, 2.)

Bleicherin (200), f. -nen (p. 78, n. 5), bleacher (a woman).

Bleifeber (4-v), f. -n, lead-pencil.

Blis (6), m. -es, -e, lightning. -fcnell, adj. or adv. quick(ly) as lightning.

bligen (60), intr. lighten, gleam, glisten,

blog or blos (4), adj. bare, naked; very freq. as adv. merely, simply, solely, only

Blumchen (4-), n. -8, --, floweret, little flower.

Blume (4v), f. -n, flower, blossom, bloom. Blum(e)lein (4(v)-), n. -8, --, floweret.

Blumengartchen (2000), st. -6, --, little

Blumentohl (40-), m.-e8, -e, cauliflower. Blumenstrauß (40-), m. -e8, -äußer, bouquet, nosegay. (137.)

bluten (40), intr. bleed.

Blüt(i))e (40), f. -n, blossom, blow, flower. blutig (40), adj. or adv. bloody.

Boben (40), m. -8, -5ben, bottom, ground, floor; attic. (367.)

ground, floor; attic. (367.)

Bogen (4°), m. -6, —, bow, bend, curve, arc, arch; sheet of paper.

Bohne (40), f. -n, bean.

Bord or Bort (6), m. -e8, -e, board; shelf. an --, on board, aboard. über --, overboard.

Born (4), m. -e8, -e, spring, well, fount. [Cf. Scotch burn, a brook.]

Borfe (40), f. -n, purse ; exchange.

bose or bos (40), adj. or adv. bad, naughty.

Bösewicht (400), m. -8, -e or -er, villain, rascal. (374.)

Bouquet(t) (-6, boo-ket), n. -8, -e, bouquet.

Brauch (4), m. -e8, -äuche, custom, usage. brauchen (40), tr. use, need, want.

braun (4), adj. or adv. brown.

bran (2), adj. or adv. excellent, worthy,
good, brave.
brano (4-), interj. bravo! well done!

brechen (64), brach, gebrochen, tr. break. breit (4), adj. or adv. broad, wide.

Breite (40), f. -n, breadth; LATITUDE. Breitengrab (40-), m. -3, -e, degree of latitude. brennen (60), brannte, gebrannt, &r. or intr. burn.

Brief (4), m. -e8, -e, letter, charter, brief. Briefchen (40), n. -8, --, short letter, note.

Brieftafche (400), f. -n, pocket-book.

Brieftrager (4-v), m. -8, -, postman, letter-carrier.

bringen (60), brachte, gebracht, tr. bring, fetch, take, carry.

Brod or Brodt or Brot (4), n. -e8, -e, bread.

Brombeere (4-4), f. -n, blackberry.

**Brosam** (4-), m. -e8, -e, crumb, bit (of **Brosame** (4-), f. -n, bread).

Brude (60), f. -n, bridge.

Bruder (2"), m. -3, -fiber, brother. (367.)

bruffen (50), intr. roar, bellow, low.

Brunnen (60), m. -8, -, well, spring, fountain.

Bube (20), m. -n, -n, boy, youth.

Buch (4), n. -es, -ücher, book.

Buchbaum (4-), m. -es, -äume, beech-

Buche (4"), f. -n, beech-tree, beech.

Bücherschrank (400), m. -8, -anke, book-case.

buden (60), refl. bow, bend over.

Burg (6), f. -en, stronghold, castle; fortified town.

Bürger (&v), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), inhabitant of a town, burgher (cf. Burg), citizen.

Bürgerfrieg (4--), m. -8, -e, civil-war.

Bursch or Bursche (6 or 60), m. -en, -e or -en, fellow.

Büfchel (&v), m. -8, —, tuft, bunch, cluster.
Butter (&v), f. butter. -brot, s. slice of bread and butter.

C.

Sanarienvogel, see Ranarienvogel.
Sentuer, see Zentuer.
Chofolate or Chocolade (26,000), f.
chocolate.
Classe, see Rlasse.
Sieve, see Rleve.

Coln, see Köln. Compaß, see Kompaß. Compliment, see Rompliment.
Comptoir, see Rom(v)toir.
Contert, see Ronjunct.
Conditor, see Ronbitor.
Conjunctiv, see Ronjunctiv.
Continent, see Ronjunctiv.
Continent, see Ronjunctiv.
Courigiren, see torrigi(e)ren.
Couré, see Rouré.

Couffen, see Roufin.

Souvert (pron. koo-vairt, -6), n. -e3, -e, cover of a letter, envelope; cover at table.

curiren, see turieren.

Eylinder (ts-50), m. -8, —, cylinder. Eylinderhut (ts-500), -8,-iite, m. silk hat. Eylinderuhr (ts-500), f.-en.lever-watch.

**D**.

ba or bar (4), adv. there, then, at that place or time; under those circumstances. in comp'n with prep as, stands for a dat. or accus. case, sing. or pl. (58.) conj. (relat.) when, as, whereas; in causative snse, as, since, because.

babei (-4), adv. thereby, by it or them; therewith; at the same time. (58.)

Dach (6), n. -es, -dder, roof. (375.)

bachte (64), impf. ind. of benten.
baburch (44 and -6), adv. therethrough,
through or by or by means of it or them

bafür (-4 and 4-), adv. therefor, for it or them or that. (58.)

bagegen (-20), adv. against it or them or that; against or over; on the contrary, on the other hand. (58.)

baheim (-4), adv. there at home, at home.

baher (-4), adv. thence, from there; for that reason, therefore; hence.

bahin (-6 and 40), adv. thither, so far; away or along, past, there.

babineilen (-- -- ), intr. h. or f. hasten away or along.

bamals (4-), adv. at that time, then.

Dame (40), f. -n, lady, dame.

Damenhut (2~), so. -8, -lite, bonnet.

Damit (4~ and -8), adv. therewith, with

it or that or them; conj. wherewith (=
momit), in order that, so that. (58.)

Dampf (6), m. -es, -ampfe, steam, vapor, damp.

Dampfboot (6-), n. -es, -e or -bte, steam-boat, steamer.

Dampfichiff (6v), n. -e8, -e, steam-ship, steamer.

banach (2-or-2), thereafter, after it or that or them. (58.)

Dane (40), m. -n, -n, Dane. (233.)

baneben (-40), adv. beside it or that or them. (58.)

Danemart (400), n. -8, Donmark. (238.)

bānisch (20), adj. or adv. Danish. (233.) Dant (4), m. -es (no pl.), thanks.

bantbar (6-), adj. or adv. thankful.

danten (60), intr. with dat. thank; tr. owe.

bann (6), adv. then. — unb wann, now and then.

baran or bran (-6 and 2-, 6), adv. thereon, at or on it or that or them. es liegt nichts —, nothing is (lying) depending on it, it is of no consequence. (58.)

barauf or brauf (-4 and 4-, 4), adv. thereupon, upon or on it or that or them; often upon that, thereupon, then. (58.)

baraus or braus (-4 and 4-,4), adv. thereout, out of it or that or them; from or forth from it; by or by reason of it or that. (58.)

barbieten (4-v), -bot, -geboten, tr. offer, present.

barin or brin (-6 and 20,6), adv. therein, in or within or at it or that or them. (58.)

barnach (4- and -4), adv. thereafter, after or toward, or to it or that or them (58.)

barüber or brüber (-4 and 4-v, 4 v), adv. thereover, above or over or across or about or concerning it or that or them. (58.)

barum or brum (40 and -5, 5), adv. thereabout, around or for or respecting it or that or them; for that reason, on that account, therefore. (58.)

there below, nuder there, down, below.

barunter or brunter (-6" and 2", 6"), adv. thereunder, beneath or among it or that or them.

bas (6), neut. of ber.

bafelbft (-5), adv. there.

bas (6), conj. that; (for so bas) so that

bauerhaft (200), adj. or adv. durable, solid.

bason (-6 and 4.), adv. thereof, of or from or by or respecting it or that or them; thence, away, off.

bavonlaufen (- - - v), -lief, -gelaufen intr. f. run away, escape.

baju (-4 and 4-), adv. thereto, to or for or at it or that or them; in addition, besides, moreover.

December. See Dezember.

Dece (64), f. -n, covering, coverlet.

1. bein (4), poss. adj. thy, thine.

2. dein (4) or deiner (40), gen. sing. of bu, of thee, thine. (Page 175, n. 1.)

beinethalben (4000), adv. on thy acbeinetwegen (4000), count or behalf, beinetwillen (4000), for thy sake (818).

beinig (40), (always preced. by def. article), poss. pron. thine. (185.)

bem (4), dat. sing. of ber. (52.)

ben (4), accus. sing. or dat. pl. of ber. (52.)

benen (20), dat. pl. of demonstr. and rel pron. ber. (218.)

benfen (6°), bachte, gebacht, tr. or intr. (gen'ly with an, less often with gen.) think; think of, call to mind. ich bächte, I should think. (Page 223, n. 2.)

benn (4), adv. then, in that case, this being so (not at the beginning of a clause, where in this sense bann would be used, but with less emphasis, parenthetically): else, pray, I should like to know; conj. after a comparative (for al8), than; oftenest at beginning of a clause, for.

bennoch (60), conj. notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

ber (4), m.; bie (4), f.; bas (6), n. 1. demonstr. pron. and adj. this or this one, that or that one, etc.; 2. as emphatic pers. pron. he, she, it, they, etc.; 3. def. article, the; distributively used (337), einmal bie Bode, once a week; 4. rei. pron. who, which, that; 5. (rarely) as comp'd rel. he who, that which, etc.

beren (40), gen. sing. and pl. of demonstr. and rel. pron. ber. (218.)

berjenige (4-v), m.; diejenige (4-v), f.; dasjenige (6-v), n.: determ. adj. and pr. that or that one, the one, those. berfelbe (-6"), m.; biefelbe (-6"), f.; basfelbe ("6"), n.; determ. adj. and pron. the solfsame or same; he, she, it, they. (168.)

berselbige (-600), etc., same as berselbe, etc.

des (6). gen. sing. of the art. ber. (52.)

deshalb, deshalb, deshalben (&u(v), adv. or conj. on that account, therefore.

beffen (50), gen. sing. of the pron. ber, whose. (218.)

beffenungeachtet (vo6vov), adv. or conjin spite of that, notwithstanding.

besto (6-), adv. so much the (before a compar.), je... besto... (each word followed by a compar.), the... the...

beswegen or begwegen (~~), adv. or conj. therefore.

beuten (20), intr. point, give an indication or sign; fr. point at or out, give a sign for; show the significance of, interpret, explain; give a meaning to.

beutlich (40), adj. or adv. distinct.

beutsch (4), adj. or adv. German.

Deutsche (ber) (20), m. -n, -n, the German; ein Deutscher, a German.

Deutsche (bas) (4"), n. German (language), auf —, in German.

Deutschland (40), n. -8, Germany.

Dezember (-&v), m. -8, December. bich (&), accus. of bu. (35.)

bicht (6), adj. or adv. close, dense, thick.

bicf (6), adj. or adv. thick, big.

Didicht ( $\checkmark$ ), n. -3, -e, thicket. die ( $\checkmark$ ), several forms of ber. (52.)

Dieb (4), m. -e8, -e, thief. Diebstahl (4-), m. -8, -ähle, theft.

bienen (20), intr. with dat. serve.

Diener (40), m. -5, - (f. -in, 118). servant.

Dienft (4), m. -es, -e, service.

Dienstag (4 or 4-), m. -8, -e, Tuesday. bienstbar (4-), adj. or adv. serviceable.

bies (1); bisfer (1), m.; biefe (1), f.; biefes (1), n., demons. adj. and prom. this or that, this one or that one; the latter.

bics(cit(s) ( $\ell$ -), adv. this side. Ding ( $\epsilon$ ), n. -es, -e or -er, thing. bir ( $\ell$ ), dat. sing. of bu. (35.) bivibi(e)ren ( $-v \circ \ell \circ$ ), tr. divide. body (6), adv. or conj. though, yet, nevertheless, however; after all, surely, doubtless. I hope, is it not so? Sometimes simply but: to an imperat. or optat. adds a tone of stronger entreaty (like Engl. do): bote —, pray hear, usually following the verb in an emphatic inverted sentence.

Doctor (&v), } m. -8, -to'ren, doctor.
Doctor (&v), } mr. -to'ren, doctor.

Donnerstag (600 or 60-), m. -8, -e, Thursday.

boppels (64), in compos. double.

Doppelflinte (0000), f. -n, double-barrelled gun.

boppelt (50), adj. or adv. double, duplicate, two-fold.

Dorf (6), n. -e8, -örfer, village. [cf. Eng. -thorp, in many names of places.]
bort (6), adv. there, yonder. — oben, up

there.

bortig (40), adj. or adv. of that place. brauen (40), [same as brohen], threaten. brauf (4), contr'n of barauf.

brank or branken (2, 40), adv. outside, out of doors.

brehen (40), tr. turn, cause to revolve; ref. revolve, whirl.

brei (4), num, three.

breimal (44), adv. three times, thrice. (244, a.)

breißig ( $^{4}$ ), num. thirty. (243, 2.) breißigste ( $^{4}$ ), num. adj. thirtieth. breigehn ( $^{4}$ -), num. thirteen.

breizehnte (4-v), mm. adj. thirtoenth. bringen (4v), brang, gebrungen, inir. f., ir. h. press, urge.

bringend (6°), adj. or adv. urgent(ly). bringlich (6°), adj. or adv. urgent. britt (6), ber, bie, bas britte, mum. adj.

third.
Drittel (6"), n. -8, —, conir'n of Drits
theil.

britthalb (60), num. adj. (third half, i. e.) two and a half. (244, c.)

Dritt(h)eil (6-), s. -8, -e, third part, third. (244, c.)

brohen (40), tr. or intr. (with dat.) threaten.

brollig (64) adj. or adv. drell.

Droffel (6"), f. -n, thrush.
brum (6), conts'n of barum.
brunten (6"), conts'n of barumten.
bu (4), pers. pron. thou. (85.)
Duft (6), m. -68, -lifte, odor.
buntel (6"), adj. or adv. dark.
buntelblau (6"-), adj. dark-blue.
buntelgrün (6"-), d. dark-green.
Duntelheft (6"-), f. darkness.
bunteln (6"), intr. grow dark, become
dim or dusky. darken.

bunn (6), adj. or adv. thin, slender.

burch (4), adv. and sep. or insep. prefix.
through, throughout; theroughly; to
end or completion (282); prep. (with
accus.) through, during, by means or
dint of, in consequence of, owing to, by.
burchaus (4-), thoroughly.

1. burchgehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. sep. f. go through, pass, run away (of a horse). hier geht tein Beg burch! no passing! fein Pferb geht mit ihm burch, his horse runs away with him.

 burchgehen (v<sup>2</sup>v), -ging, -gangen, or (<sup>6</sup>-v) -ging, -gegangen (in a figurative sense mostly inseparable), tr. insep. or sep. go through, run through, look over.

1. burchlaufen (6-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. sep. f. run through, run away.

 burchlaufen (~~), -lief, -laufen, or (~~), -lief, -gelaufen, tr. insep. or sep. run or pass through, go from end to end of, traverse.

 burchnäffen (6~~), intr. sep. penetrate (used of liquids).

2. durchnäffen (véo or évo), tr. insep. or sep. moisten thoroughly, wet through. durchprügeln (é-v), tr. sep. cudgel or beat soundly, thrash.

burchs (4), - burch bas.

 burchfeben (6-v), -fah, -gefehen, intr. sep. see through, look through.

 burchfehen (6-v), -fah, -gefehen, or (v4v), -fah, -fehen, tr. sep. or. insep. look over, review, revise.

burchsuchen (6-0 or viv), ir. sep. or insep., seek or search through, examine. bürfen (60), burfte, geburft; intr. modal auxiliary, be permitted or allowed, feel authorized, venture, dare, need; eften to be rendered by may or might.

burftig (60), adj. or adv. needy, poor; mean, scanty, shabby.

Durft (6), m. -es, thirst.

burften ar bürften (6°), indr. thirst, be thirsty.
burftig (6°), adj. or adv. thirsty.
Dusenb (6°), n. -8,-e, dozon.

Œ.

Sbbe (60), f. ebb, reflex of the tide, low water.

20em (4ν), adj. even, level, plane, smooth. adv. evenly etc.: smally just, exactly, precisely; often with negative, — πιφt, precisely not, i. e. quite the contrary; just now, just then, but just. fo —, just now (only a little while ago). — fo, adv. just as.

ebenfalls (400), adv. likewise, also.

Gete (5℃) f. -n, edge, corner.

ebel (40), adj. or adv. of noble birth; noble.

Chelmann (200), m. -8 (pl. -leute), nobleman.

Chuarb (∠ v), m. -8, Edward.

ehe (2 v), adv. sooner, earlier; conj. before, ere.

Chre (4), f. -n, honor.

ei (4), interj. why! oh!

Gi (4), n. Gies, Gier, ogg.

@iche (40), f. -n, oak.

Eichbaum (4-), m. -8, -dume, oak, oak-

eifrig (2"), adj. or adv. zealous, ardent. eigen (2"), adj. or adv. own.

eigenfinnig (4000), adj. obstinate, wilful. eilen (40), intr. f. or h. or refl. hasten. eilenb8 (40), adv. hastily.

eiligft (44), adv. hastily.

Gimer (40), m. -8, -, pail, bucket.

ein (4), sep'ble prefix. In, into: corresponding as prefix to in as preposition.
 ein (4), num. One; (same as man,) a person, they, people, One; indef. art.
 an, s.

einander (-5"), indecl. pr. one another, each other. auß — (or außeinander), bon —, from each other, apart, asunder. einat(b)men (4-"), fr. INHALE, INSPIRE, breathe.

einbilben (400), tr. with refl. pron. in dat.) form in one's mind, imagine to one's self, conceive, fancy. (348.)

einbrechen (400), -brach, -gebrochen, intr. f. break in.

einfallen (200), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fail in; with dat. occur to; fall down, sink, go to ruin.

einfältig (400), adj. or adv. silly.

eingeboren (40-0), adj. inborn, native.

Gingeborene(r) (40-00), m. -n, -n, native.

eingebent (400), uninfl. adj. with gen. mindful of.

eingieften (4-v), -goß, -gegoffen, &r. pour in or into, infuse.

einholen (4-v), tr. overtake.

einig (4v), adj. or adv. one, UNITED; single, sole; any, some; often in pl. eis nige, some, several, a few. — werben, agree.

Cintauf (4-), m. -es, -aufe, purchase.

einladen (4-v), -lub, -gelaben, tr. invite. Einladung (4-v), f. -en, invitation.

einlassen (200), -ließ, -gelassen, tr. let in; rest. (with auf or in) engage in.

einmal (4-), adv. once; once upon a time (in the past); some time (in the future); for once, just, only. auf—, all at once. machen Sie boch einmal bie Thure zu! do close the door! noch—, once more. einnehmen (4-v), —nahm, —genommen,

tr. take possession of, fill, occupy.

einprägen (4-v), tr. impress, imprint.

bem Gebächtnis --, commit to memory.

einrichten (200), tr. set right, fit up.

Eins (4), f. the number one. einschenken (400), tr. pour out (into one's

einschlafen (4-v), -folief, -gefolafen, intr. f. fall asleep.

einschleichen (4-v), -schlich, -geschlichen, intr. s. creep in ; rest. insinuate one's self, creep in.

einschütten (400), tr. pour in.

einsehen (4-v), -sah, -gesehen, intr. or tr. see in or into, understand. einst (4), one time, one day, once (in the past).

einsteden (400), ir. stick, put or thrust in (as into the pocket, skeath, etc.).

einsteigen (4-v), -stieg, -gestiegen, intr. f. get in, take one's seat (in a carriage).

einstellen (400), tr. put or set in. bie Bahlung —, stop payment; refl. present one's self, appear.

eintreffen (400), -traf, -getroffen, intr. f. arrive.

einwideln (4 vv), tr. infold, wrap up, envelop, IMPLICATE.

einwilligen (4000), intr. permit.

Cinwilligung (2000), f. consent, permission.

**Einwohner** (4-1), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), inhabitant.

einzig (40), adj. or adv. only, single. Gis (4), n. -es, ice.

Cisbahn (4-), f. -en, icy way, passage upon ice; toboggan-slide.

Gisbar (2-), m. -en, -en, polar bear.

@ifen (∠v), n. -8, —, iron.

Gifenbahn (---), f. -en, railroad.

**Cisiauf** (4-), m. -e8, -läufe, skating. elaftifch (-6-), adj. or adv. elastic. elegant (--6), adj. or adv. elegant.

elend (40), adj. or adv. miserable, wretched, despicable.

Elephant (-v6), m. -en, -en, elephant. elf or ellf (6 or 4), num. eleven.

Elfenbein (&v -), n. -8, ivory.

elft (6), ber, bie, bas elfte, num. adj. eleventh.

elfthalb (5 v) num. adj. (eleventh half, i. e.) ten and a half.

**Elife** (-40), f. −n8, **Eliza.** (74.)

**@**11e (◊ ∨), f. -n, ell, yard.

Eltern (60), same as Altern, parents.

Emilie (-400), f. -ns, Emily. (74.)

Emma (&v), f. -8, Emma. empfangen (v&v), -fing, -fangen, tr. re-

ceive.

empfehlen (v=v), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. recommend.

Ende  $(6 \circ)$ , n. -3, -n, end. am -, 3u -, in or at the end, finally.

enden (50), intr. end, come to a conclusion; tr. to bring to an end.

endlich (50), adj. final; adv. finally, at last.

Endung (60), f. -en, ending.

enge (or eng) (60), adj. or adv. narrow, tight, close.

England (⋄), n. -è, England. (233.) Engländer (⋄), m. -è, —, (f. -in, · 113), Englishman. (233.)

englifch (50), adj. English. (233).

Entelin (600), f. -nen, grand-daughter.

entdeden, (vov), fr. discover, detect. Ente (ov), f. -n, duck.

entfliegen ('2'), -flog, -flogen, intr. f. fly away (from, dat.).

entfliehen (v4v), -floh, -flohen, intr. f. floe away (from, dat.), run away, escape. entgegen (v4v), 1. adv. and set ble brefix.

against, in opposition, forth to meet, toward, in face of; 2. prop. (with preceding dat.) against, contrary to. (815.) entagenrufen (~2~~~), -rief, -gerufen,

intr. (with dat.) call out to.

entgehen (vev), -ging, -gangen, intr. f. escape.

enthalten (v6v), -hielt, -halten, tr. hold away, keep off; (ent in sense of in) hold within, contain.

entlaufen (040), -lief, -laufen, intr. f. run away (from).

entrichten (vov), tr. pay.

entschließen (v4v), -schloß, -schlossen, tr. Disclose, unlock; rest. resolve.

entschuldigen (0000), fr. exculpate, excuse.

Entschulbigung ( , f, -en, exculpation, excuse.

entfesen (vov), ir. set out of place, depose.

entsetslich (~6~), adj. or adv. horrible, entsprechen (~6~), -sprach, sprochen, intr. (with dat.) answer to, correspond with

entstehen (v = v), -stanb, -stanben, intr. s. arise (from, dat.).

entweder (vev), conj. either (followed by ober, 'or').

entjuden (000), fr. enrapture, delight.

er (4), pers. pron. he it. Er, you (to an inferior). (Page 244, note.)

erbarmen (vev), tr. move to pity. refl pity, take pity on.

Erbarmen (060), n. -8, pity.

erbauen (<br/>
'<br/>
erben (<br/>
'<br/>
'<br/>
'<br/>
y, tr. build up, build. erben (<br/>
'<br/>
y), tr. inherit.

erbitten (000), -bat, -beten, tr. beg for. erblicken (000), tr. descry, perceive.

**Grb**fe (50), f, −n, pea.

@rbe (40), f. -n, earth.

Crbbeere (-40), f. -n, strawberry.

erbulben (~6~), tr. suffer, endure. erfahren (~4~), -fuhr, -fahren, tr. experi-

ence.
erfahren (~~~), adj. experienced.

erfreuen (v4v), tr. give pleasure to; refl. (with gen.) enjoy.

Erfrischung (vév), f. -en, refreshment. erfüllen (vév), tr. fill, make full; fulfil.

ergeben (v4v), -gab, -geben, refl. give one's self up, surrender.

ergeben (~4~), adj. devoted.

ergreifen (v4v), -griff, -griffen, tr. seize, catch.

ergrunden (vov), &r. fathom.

erhalten (~~), -hielt, -halten, tr. receive, get; hold in, restrain; preserve. erheben (~~), -hob. -boben, tr. heave

erheben (v=v), -hob, -hoben, tr. heave up, raise. refl. raise one's self, rise, arise.

erinnern (vév), tr. remind; refl. (with gen. or an followed by accus.) remember.

erfalten (vou), refl. catch cold.

Greatung (v6v), f. -en, catching cold; cold. eine — befommen, get, catch a cold.

ertennen (vov), -lannte, -lannt, tr. understand, appreciate.

Greer (50), m. bow or projection (of a building), balcony.

Erferjimmer (6000), n. -8, --, bowwindowed room.

Grflärung (~4~), f. -en, explanation.

erklingen (vov), -klang, -klangen, intr. f. sound forth, ring, resound.

erfranten (vov), intr. f. be taken ill, become ill.

erlauben (v4v), tr. allow, permit.

Erlaubnis (niß) (v4v), f. -e, permission, leave.

erlebigen (vev), &. set free, release,

erlebigt (v4v), adj. vacant.

erleichtern (v4v), tr. ALLEVIATE, lighten, make lighter.

erleiden (v=v), -litt, -litten, &. suffer. ermächtigen (v=v), &. authorize, invest with might or power.

ermüden (v = v), fr. tire; intr. grow tired. ermüdet (v = v), adj. fatigued. ernähren (v = v), fr. feed, maintain.

ernagren (\*\*\*), sr. feed, maintain. ernagren (\*\*\*), sr. feed, maintain. erquiden (\*\*\*), sr. quicken, revive, refresh.

erquidité (vév), adj. refreshing, erreichen (vév), tr. roach, arrive at. erfcheinen (vév), -[chien, -[chienen, intr. f. shine forth, make appearance, appear. erfchlagen (vév), -[chiug, -[chiagen, tr. alay, kill.

erschreden (v6v), -schred, -schreden, intr. j. be frightened; tr. and reg. terrify, frighten.

erft (4), adj. first, PRIME, foremost; adv. firstly, first, at first; for the first time, not till now, only at this time; but just, only. am erften. (199, 1.)

erftaunen (v=v), intr. f. be astonished. erfteigen (v=v), -ftieg, -ftiegen, tr. ascend.

ertonen (040), intr. resound.

ertrinken (~~~), -trank, -trunken, intr. f. be drowned.

ermachen (vov), intr. 1. awake, be aroused.

erwähnen (v=v), tr. mention.

ermarmen (vév), & make warm, warm up. fid —, grow warm.

erwarten (vov), tr. await, expect.

Erwartung (~6~), f. −en, expectation. erweisen (~6~), −wie8, −wiesen, tr. show, prove, render (as a favor or kindness).

erwi(e)bern (v4v), tr. answer, reply. erwifchen (v4v), tr. seize, lay hold of.

Erz (6 or 4), n. -es, -e, ore, metal. erzählen (~4~), tr. relate, tell.

Etjählung (~4~), f.—en, tale, narrative.
e8 (b and d), pers. pron. next. It (often shortened to b): it often answers to the English there before a verb; more often it serves the purpose of shifting the true subject to a position after the verb, and is itself untranstatable. (35.)

@[el (∠∨), m. -8, --, ass, donkey.

gern Sier? do you like eggs?

Stöffel (4~v), m. -8, —, table-spoon.

Stimmer (4~v), n. -8, —, dining-room.

etlich (4~v), (chieft in pl. etliche etc.), pr.

adj. some, sundry.

etwas (4~v), adj. or adv. possible.

etwas (4~v), indef. pron. indeclinable.

something, anything, some, any, some-

effen (60), af, gegeffen, tr. ent. - Sie

etwas (6"), indef. pron. indeclinable. something, anything, some, any, somewhat (construed in apposition with following adj. or gen'ly, noun.—Reues, some news. — Gutes, something good); often used adverbially, somewhat. cuch (-), pers. pron. dat. or acc. pl. of bu,

euch (2), pers. pron. dat. or acc. pl. of bu, you, to you. (85.) 1. euer (4 v), poss. adj. your, yours. (54, 2.)

2. euer (4"), gen. pl. of bu, of you, your. (35.)

eur.... (4), optional contr'n for euer....
(54, 2.)

eurig (40), (with def. article), poss. pron.

Europa (-40), n. -8, Europe.

Europäer (--===), m. -8, -- (f. -in. 113), European.

europäisch (--="), adj. or adv. European. (233.)

Grercitium, better \ (\cup \cdot \text{iss}(\cup)\cup), \ n. -a \\
Grerzitium, \quad \ or -ien, \ \ \text{exercise}.

₽.

fähig (4"), adj. or adv. (with genit.), capable.

fabren (<'\'), fuhr, gefahren, entr. f. or h.
fare, go; go in a carriage, drive; go in
a boat, row, sail. [cf. Engl. wayfarer.]
Fahrplan (<-'), m.-8, -dne and -e, time-

Sahrt (4), f. -en, journey, voyage, drive.
Sall (4), m. -e8, -alle, fall, case. im —, in case; supposing, if.

fallen (60), fiel, gefallen, intr. f. fall. falls (6), adv. in CASE, if.

Familie (v=v), f. -n, family.

fangen (60), fing, gefangen, tr. catch.

**Farbe (**≤∨), f. –n, color.

Faft (6), s. -ffe8, -dffer, vat, cask. faffen (60), tr. hold, grasp, seize. faft (6), adv. almost.

faul (4), adj. or adv. rotten; foul; lazy, idle.

Faulheit (⁴-), f. laziness, idleness. Februar (-∨⁴ or ⁴∨-), m. -8, -e, February.

Feber, (40), f. -n, feather, pen. febien (40), intr. (with dat.) fail, be

wanting (to). (347.) Fehler (40), m. -3, --, fault, mistake. Fefer (40), f. holiday, festival.

Feiertag ( $\angle \circ$ ), m.  $-\epsilon \hat{s}$ ,  $-\epsilon$ , holiday. feig( $\epsilon$ )( $\angle$ ( $\circ$ ), adj. or adv. cowardly.

fein (4), adj. or adv. fine, nice.

Beind (4), m. -es, -e, enemy.

Beinbin (40), f. -nen, (female) enemy.

Felb (6), n. -es, -er, field.

Fels (6) or Felsen (60), m. -en or -ens, -en, rock, cliff.

Felsen (60) or Fels (6), m. -8, —; -riff, n. rocky reef, ledge of rocks.

Fenfter (50), n. -6, ---, window.

Ferdinand (600), m. -8, Ferdinand.

Ferien (400), pl. vacation-time, holidays. fern (6), adj. or adv. distant, far off, remote; ferner . . . thun, continue to do. fertig (60), adj. or adv. ready; finished.

-e Rleiber, ready-made clothes. mit eisnem — merben, get the better of one. fic — machen, get ready.

feft or fefte (& or &v), adj. or adv. fast, firm, tight.

festhalten (600), hielt, gehalten, intr. f. hold on, cling; tr. hold fast, cling to.

Festland (60), n. -5, continent. das feste Land, the continent, TERRA FIRMA.

festnehmen (6-v), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take (lay) hold of, arrest.

fett (6), adj. or adv. fat.

Wett (6), m. -es, -e, fat, grease.

Fettflect(en) (6 v) v), m. −8, −e(n), greasespot.

Feuer (40), s. -8, --, fire.

finden (60), fand, gefunden, tr. find, meet with; deem, think; rest be found, be (in health or condition or place).

Finger (6"), m. -8, --, finger.

Fingerhut (50-), m. -es, -fite, thimble (lit. finger-hat).

Flasche (&v), f. -n, flask, bottle. flehen (&v), tr. or intr. with dat. implore. Fleisch (&), n. -e8, -e, flesh, meat.

Fleif (4), m. -e3, diligence. mit --, with diligence, on purpose.

fleifig (40), adj. or adv. industrious, dfli-

flicten (6 v), tr. patch, mend.

fliegen (20), flog, geflogen, intr. f. or h. fly.

flichen (40), floh, geflohen, intr. f. flee, escape; tr. flee from, avoid. fliegen (40), floh, gefloffen, intr. f. or h.

flow.
fliefend (40), adj. or adv. fluent(ly).

flinf (6), adj. or adv. brisk, nimble.

Flinte (&v), f. -n, flint-lock, gun, musket. Flote (&v), f. -n, flute.

Flug (4), m. -e8, -iige, act of flying, flight; flock, swarm.

Mügel (40), m. -8, --, wing.

Flus (6), m. -es, -uffe, flow; river.

Flut(h) (4), f. -en, flood, high water.

Folge (60), f. -n, sequence, consequence, sequel. — leisten, comply, obey.

folgen (6 v). intr. f. (with dat.), follow; obey.

folgend (60), pres. part. following.

folglich (60), adv. or conj. consequently. forbern (60), tr. demand.

Form (4), f. -en, form.

fort (4), adv. and sep ble prefix, forth, forward, onward; on and on (in time), continuously; away, gone, off.

fortblafen (e-v). -bließ, -geblafen, tr. blow away or off. intr. continue blowing.

fortsahren (6-v), -suhr, -gesahren, intr. s. and h., continue, depart (by carriage, boat, etc.).

fortlaufen (6-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run off or away, escape.

fortmothen (6~v), intr. f. make haste; ref. take one's self off, get away, decamp.

fortschlafen (6-0), -schlief, -geschlafen, intr. sleep on.

Fortschritt (60), m. -e8, -e, progress.
—e machen, make progress.

forticeen (600), tr. put or set forward; hence gen'ly push on, continue, pursue. forttragen (6-0), -trug, -getragen, tr. carry away.

forttreiben (6-0), -trieb, -getrieben, tr. drive away or onward.

fortjiehen (6-v), -jog, -gezogen, tr. drag or pull along; intr. f. pursue one's way, go away, move off or away, emigrate.

Frage (4"), f. -n, question. fragen (4") fragte, frug, gefragt, intr. or tr. ask.

Frankfurt (60), n. -8, Frankfort. frankfurter, (600), adj. of Frankfort.

Frank: (233.)
Frank: (6), m. -en(8), Francis, Frank.

Franzose (-2-), m. -n, -n, Frenchman. (233.)

Französin (040), f. -nen, French woman. (Page 73, n. 5.)

franjöflich (220), adj. or adv. French. (233.)

Frau (4), f. -en, wife, woman, Mrs. (as title); often not translated. See Frau-lein.

Fraulein (4-), n. -8, —, young lady; Miss (as title); often not translated: gehört e8 Ihrer Fraulein Schwester (3h= rer Frau Mutter)? does it belong to your alater (your mother)?

frei (4), adj. with gen., or adv. free, at liberty; voluntary.

Freie (40), bie or bas, the open air.

Freiheit (4-), f. -en, freedom, liberty. Freitag (40 or 4-), m. -8, -e, Friday.

fremb (6), adj. or adv. strange.

Fremb (6), adj. used as noun, stranger. ber, bie Frembe, ein Frember.

Frembe (&v), f. foreign country, region away from home. in ber (bie) Frembe, abroad.

freffen (60), fraß, gefreffen, tr. cat (said of animals, not man).

Freude (40), f. -n, joy, pleasure.

frenen (40), tr. give pleasure to, rejoice; rest. be glad, rejoice, be happy, sich über or auf etwas or einer Sache(gen.) freuen.

Freund (4), m. -e8, -e, friend. Freundin (40), f. -nen, (female) friend. (Page 78, n. 5.)

freunblich (20), adj. or adv. friendly, kind; cheerful.

Freundlichkeit (4v-), f. -en, friendliness.

Freundschaft (4v), f. -en, friendship. Friede(n) (4v), m. -n8, -n, peace. (376.) frisch (4), adj. or adv. fresh, refreshing,

cool; new. Fris (6), m. -ens, dimin. of Friedrich, Fred.

froh (4), adj. or adv. glad, joyful, joyous, happy.

frohlich (40), adj. or adv. joyous, gay, merry, frolicsome.

frommen (5°), intr. with dat. advance the interest of, benefit, avail.

Froft (6), m. -e6, Fröste, frost, cold, chill, frigidity.

früh(e) (4(v), adj. or adv. early.

Frühe (40), f. -n, early time, morning time. in ber — bes Morgens, early in the morning.

früher (40), adj. or adv. earlier, sooner, former(ly).

Frühiahr (4-), n. -8, -e, spring.

Frühling (40), m. -8, -e, spring.

Frühftück (4~), n. -8, (early piece or meal, i. e.) breakfast.

frühftüden (400), intr. breakfast; tr. breakfast on.

frühzeitig (4-4), adj. early.

Fuche (4), m. -es, -uchfe, fox.

Füchschen (&v), -lein, (&-), n. -8. --, little fox.

fügen (44). tr. fit or put together.

l- fühlen (40), tr. feel.

Fühlhorn (= v). n. -8, -hörner, feeler (of insects).

Führer (40) m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), leader, guide.

füllen (6 v), tr. fill.

fünf (4), num. five. — mal, adv. five times.

fünfmal (6-), adv. five times.

fünfte (&v), ber, bie, bas fünfte, num. adj. fifth.

fünftehalb (5~), num. adj. (fifth half, i.e.) four and a half. (244, c. 2.) fünftehn (5-), num. fifteen.

fünfishet ( ) ..... .... Altaan

fünfzehnt (6-), num. adj. Afteenth. fünfzig or funfzig (60), num. fifty.

fünfzigft (60), ber, bie, bas fünfzigfte, num. adj. Aftieth.

funteln (50), intr. emit sparks, sparkle, SCINTILLATE.

für (4), prep. (with acc.) for; in behalf of; instead of, in return for; as concerns. mas filr, what sort of. (115, 314.)

Furcht (4), f. (no pl.) fear, fright. fürchten (44), tr. fear, dread; refl. be afraid (of something, vor etwas).

fürchterlich (5~~), adj. or adv. frightful. furchtios (5-), adj. fearless.

Fürft (6), m. -en, -en, prince. (377.)

Buf (-), m. -es, -üße, foot. zu --, on foot Bufboden, (--) m. -s, -öben, floor.

füttern or futtern (50), furnish fodder to, feed.

G.

Gabel (40), f. -n, fork.

gahnen (40), intr. yawn.

galop(p)f(e)ren (~~~), intr. gallop. Sang (4), m. -e8, -ange, going; gangway, passage.

Gans (4), f. -anfe, goose. (37.)

gan; (6), adj. whole; adv. entirely, quite, — mohl, very well.

gar (4), adj. (not declined), ready, done; adv. quite, very, exceedingly; frequent with negatives, at all: — nichts, nothing at all.

Garten (6), n. -8, -e, yarn ; net, snare.

Garten (50), m. -8, -arten, garden (367).

Gartenlaube (60-0), f. -n, arbor.

Gartenmauer (60-0), f. -n, garden-wall.

Gärtner (50), m. -8, -- (f. -in, 113), gardener.

Saft (6), m. -es, -afte, guest.

Safthaus (6-), n. -e8,-aufer, inn, hotel.

Gasthof (6 or 6-), m. -8, -öfe, inn, hotel.

Gaftwirt(h) (ć∨), m. -8, -e, hotelkeeper. Gatte (ć∨), m. -n, -n, husband.

Sattin (60), f. -nen, wife. (Page 73, n. 5.)

gebahren (~4~), reft. bear one's self. Gebahren (~4~), n. ways, manners.

Gebände (~4~), n. -8, --., building. geben (40), gab, gegeben, tr. give, deal (cards). es giebt, etc. (with obj. in acc.) there is or are, etc. flo Ruhe -, take pains. mas giebt's ? what's the matter? gebieten (-4-), -bot, -boten, bid. Bebirg or Bebirge (vo (v), n. -e8, -e, mountains (chain of). gebiffen (vov), past part. of beißen. geblafen (-4-), past part. of blafen. gebogen (-4-), past part. of biegen. geboten (-4-), past part. of bieten. gebracht (06), past part. of bringen. Sebrauch (~4), m. -8, -auche, use. maden von, make use of. gebrauchen (v4v), tr. use. Sebrüder (v4v), Al. brothers (of a firm).

Seburtstag (~4~), m. -8, -e, birthday. gebück (~6), past part. of büden, bowed, bent.

Geburt (~4), f. -en, birth.

Sebüsch (~6), n. -es, -e, bushes, bush, shrub.

উebāchtnis (১৫৩), ম. - নিং, - নিং, memory. Sebanke (১৫৩), ম. - নাং, - না, thought. (৪76.)

gebenfen (~6~), gebachte, gebacht (gen'ly with an, sometimes with gen.), intr. think of; (with following infin.) intend; tr. (with acc. and dat.) remember to the disadvantage (or advantage) of.

Sedicht (00), n. -e3, -t, poem, piece of poetry.

gebiegen (v ² v), adj. or adv. solid. Gebränge (v ² v), n. -8, —, crowd.

gebruckt (~6), past part. of bruden, press. Gebulb (~6), f. (no pl.) patience.

gefährlich (~4~), adj. or adv. dangerous, hazardous.

gefallen ("6"), -fiel, -fallen, intr. (with dat.) suit, please. bas Buch gefällt mir, I like the book.

Befallen (vov), m. -8, --, favor.

gefällig ( o o), adj. or adv. agreeable, obliging, courteous.

gefälligst (vov), adv., superl. of gefällig, (lit. most obligingly; hence) if you please, I beg you. (199, 8.)

Sefolge (vov), n. -8, -, following, retinue, attendants; CONSEQUENCE.

gefrāģig (\*\*\*), adj. or adv. greedy, voracious.

gefroren (v4v), past. part of frieren, and of gefrieren.

gefunden (vév), past. part of finden. gegen (év), prep. (with acc.) against; toward; in the neighborhood of, about. (314, 2.)

Segent (40), f. -en, tract of country, neighborhood.

gegenseitig (20-0), adj. or adv. opposite, mutual, common.

Segenstand (400), m., -8, -ande, object, article.

gegenüber (-v=v), prep. (with preced. dat.) opposite to, over against.

gegeffen (vov), past. part. of effen.

Segner (40), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), opponent.

gehen (40), ging, gegangen, intr. f. 30, walk. wie geht es? how do you do? how goes it?

Gehör (~4), n.-3, hearing.

gehorthen (vév), intr. (with dat.) obey. gehören (vév), intr. (with dat.) belong to.

Geier (20), m. -8, -, vulture.

Seift (4), m. -e8, -ex, ghost, spirit, mind. Seiftesgegenwart (40-00), f. presence of mind.

geladen (vev), past. part. of laben.

gelb (5), adj. or adv. yellow.

Selb (5), n. -es, -er, money. ba(a)res —, ready money, cash.

Selbbeutel (6-0), m. -8, -, purse.

Gelbstück (&v), n. -8, -e, piece of money. Gelegenheit (v4v-), f. -en, opportunity.

gelehrt 'v4), adj. or adv. learned.

gelingen (vev), gelang, gelungen, intr. f. (with dat.) succeed, prosper. (347.)

gelten (6"), galt, gegolten, intr. (gen'ly in third pers., often impers'ly) be worth, pass.

Bemahl (~4), m. −8, –e, husband.

Semahlin (~4~), f. -nen, wife. (Page 78, n. 5.)

Semalbe (v4v), n. -8, --, painting Semalbegallerie (v4vvv4), f. -n, picture-gallery.

gemäß (v-1), prep. (with dat. preced. or following), according to. (815.)

gemein (~4), adj. with dat., or adv. common, low, base.

Semüse (v4v), n. -8, -, vegetables (cooked for eating).

Semufegarten (vavv), m. -8, -arten, kitchen-garden.

Gemüsehändler (v2000), m. -3, -, green-grocer, dealer in vegetables.

genau (~2), adj. or adv. precise, exact.

Senauigfeit (v=v-), f. -en, accuracy. genesen (v=v), genas, genesen, intr. s. recover.

genug ("6 or "4), adv. (following the

adj. which it qualifies) enough. Seographie (gk - ~ ~ 4), f. geography.

Gepack (00), n. -es, -e, luggage, baggage.

g(e)rabe (v) = v), adj. straight, erect; adv. directly, straight, just.

Geräufch (~4), n. −es, -e, noise.

gering(e) (vo(v), adj. or adv. small. geriffen (vov), past part. of reißen.

gern (c) or gerne (c), adv. gladly, willingly. ich möchte —, I would like. er hat e8 —, he is fond of it, likes it. er hat e8 micht — gethan, he did not do it on purpose.

Gerfte (&v), f. -n, barley.

Gerftenjucker (5000), m. -8, barleysugar.

Geruch ( . . ), m. -es, -üche, odor.

Gerücht (00), n. -es, -e, report.

gefalzen (060), past part. of falzen, salted. Gefang (06), m. -6, -ange, singing, song, warbling.

Seschäft (vo), n. -8, -e, business. ein — abmachen, settle a business.

gescheben (v < v), geschah, geschehen, intr. f. (used only in third pers.), happen, occur, befall, take place.

Seschent ( o ), n. -es, -e, present. zum — machen, make a present of.

Sefchichte ( <5 <), f. -n, story, history.
Sefchichtswerf ( <5 <), s. -8, -e, historical work.

Seschicklichkeit (vov-), f. skilfulness, dexterity.

geschickt (ve), adj. or adv. clever, skilful. Geschmack (ve), m. -8, taste.

Seichmeide (-4-), n. -8, -, jewels.

Sefcbpf (~€), n. -8, -e, creature.

geichwinb(e) (oso), adj. or adv. swift, without delay.

Sefchwifter (vou), pl. brothers and sis-

gefehen ("="), past. part. of feben.

Sefelischaft (vev), f. -en, company, society, party.

Gefellschaftszimmer (06000), n. -3, -., drawing-room.

Seficht (vo), n. -8, -er, sight, face. (373.) gefotten (vov), past part. of fieben.

gesperrt (ve), from sperren, spread apart. gespist (ve), adj. pointed.

Sefprāch (~4), n. -e8, -e, conversation. gestern (&v), adv. yesterday. — vor acht Tagen, a week ago yesterday.

geff(e)rig (o(v)v) adj. or adv. of yesterday, yesterday's.

gefund (vo), adj. or adv. (gefünder, gea fündeft), healthy.

Sesundheit (ve-), f. soundness, health auf Jemandes — trinken, drink to one's health.

getrauen (~4~), tr. (refl. or with refl. dat.) trust; dare.

Setreibe (vzv), n. -8, grain.

gewähren (v4v), tr. grant.

gewaltig ('5'), adj. or adv. mighty, potent; big, vast.

Gewehr (~4), n. -8, -e, gun, musket. gewefen (~4~), past part. of fein.

gewist (\*\*5), adj. or adv. certain, sure.
gewohnen (\*\*4\*), intr. with gen. h. or
f. be accustomed. gewohnt fein (an), be
used, accustomed (to).

gewöhnen (v =v), tr. accustom.

Sewohnheit (~4-), f. -en, habit, custom. gewöhnlich (~4~), adj. or adv. common-(ly), usual(ly).

geworden (vov), past part. of werben. gewußt (vo), past part of miffen.

Sicht (4), f. -en, or n. -e8, -en, gout. gießen (44), goß, gegoffen, er. pour, sprinkle.

Sipfel (60), m. -8, —, summit, top, peak. Slang (6), m. -e8, brilliance, splendor.

glangen (60), intr. shine, glisten.

glangend (50), adj. brilliant.

Slas (6 or 1), n. -e3, -ajer, glass. glauben (2 v), tr. believe, think (with dat. of person).

Glaubiger (400), m. -8, -, creditor.

gleich (4), adj. like, similar, equal to; adv. similarly, equally; often for fogleich, immediately, at once; with preceding ob or wenn, although. aleichen (-v), intr. (with dat.) be like, resemble. aleichwie (4-), conj. even as, just as. gleichwohl (4-), adv. or conj. yet, still. Glockenichiae (60-m600), m. -es. -aae. stroke of the bell or clock. mit bempier, as the clock struck four. Slücke) (6(4), n. -es, good-fortune. munichen, congratulate. - auf, - auf ben Beg, good speed! good luck! glücken (60), intr. f. or b. with dat. (impersonal), turn out luckily. (347.) elücflich (60), adi. or adv. lucky, safe. aludlichermeife (vvvzvor600-0), adv. fortunately. Glut(h) (4), f. -en, glowing fire or heat. Snabe (40), f. -n, favor, mercy. Gold (6), n. -es, gold. golden (60), adj. golden. goldgelb (60), adj. golden-yellow. golderloct ( ov), golden-haired. Soldlad (60), m. -es, -e, wallflower. (374.) göttlich (60), adj. or adv. godlike, divine, godly.

Souvernante (- vov), f. -en, governess. araben (40), grub, gegraben, tr. dig. Graben (4 v), m. -8, -aben, ditch. (367.) Graf (4), m. -en, -en, count. (377.) Grammatif (vov), f. -en, grammar. Granatapfel (-400), m. -8, -apfel, POME**granat**e. Granatbaum (-4-), m. -es, -aume, pomegranate-tree. Granattern (-40), m. -es, -e, pomegranate-kernel or seed. Gras (4), n. -es, -afer, grass. gratuli(e)ren (-v4v), intr. (with dat.) congratulate. grau, adj. or adv. gray.

greifen (40), griff, gegriffen, tr. gripe, seize, grasp. Greis (4), m. -es, -e, old man. Greniftabt (60), f. -abte, frontier-town. Grieche (4 v). m. -n. -n. Greek. (233.) Gricchenland (400), n. -es. Greece. griechifch (40), adj. or adv. Grecian, Greek. (233.) Griffel (60), m. -8, -, slate-pencil. grimmig (60), adj. or adv. grim, fierce. Grofchen (o'), m. -5, -, groschen (a small coin =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cts.). grof (4), adj. or adv. (größer, größt), great, large, big, tall. mit großem Dant, with many thanks. Großberiog (200), m. -es, -oge, grandduke. arotherioalich (4000), adj. grand-ducal. arosmachtia (400), adi, high and mighty. Großmutter (400), f. -mütter, grandmother. Grofpapa (4 - -), w. -8, -8, grandpapa. Grofvater (4-0), m. -8, -väter, grandfather. (368.) Grube (40) f. -en, mine, pit, hollow, grave. grün (4), green. grunen (4 v), intr. grow green. grunend (4 v), verdant, growing green. grüngelb (4 v), adj. greenish-yellow. grüßen (40), tr. greet, salute. - laffen, send one's compliments to. - Sie ihn von mir, give him my compliments. Sulben (60) m. -8, -, florin (a coin of varying value). Sunft (6), f. favor, good-will. günstig (50), adj. or adv. favorable. gut (4), adj. or adv. (beffer, beft), good, kind, well. - fein (with dat.) be well disposed toward, be fond of, like, love. Güte (40), f. goodness, kindness. gütig (44), adj. or adv. kind, good. (199.3.) Ð. Bacte (ov), f. -en, plck-axe.

Grauen (40), s. -3, dread, dismay, herror.

Paar (4), n. −e8, −e, hair. fic bas machen, do or arrange one's hair. baben (40), hatte, gehabt, tr. have; auxiliary, have.

Pafer (∠ v), m. -8, oats. Bagel (40), m. -8, hail. hageln (40), intr. and impers. hall. Sagelichauer (40-0), m. -3, -, shower of hail.

Pagelwetter (2000), n. -3, —, hallstorm. Hahn (2), m. -e3, -en or Hähne, cock. wäls icher —, turkey.

halb (6) adj. or adv. half. — swei, — brei, 2c., half past one, half past two etc.

balben (50) or halber (50), prep. (with preceding gen.) on account of, for the sake of.

halbgeöffnet (600), adj. half-opened. Halstuch (6-), n. -es, -ücher (or -üche),

NECK-CLOTH, cravat, neck-tie. balten (シ), hielt, gehalten, お. hold, keep, take for, consider, think, deliver. — für, deem, consider. ein 医負債負債の —, take a short nap.

Samburg (5°), n. -8, Hamburg. bamburger (6°°), adj. Hamburg.

Bammer (6°), −8, Sammer, hammer. (367.)

Banb (6), f. -anbe, hand. (371.)

hangen (60), hi(e)ng, gehangen, intr. hang, be suspended.

hängen (60), tr. suspend; intr. (less properly) hang.

hart (6), adj or adv. hard.

Bafe (40), m. -n, -n, hare.

Bafenfuß (40-), m. -es, -liße, hare-foot (a plant); coward.

haftig (60), adj. or adv. hasty.

hauen (=v), hieb, gehauen, tr. hew, cut. Baupt (4), n. -e8, Haupter, (375), head, CHIEF; in compounds gen'lly to be transl. principal, capital, main.

Bauptfeber (4-v), f. -n, main-spring. Bauptmann (4-v), m. -3, -leute, head man, CAPTAIN (capul).

Hauptsat (40), m. -es, -äşe, principal sentence.

Daus (4), n. -es, Häufer (375), house. nach -e, to one's home, home. von -e, from home. zu -e, at home.

Saustnecht (40), m. -es, -e, groom, "boots."

hausmädchen (4-v), n. -8, --, house-

Sauszins (40), m. -es, -e, house-rent. heben (40), hob, gehoben, tr. heave, lift, raise; rest. rise.

Beer (4), n. -es, -e, army.

Be(e)rbe (40), f. -n, hord, flock.

Seft (6) n. or m. -e3, -e, exercise-book, writing-book.

heftig (6"), adj. or adv. violent, furious. Beibelbeere (4"-"), f. -n, bilberry, whortleberry.

heim (4), adv. home.

Seimat(h) (4-), f. -en, home, native place or country.

Beimtehr (4-), f. return home.

Beimweg (4-), m. -(e)8, way home.

heif (4), adj. or adv. hot.

heifen (40), hieß, geheißen, tr. bid, call; intr. be called; mean.

heiter (4"), adj. or adv. clear, serene, cheerful, bright.

helfen (50), half, geholfen, intr. (with dat.) holp, aid, assist.

hell (6), adj. or adv. clear, bright.

beligelb (60), adj. light-yellow.

bellgrun (6-), adj. light-green.

Demb (6), s. -es, -en, shirt. (370, 2.)

her (4), in compos. with following adv. or prep. 6), adv. and sep ble prefix, hither, toward the speaker (opposite of hin). wo ... her (= mober), whence.

herab (~6) adv. and sepble prefix, down in the direction of the person speaking). herabfallen (~6~~), intr. fall down, descend.

Berabsehung (vévv), f. lowering, depreciation.

berabspringen (0000), -sprang, -ges fprungen, intr. jump down.

berauf (-2), adv. and sep'ble prefix, up (in the direction of the person speaking.)

heraufgehen (---), intr. f. go up.

heraufflettern (>4>>), intr. f. climb up. heraus (>4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, out hither, forth.

beraustommen (~4~~), -fam, -getoms men, intr. f. come out, come forth, appear.

herauslaufen (~--v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run out.

herausnehmen (v4-v), -nahm, -genoms men, tr. take out.

herausschmelzen (v=v), -fcmolz, -ges fcmolzen, tr. and intr. f. melt out. herausfehen (v2-v), -fab, -gefehen, intr. look out.

beraussteigen (---), -ftieg, -geftiegen,

herausiehen (----), -jog, -gezogen, &. draw or pull out.

berbei (v-z), adv. and sef ble prefix, near by hither (from farther off into the vicinity of the speaker).

herbeimachen (vavo), refl. approach.

Perbft (6), m. −e8, −e, harvest-season, autumn.

herein (-1), adv. and sep'ble prefix, in hither (toward the speaker from with-

bereinlaufen (-4--), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run in.

bereinrufen (v4-v), -rief, -gerufen, tr. call in.

hereinwerfen (0400), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw in.

bertommen (200), -tam, -getommen, intr. i. come along hither, approach.

hernieber (~4~), adv. and sep'ble prefix, down hither (toward the speaker from above).

herniederhangen or shängen (v2000), -hi(e)ng, -gehangen, intr. h. or f. hang down.

hernieberschweben (-2--), intr. come floating down.

herr (4) m. -n, -en, Mr. (as title), master, gentleman. ber herr, the Lord. often not to be translated; as, Ihr herr Bruber. See Fraulein.

herrich (6v), adj. or adv. splendid, magnificent.

herumreisen (~&-~), intr. travel about. herumgiehend (~&-~), part. strolling, itinerant.

herunter ( • • •), adv. and sep'ble prefix, downward (from above and toward the speaker).

herunterfallen (0000), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down.

heruntergehen (vev-v), -ging, -gegans gen, intr. f. go down.

heruntertommen (06000), -tam, -ges tommen, intr. f. come down.

herunterioden (0000), tr. decoy down, entice down.

berunterrufen ( , , , , rief, -gerufen, tr. call down.

herunterschlagen (~~~~), -schlug, -ges schlagen, &. knock down; intr. s. fall down.

herunterwerfen (0000), -warf, -gewors fen, tr. throw down.

hervor (-4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, forth or forward, hither, out.

hervortommen (-400), -tam, getoms men, intr. f. appear.

hervorsproffen (v4vv), intr. f. sprout forth.

Per; (6), n. -ens, -en, heart; courage. (370, 2.)

herilich (6 v), adj. or adv. hearty, cor-

Bergog (6 - or 60), m. -e8, -e or -öge, duke. Beu (4), n. -e8, hay.

beulen (40), intr. howl.

heut(e) (4 (v), adv. to-day, this day.
ilber acht Tage, a week from to-day.
vor acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

heutig (2"), adj. or adv. of to-day, present.

Sieb (4), m. -e3, -e, cut, blow (with a cutting instrument).

hier (4), adv. here.

hierauf (-4), adv. hereupon, upon this. hie(r)her (-4), adv. hither, to here, thus far.

hiefig (20), adj. or adv. here.

Pimbeere (6-v), f. -n, raspberry. Pimmel (60), m. -8, --, heaven, sky.

hin (4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, opposite to her, hence, along, away; often implying motion without regard to direction. unb her, to and fro, back and forth. wo ... hin (= mobin), whither.

hinauf (v2), adv. and sepble prefix up (from the speaker).

hinaufgehen (v=-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go up.

binaufflettern (v4-v), intr. climb up. binaufleiern (v4-v), tr. raise by means of a windlass.

hinauswersen (~ = ~), -wars, -geworsen, tr. throw up.

hinaus (-2), adv. and sepble prefix, out hence or thither, forth (from the speaker or point contemplated). hinausfahren (v4-v), -fuhr, -gefahren, tr. and intr. f. drive out, wheel out.

hinausgehen (vz-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go out.

hinausfehen (v4-v), -fah, -gefehen, intr. look out.

hinbringen (500), -brachte, -gebracht, &r.
bring or carry away, spend (as time).

hinein (~4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, into it, in thither (from the speaker).

hineinbauen (v=-v), tr. build in.

hineinblasen (v=-v), -blies, -geblasen, tr. or intr. blow in.

hineingehen (----), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go in or into.

hineingiefien (ve-v), -gof, -gegoffen, tr. pour in or into.

hineinlaufen (~4-~), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run in.

hineinlegen (v4-v), tr. lay in, put back. hineinschieden (v4v), tr. send in or into.

hineinschütten (v200), tr. pour in or into.

hineinthun (-4-), -that, -gethan, tr. put in or into.

hineinwerfen (v200), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw in or into.

hingegen (040), adv. or conj. on the other hand.

hingehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr.

hintommen (600), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. come forth or away, get (there).

hinlaufen (6-4), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run away.

hinlegen (6-v), tr. lay down; refl. lie down.

hinftellen (600), tr place.

hinftreuen (6-v), tr. scatter.

hinten (00), adv. behind.

hinter (60), prep. with dat. or accus. behind. (316.)

Sinterfuß (60-), -e8, -üße, hind foot. hinüber (040), adv., over there.

hinunter (050), adv. down.

hinunterfallen (00000), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down,

hinuntergehen (~ & ~ - ~), -ging, -gegans gen, intr. s. go down.

himmterleiern ( , , , tr. let down by means of a windlass.

hinziehen (6-v), -zog, -gezogen, tr. draw along; intr. f. go, pass.

hinzufügen (v--v), tr. add.

hingufepen (v=v), tr. add.

Øir(ch (o), m. -es, -e, hart, stag.

Sirichfänger (600), m. -8, --, cutlass, hanger.

\$\int (c), m. -en (-e8), -en, } hordsman,
\$\int (cv), m. -n, -n,
\$\] shephord.

hoch (4), adj. or adv. (höher, höchft), (as declined hoher, hohe, hohes) high, tall. hohes Alter, advanced age. (p. 54, n. 1.)

hochmut(h)ig (4-v), adj. proud, arrogant. hochft (4), superl. of hoch, highest; as

adv. in the highest degree. (199, 2.)

Bof (4 or 6), m. -es, Höfe, yard, court.

hoffen (60), tr. or intr. hope. Boffnung (60), f. -en, hope.

hoflich (40), adj. or adv. polite, COURTLY.

höflichft (40), adv. most politely.

Pofmeister (4-v or 6-v), m. -8, --, tutor. hohe (4-v). See hoch.

Sobe (2.), f. -n, height. in bie --, on high, aloft, upward, up. in ber --, aloft, above.

höher (40), compar. of hoch.

hohl (4), adj. or adv. hollow.

Boble (40), f. -n, hole, cavern, den.

holen (40), tr. fetch, get. — laffen, send for.

Polland (6 0), s. −8, Holland. (233.)

Sollander (600), -3, -, inhabitant of Holland, Dutchman. (233.)

hollanbifth (600), adj. belonging to Holland, Dutch. (233.)

Dolg (6), -e8, -e or Sölzer, wood. (375.)

Polifice (6-), m. -e3, -e, wood-pile. horen (4-), tr. or intr. hear, understand.

- Sie einmal, - Sie! I say! Sofe (40), f. -n, hose, trousers.

Potel (-4), n. -3, -3, hotel.

Potelbefiner (-5000), m. -8, --, hotel-keeper.

Sotelrechnung (-500), f. -en, bill (at a hotel).

hubsch (6), adj. or adv. pretty, handsome. Huhn (4), n. -e8, Hühner, hen, fowl. (875.)

Sühnerdieb (2v-), m. -es, -e, henthief, stealer of poultry. Dühnerhaus (40-), n. -e8, -äufer, henhouse. (375.)
Dühnerstall (400), m. -e8, -älle, henhouse, hen-coop.
Hund (4), m. -e8, -e, hound, dog. (369.)
hundert (60), num. hundred.
hunderts (60), m.m. adj. hundredth.
Hunger (60), m. -8, hunger.
hungerig (600),
hungerig (600), hüpfen (6°), intr. h. or [. hop. hurtig (6°), adj. or adv. quick. hufden (6°), intr. hurry, glide off. hut (2), m. -e8, füte, hat, bonnet; guard hüten (6°), m. -e8, cough. hutfchachtel (6°°), m. -8, cough. hutfchachtel (6°°), f. -n, hat-box. hugginth (-°°), better hugginth (-°°), m. -e8, -e, hugginth (-°°), m. -e8, -e, hugginth (-°°), f. -n.

3.

(cb (c), pron. I. (85.) ihm (4), dat. sing. of er or es. (35.) ihn (4), acc. sing. of er. (85.) ibnen or Ihnen (40), dat. sl. of fie or Sie. (85.) ihr or 3hr (4), 1. nom. pl. of bu; 2. dat. sing. of fie or Sie; 3. poss. adj. her, its, their (ihrer, ihre, ihres), or your (3hrer, 3bre, 3bres). (35; 54, 1.) ibrer (40), gen. sing. or pl. of fie. (35.) 3brer (4), gen. pl. of bu (in address). (35.) ibrethalben (2000), adv. on her or ibretwegen (40-0), its or their account or behalf. ibretwillen (4000), Threthalben (4000), adv. on your account. thrig (40), poss. pr. and always preceded by def. art., hers, its; theirs. (185.) Thrig (40), poss. pr. always preceded by def. art., your. (185.) illuftri(e)rt (~~4), adj. illustrated. im (6) = in bem. immer (60), adv. always, still. es wirbbuntler, it keeps growing darker. immerbar (60-), adv. ever, always. Imperatio (60-- or 00-4), m. -(e)8, -e, imperative mode. Imperfekt (vvo), n. -(e)8, -e, imperfect in (6), prep. with dat. or acc. in, into, to, at. (316.)

inbem (v4), conj. in or during the time that, while, as; in that (by doing so and so). indes (bes) (vo). adv. however, yet; inbeffen (vov). coni. while. Infinitio (--- er 6 ---), m. -(e)8, -e, infinitive. Inhalt  $(\checkmark)$  m. -3,  $(no \not pl.)$  what is held in anything, contents. innerhalb (600), adv. or prep. with gen. or dat. within. innig 60), adj. or adv. hearty, warm. ins (4), contraction of in bas. Infett (00), n. -8, -en, insect. (370, 2.) Inflitut (--4), n. -(e)s, -e, boardingschool. inmenbig (500), adj. or adv. inside. irifch (40), adj. Irish. (233). Irland (♦ •), n. -8, Ireland. (233.) Irlander (600), m. -4, -, (f. -in), Irishman. (233). irlanbifch (600), adj. Irish. (288.) irren (60), intr. h. or f. err; refl. be mistaken. 3rrt(b)um (o-), m. -8, -umer, error, mistake. (127, 3.) Ifai (40-), m. -8, Jesse. Italien (- = - v), n. -8, Italy. (233.) Italiener (-- - - - ), m. -5, - (f. -in),

3 (Consonant).

Italian. (233.)

ia (\* sometimes \*), particle of assent, yes; adv. asseverative, adding force to the verb, itself very lightly pronounced, indeed, truly, verily, surely, you know.

'äger (\* v), m. -8, --, hunter.

Jahr (-), n. -e8, -e, year. vor Jahren, years ago. (372.)
Jahrmarkt (4°), m. -e8, -ärkte, annual fair.
Jahrjahl (4°), f. -en, date of the year.

italienifch (-----), adj. Italian. (233.)

fammerlich (600), adj. or adv. miserable, wretched.

jammern (60), intr. feel sorrow, lament, grieve, mourn, cry.

Januar (y 60- or y-02), m. -8, Jan-

je (4), adv. always, ever. — . . . befto, the . . . the. — nadbem, according as.

jeb : jeber (40), jebe (40), jebes (40), pr. each, every.

jebenfalls (-06 or 200), adv. at all events.

jedermann (200), indef. pr. m. -3, no pl. jedesmal (200), adv. each time.

ieboch (00), adv. however, yet.

ieglich (40), pr. every, each.

Semand (40), fr. some or any one, somebody.

jen: jener (40), jene (40), jenes (40), pr. yon, that, the former.

jenseit (6-), \ prep. with gen. on that jenseits (6-), \ side. (317.)
3eres (ch-v), n. indecl. shorry.

iesig (50), adj. or adv. present. iest (5), adv. at present, now.

Rafer (40), m. -8, --, beetle.

Raffee (6 - or kah-fay'), m. -8, coffee.

Rafig (4~), m. -8, -e, cage.

Rahn (4), m. -es, Rahne, boat, skiff.

Raifer (20), m. -8, -, emperor. [cf. Latin, Cosar; Russian, czar.]

Rajūt(t)e (vov), f. -n, cabin.

Ralb (6), n. -e8, Ralber, calf. (375.) falt (6), adj. or adv. (falter, talteft), cold.

Raite (64), f. -n, cold.

tam (4), imperf. indic. of tommen.

Rame(e)i (~ 4), -3, -e, camel.

Rame(l)lie  $(v \perp (v) \vee or \vee o(v) \vee)$ , f. -n, camellia.

Ramerad (~~4), m. -3 or -en, -en, comrade.

Ramm (6), m. -es, Rämme, comb.

fammen (&v), tr. comb.

Rammerbiener (&--), m. -5, --, valet de chambre, valet.

Ranarienvogel (-=--), m. -3, -ögel, canary-bird.

Rapelle (vov), f. -n, chapel.

Rapellmeister (----), m. -B, --, leader of a choir or orchestra.

Iohannisbeere (-60-0), f. -n, currant. Iournal (shoor-nahl', as in French), n. -8, -e, journal.

Suchhe! (v4), interj. hurrah! huzza! juden (60), intr. itch.

jugenblich (400), adj. or adv. youthful. Buli (y 4-), m. -8, sometimes invariable, July.

Julie (y 400), f. -ns, Julia.

jung (4), adj. or adv. (junger, jungft), young.

Junge (50), s. -n, -n, young, offspring. Jungfrau (5-), f. -en, young woman,

Jungfrau (6-), f. -en, young woman maiden.

Jüngling (60), m. -3, -e, young man, youth.

Jünglingsjahr (60-), n. -e8, -e, year of one's youth.

jungst (6), supert. of jung.

Juni (y <sup>2</sup>-), m. -8, or invariable, Junius (y <sup>2</sup>00), m. invariable, June.

Juwel (-4), m. (n.) -(e)8, -e, jewel.

Zuwelier (-v4), m. -8, -e, jeweler. Zuwelierladen (-v4-v), m. -8, --, jew-

R. eler's shop.

Rappe (60), f. -n, cap.

Rarl (6), m. -8, Charles. Raroline (-v4v), f. -n8, Caroline.

Sarre (50), f. -n, | cart, wheelbar-

Rarren (60), m. -3, -., row.

Rarte (50), f. -n, card, chart, map.

**Rartoffel** ( $^{\circ}$ 5), f. -n, potato. **Răfe** ( $^{\circ}$ 9), m. -3, —, cheese. (123, 2.)

Rase  $(5 \circ)$ , m. -5, -1, choose. (123, 2)

faufen (40), tr. buy.

faum (4), adv. hardly, scarcely.

Reble (40), f. -n, throat.

fehren (2"), tr. turn; intr. f. roturn.

**fein** (4), pr. no, none, not **one**, not any, no one. (54, 1.)

feinesweg(e)s ( $\angle \neg \neg \neg$ ), adv. by no means. Refler ( $\angle \neg$ ), m.  $\neg$ 3,  $\neg$ , collar.

Rellner (60), m. -8, -, waiter.

tennen (60), fannte, gefannt, tr. know. [cf. English ken.]

Renner (6), m. -8, -, connoisseur.

Renntnis (nis) (50), f. -ffe, knowledge. fic Renntnisse aneignen, acquire knowledge.

Rerl (6), m. -es, -e, fellow.

Ronditorladen (v=v=v), m. -3, - (or

-läben), contectioner's shop.

Rern (6), m. -e8, -e, kernel, seed. Rette (ov), f. -n, chain. Riferifi (-v-4), n. -3, -3, (also interj.) cock-a-doodle-doo. Rind (6), s. -es, -er, child. (375.) finblich (\$0), adi. or adv. childlike. Rinberfinn (600), m. -(e)s, -e or -en, child-like mind. Rirche (60), f. -n. church. [cf. Scottisk kirk]. Ririchbaum (6-), m. -es, -aume, cherrytree. Rirfche (ov), f. -n, cherry. Riffen (&v), n. -8, -, cushion, pillow. Rittel (60), m. -3, --, smock-frock. fisein (60), tr. tickle. Flagen (40), tr. or intr. complain. Rlammer ( ), f. -n, parenthesis. flar (4), adj. or adv. clear, bright. Rlaffe (&v), f. -n, class. flatich! (6), interj. clap! flatichen (60), intr. or tr. clap. in bie Sanbe -, clap the hands. Rlapierfpieler (vv -- v), m.-8, --, pianist. Ried's (4), m. -es, -e, blot. Ricib (4), n. -e3, -er, dress; (pl.) clothes. fleiben (40), tr. clothe, dress. Rleiberlaben (40-0), m. -3, -laben, clothes-shop. flein (4), adi, or adv. little, small, filt unfere Rleine, for our little (ones). flettern ( ), intr. f. climb. Rieve (4 v), n. -8, Cleves. Rlima (20), n. -a's or -a, -ate or -ata, climate. flug (4), adj. or adv. (tluger, flugft), knowing, sagacious, intelligent. Rnabchen (∠ ·), n. -8, -, little boy. Anabe (40), m. -n, -n, boy. Roch (6), m. -es, Röche, cook. fochen (40), tr. cook, bail. Rochin (o.), f. -nen, (female) cook. Roble (4 v), f. -n, coal. tommen (60), fam, getommen, intr. f. come, arrive, happen. hinein -, get into. Rompas (pag) (60), m. -€8, -€, compass. Rompliment (v-c), s. -8, -e, compliment. Rom(p)toir (-4), s. -e3, -e, counting-

house.

Konig (4 v), m. -8, -e, king. Ronigin (400), f. -nen, queen. foniglich (400), adj. or adv. kingly, Ronigsfohn (4 su-), m. -es, -fohne, king's son, prince. Rnbiasftrafe (40-0), f. -en, king's street, King Street. Ronfunctive (vv4), m. -3, -e, conjunctive or subjunctive (mode). fonnen (60), fonnte, gefonnt, tr. can, b. able, know. tonnte (60), imp. ind. of tonnen. Rontinent (vvs), m. or n. -8, -e, continent. Rongert (00), n. -8, -e, concert. Rouf (6), m. -es, Röufe, head. Ropfchen (ou), n. -8, -, little head. Roufweh (6-), n. -e8, -e or -en, headache. Rorb (4), m. -es, Rörbe, basket. Rorbchen (&v), n. -8, -, little basket. forrigi(e)ren (vv4v), tr. correct. toftbar (6-), adj. or adv. costly, precious. foften (60), tr. cost. Rours (6), see Rurs. Ronfin (as in French), m. -8, -8, consin. Roufine (koo-zee'-ne), f. -n, (female) cousin. frabbeln (ov), intr. b. or f. crawl. fråchien (60), intr. croak. Rragen (40), m. -3, -agen, throat, col-LAR. fråhen (40), intr. crow (like a cock). Rralle (60), f. -n, claw. Rramer (4 v), m. -3, -, shop-keeper. frant (6), adj. or adv. (tranter, trant(e)ft), ill, diseased. Rrantheit (5-), f. -en, illness, sickness. Rraut (4), \*. -e\$, -auter, herb. Rrautchen (20), n. } -8, -, a little herb Rrautlein (4-), m. or plant. freibeweiß (4v-), adj. as white as chalk. Rreuzer (20), m. -8, -, krouzer (small coin). friechen (40), froch, getrochen, intr. b. or f. creep, crawl. **Rrieg** (4), m. -(e)8, -e, war. Rriegsrat(h) (4-), m. -es, military council, court-martial; councilor of war.

Rrone (44), f. -n, crown. fev). **Rronthaler** (4-v), m. -3, --, crown (mon-Rrumchen (40), n. -8, -, little crumb. morsel. Rrume (4v), f. -n, crumb. Rüche (&v), f. -n, kitchen. Ruchen (40), m. -8, -, cake. Rugel (40), f. -n, bullet.

funbig (60), adj. or adv. acquainted with (with gen). fünftlich (60), adj. or adv. cunning, ingenious. Runftftud (60), n. -(e)8, -e or -en, trick. turi(e)ren (−∠∪), tr. curo. Anrs (6), m. -es, -e, rate of exchange. tury (6), adj. or adv. (turger, turge)ft), curt, short. fürilich (50), adv. a short time ago.

Stutsche (60), f. -n, coach, carriage. Rutscher (& v), m. -8, -, coachman.

2.

Rub (4), f. Rube, cow. (371.) fühl (4), adj. or adv. cool. fümmern (60), tr. trouble; refl. concern one's self, care, mas filmmert mich bas? what do I care for that? lachein (6 v), intr. smile. lachen (60), intr. generally with auf, rarely with gen. laugh. laben (40), lub, gelaben, tr. load; charge, load (a gun). Laben (40), m. -8, - or Laben, shop. Ladenbefiser (4000), m. -8, -, shopkeeper. Ladung (40), f. -en, charge. Lage (40), f. -n, situation. Lamm (6), n. -es, Lämmer, lamb. (375.) Lammchen (60), n. -8, -, lambkin, young lamb. Lampdien (60), n. -3, -, little lamp. Lanb (6), n. -es, -e or Lanber, land, country; country (as distinguished from city), auf bas - geben, go into the country. (375.) Landhaus (6-), n. -es, -haufer, countryhouse. Landmann (50), m. -es, -leute, country-Landreise (6-0), f. -n, journey by land. Lands und Seereisen, travels and vovlang (6), adj. or adv. (länger, längft), long. lange (60), adv. long. noch -, for a long time yet. foon -, long ago, for a long while. langiantig (6-4), adj. for many years. lang(am (6-), adj. or adv. slow(ly). Langweile (3-4), f. -n, tediousness, Langeweile (444), ennui.

langueilig (5-0), adj. or adv. tedious. laffen (60), ließ, gelaffen, tr. leave, lot : often, when used with infin., cause. make, effect, bring about; as, machen -, have (get) made. holen -, send for. in imper. let; as, lagt uns geben, let us go. - Sie nur! never mind! Laft (6), f. -en, load, burden. Laftigfeit (6 --), f. burdensomeness, troublesomeness. lateinisch (vzv), adj. or adv. Latin. Laube (44), f. -n, arbor. Lauf (4), m. -es, Läufe, course. laufen (40). lief, gelaufen, intr. f. or h. run. laut (4), adj. or adv. loud, aloud. lauten (40), intr. ring. leben (40), intr. live. lebe mobil goodbye! farewell! Leben (4v), n. -8, --, life. Rection, see Lettion. Leder (40), n. -8, -., leather. lebern (40), adj. or adv. leathern, of leather. Leberschürze (4000). f. -n. leatherapron. legen (40), tr. lay, put, place; fasten. lehren (44), tr. teach, instruct. Lehrer (40), m. -3, -, teacher, instructor. Leib (4), m. -es, -er, life, body. einem gu Leibe rüden, attack one. (374.) leicht (4), adj. or adv. light, easy. leid (4), adj. used predicatively, disagreeable. es thut mir fehr -, I am very sorry. es ift mir - geworben, I

langweilen (6-4), refl. grow weary.

have come to regret it or I have changed my mind.

Leid (4), s. -e3 (so pl.), harm. einem ets mas zu —e thun, do one harm, hurt or wrong one.

leiden (40), litt, gelitten, tr. or intr. suffer. — an (with dat.), suffer from.

leihen (=v), lieb, geliehen, tr. lend.

Leibbibliothel (4-00-), f.-en, circulating library.

Leinwand (40), f. linen.

leife (2 v), adj. or adv. soft, slow, imperceptible.

leisten (20), tr. perform. Folge —, follow, comply with, obey.

leiten (zv), tr. lead, guide, conduct, direct. manage.

Leiter (40), f. -n, ladder.

Lettion (vts (v)4), f. -en, lesson.

Lens (6), m. -es, -e, spring.

Lerche (60), f. -en, lark.

lernen (60), tr. or intr. learn.

Leschuch (4 v -), n. -es, -bücher, reading-

lefen (40), las, gelefen, tr. read.

Lefen (40), n. -8 (no. pl.), reading.

test (6), adj. or adv. last, latter, latest.
Lest (6), f. (no pl.), used generally instead of Lese, end. zu guter —, finally,
as a good conclusion.

Leuchter (40), m. -8, -, candle-stick.

Leute (4"), pl. often used in compounds instead the pl. of Mann.

**Leveoje** (pron. as if Lefkd'je), f. -n, stock (a plant).

**Licht** (4), \*. -e5, -er or -e, light, candle. (875.)

lieb (4), adj. or adv. dear.

lieben (40) tr. love, like, be fond of.

liebenswürdig (೭೦೦೦) adj. amiable.

lieber (44), comp. of lieb.

lieber (40), adv. rather.

**Lieblofung** (4-4), f, -en, caressing, fondling.

lieblich (4"), adj. or adv. charming, agreeable.

liebft (4), sup. of lieb, dearest, as noun, best beloved, dearest one, sweetheart. **Sieb** (4), s. -es, -er, song. (375.)

l liefern (40), tr. deliver, furnish.

liegen (20), lag, gelegen, intr. h. sometimes h. lie; with an before an object, and an indirect pers. object in the dat., be of consequence; as, es liegt him viel baran, or es liegt him baran, it is of much importance to him, he is intent or anxious. — laffen, leave (behind).

Litie (4(4)4), f. -n, lily.

linf (6), adj. or adv. left (hand).

lines (6), adv. to the left. — und rechts, right and left.

是:角 (4), f. -en, craft, cunning.

20b (5), n. -e8 (no pl.), praise.

Loch (6), n. -es, Löcher, hole. (375.)

Inden (60), tr. or intr. entice, allure, de-

Locomotiv, see Lofomotive.

Löffel (60), m. −8, --, spoon.

lohnen (40), tr. reward.

Lotomotive (--- = v v), f. -n, locomotive.

London (60), s. -8, London.

londoner (200), adj. London, of London. (230, 1.)

Evrelei \ (-v- or -v-), f. indecl. Lore-Evreley \ lei, Loreley, Lurley (a fabled nymph).

los (t), adj. or adv., used predicatively, loose; with sein or werben governing accus. rid of. was ift —? what is the matter?

losgehen (4-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go furiously, rush.

loslaffen (200), -lies, -gelaffen, tr. lot loose, let go.

losichlagen (40), -ichlug, -geichlagen, tr. strike, loosen by striking.

Lowe (40), m. -n, -n, lion.

Lubwig (44), m. -8, Lewis, Louis.

Buft (6), f. Lifte, air, breeze. (871.)

Luife (-40), f. -ne, Louise, Louisa.

Luifenftrafe (-20-0), f. -n, Louisa Street.

Luft (6), f. Lufte, pleasure. — haben, have a mind. (871.)

luftig (50), adj. or adv. merry. fic -

907.

machen (40), tr. make, give (pleasure), pay (a visit), do. einen Spagiergang. Spagierritt, eine Spagierfahrt -, take a walk, ride (on horseback), drive (in a carriage). - laffen, have made. maditig (60), adj. or adv. mighty; with gen. master of.

Mabchen (40), n. -8, -, maiden, girl. Magb (4), f. Mägbe, maid-servant. (371.)

Magen (40), m. -s. - or Magen. stomach.

Mahagoni (---), s. -8, mahogany. Mahlgeit (4-), f. -en, meal-time, repast. Ma(h)rchen (40), n. -5, -, story, tale, legend.

Mai (4), m. -es, -e or -en, May. Maiblumchen (--), n. -8, -., lilv of the valley.

Majestat (- y v4), f. -en, majesty, Majesty.

Mal (4), n. −e8, −e, time.

smal (4), very often in compounds - times; as, sweimal, two times, twice, etc. malen (40), tr. paint.

Maler (∠v), m. -8, —, painter.

Mam(m)a (&- or v 4), f. -en, mamma.

man (6), indef. pron. one, they. manch (6), indef. pron. sing. (mancher, manche, manches), many a; A. many.

manchmal (4-), adv. sometimes.

manches, many a thing. Manbel (60), f. -n, almond.

Mangel (60), m. -8, Mängel, want, poverty. aus - an, for want of.

mangeln (60), intr. with an, be wanting; tr. be in want of. (347).

Mann (6), m. -es, Manner, man, husband. (374.)

Mantel (4~), m. -8, Mäntel, cloak. (367.)

Marie (~ 4), f. -ns, Mary. Martt (6), m. -es, Martte, market.

Marttftrafte (o-v), f. -en, Market-Street.

Marfch (6), m. -es, Marfche, march. Mārj (4) m. –e8, –e, March.

Majding (444), f. -n. machine.

**Mag** (4), ≈ -e3, -e, measure.

DRaffe (&v), f. -n, mass.

Maft (6), m. -es, -en, mast (of a ship).

Material (-- (-) 4), n.-8, -ien, material. Mauer (40), f. -n, wall.

Maus (4), f. Mänfe, mouse. (371.)

Mäusiein (4-), n. -8, --, little mouse. Mauthbeamter (4000), m. -ten. -ten.

custom-house officer. Max (6), m. -ens, Max.

Meer (4), n. -e3, -e, sea, ocean.

mehr (4), adj. or adv. more. nicht -, not any more, no longer. (198.)

mehrere (400), N. of mehr, several. Meile (44), f. -n, mile.

1. mein (4), poss. adj. (mein, meine, mein), my, mine. (53.)

2. mein or meiner (4, 40), gen. of ich. meinen (40), tr. or intr. think.

meinethalben (4000), adv. on my meinetwegen (40-0), account or meinetwillen (4000), behalf.

meinig (40), always preceded by def. art., poss. pron. mine. (185.)

Meinung (40), f. -en, opinion.

Meister (40), m. -8, —, master, leader. Melodie (~-4), f. -n, melody.

mengen (50), tr. mingle. fich in etwas —, meddle.

Menfch (4), m. -es, -en, man. (377.) Menfchanb (ou), f. -banbe, human

merfen (60), tr. mark, perceive, notice.

Meffer (७५), n. -3, —, knife. Mesger (50), m. -3, --, butcher.

mich (6), acc. of it, me, myself. Miet(h)e (40), f. -n, rent.

miet(h)en (&v), tr. hire.

Wilch (6), f. (no. pl.), milk. mild(e) (s(v), adj. or adv. mild(lv).

Million (~(4) 4), f. -en, million.

Minister (-50), m. -3, -, minister. Minute (-40), f. -n, minute.

Minutenzeiger (- 40 - 0), m. -5, -. minute-hand.

mir (4), dat. of. id), to me. von -, of

mifchen (&u), tr. mix. fich in etwas -, meddle with something.

miffallen (600 or 000), -fiel, -gefallen,

imp. distike. es mißfällt mir, I dislike it.

miflingen (voo or ovo), imp. f. miscarry. es miflingt mir, I fail.

miftrauen (v=v or e-v), intr. mistrust, distrust.

mit (4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, along, along with (something or somebody), in conjunction or company; prep. with dat. with, along with, by, to. (315.)

mitbringen (& v), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. bring (with one).

mitfahren (6-v), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. travel along (with somebody).

mitgehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go along (with one), join one's company. Witgefell (6vv), m. -en, -en, companion

mithin (05), adv. consequently.

mittommen (600), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. come along (with one).

mitnehmen (&-v), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take along (with one).

Mitschüler (6-v), m. -8, -., fellow-pupil. Mittag (6 v or 6-), m. -e8, -e, noon. zu — essen, to dine.

Mittagseffen (6000 or 6-00), n. -3. —, dinner.

**W**ittel (◊ ∨), n. −8, --, means.

mittels (5 $\checkmark$ ), prep. with gen. by means mittels (5 $\checkmark$ ), of. (317.)

Mitternacht (600), f. -nächte, midnight. (371.)

Mitternachtsftunde (60000), f. -n, midnight hour.

mitt(h)eilen (6-0), tr. inform, communicate.

Mittwoch (⋄∨), m. -8, -e, Wednesday. Möbel (△∨), n. (f.) -(n), in pl. furniture.

mochte (60), imperf. indic. of mögen. mögen (20), intr. or tr. modal auxiliary, may, might, can, like, choose, care, de-

sire. ich möchte (gern), I should like. möglich (20), adj. or adv. possible.

Monarch (~6), m. -en, -en, monarch. Monat (~), m. -8, -e, month.

**Wrond** (4), m. -es or -en, -e or -en, moon. (369.)

Mondenschein (4v-), m. -e8, -e, moonshino.

Montag (== or ==), m. =8, =e, Monday. Moos (=), n. =e8, =e, moss.

Morgen (&v), m. -8, —, morning. heute —, this morning.

morgen (60), adv. to-morrow.

morgenb (60), adv., to-morrow, of to-morrow.

morgens (60), adverbial gen. in the morning.

morgig (44), adj. of to-morrow, to-morrow's.

mübe (20), adj. or adv. tired.

Mühe (40), -n, toil, labor, pains. sich viel — geben, take great pains.

Mühlrad (4 v or 4-), n. -e8, -räber, millwheel.

multipliciren (v--4v), better } tr. mulmultiplisi(e)ren (v--4v), tiply.
— mit, multiply by.

Mund (6), m. -es, -e or Münde or Müns ber, mouth.

munblich (60), adj. or adv. ORAL, verbal. munter (60), adj. or adv. kively, sprightly, brisk.

murren (60), intr. grumble.

Museum (---), n. -8, Museen, museum.

Mufif (-- or --), f. -en, music.

musifalisch (----), adj. or adv. music-ai(ly).

Wusifant (---6), m. -en, -en, musician. Wusifer (4--6), -8, ---, musician.

Musselehrer (-4-v), m. -5, --, musicteacher.

Musiculaterricht (-4000), m. -3, musiculations.

Musikus (200), m. —, pl. Musici, musician.

muffen (60), tr., modal auxiliary, must, be obliged.

müßig (40), adj. or adv. idle.

Müßiggänger (4000), m. -8, --, idler.

Mustersas (500), m. -es, -sase, model or normal sentence.

Wut(h) (4), m. -es (no pl.), mood, disposition; courage.

Mutter (&v), f. Mütter, mothor. (123, 8.) Müşe (&v), f. -n, cap. 92.

nach (4), prep. with dat. after, behind; according to; for; by, at; to, toward.

Machbar (6-), m. -8 or -n, -n, neighbor. (368.)

Rachbarin (6-0), f. -nen, (female) neighbor.

Rachbarschaft (6-4), f. -en, neighborbood.

nachbem (-4), conj. after.

nachfolgen (400), intr. f. with dat, follow.

nachher (- 4 or 4-), adv. afterwards.

nachläffig (400), adj. or adv. careless(ly). nachlaufen (2-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. (with dat.) run after.

nachlesen (4-v), intr. or tr. follow in reading.

Machmittag (200 or 20-), m. -3, -e,

nachmittags (200 or 20-), adv. in the afternoon.

Rachricht (40), f. -en, news.

nachfeben (4-v), -fab, -gefeben, intr. look, see.

nachft (4), superl. of nabe, adi. next: prep. with dat. next to.

nachftellen (400), intr. with dat. lay snares for, hunt after.

Racht (4), f. Rächte, night. (371.)

Rachtigall (600), f. -en, nightingale. Rachtisch (40), m. -es, -e, dessert.

nagen (40), intr. gnaw, nibble.

nah(e) (4(v), adj. with dat. (naher, nachft), nigh, near.

nahen (40), intr. with dat. approach.

naher (4 -), comp. of nahe, nearer. nähern (40), tr. bring nearer. fid -, ap-

proach. Rähmaschine (4--), f. -n, sewing-ma-

chine. Rahrung (4v), f. -en, food.

Rame (4'), m. -n3, -n, } name. Ramen (4'), m. -8, -, }

namentlich (400), adj. by name; adv. particularly.

nămlich (40), adv. namely, viz.

Mafe (44), f. -n, nose.

naf (v), adj. or adv. (naffer, naffeft), wet. Raffe (60), f. (no pl.) wetness, humidity, moisture.

Matur (-4), f. -en, natura,

Raturgeschichte (-4000), f. -n, natural history.

natürlich (-40), adj. or adv. natural(ly), as a matter of course.

neben (20), adv. beside ; prep. with dat. or acc. beside, near, at. (316.)

Rebenfas (400), m. -es, -fase, subordinate sentence.

nebft (4), prep. with dat. together with.

Reffe (60), m. -n, -n, nephew.

nehmen (40), nahm, genommen, tr. take. Reige (40), f. -n, point where a thing begins to decline or slope, inclination, auf bie - gehen, decline, wane, give out. neigen (40), tr. incline, bow.

nein (4), adv. no.

Reite (60), f. -n, pink.

nennen (60), nannte, genannt, tr. name. call.

Meft (4), n. -es, -er, nest. (375.)

Reftchen (60), n. -8, --, little nest.

neu (4), adj. or adv. new. neuer (20), comp. of neu, modern.

-e Sprace, the modern language. Reugierde (4-4), f. -n, curiosity, inquisi-

tiveness. neugieria (4-v), adj. curious, inquisitive.

neulid) (40), adv. newly; recently, the other day.

neun (4), num. nine.

neunt (4), ber neunte, etc., num. adj. ninth.

neunzehn (4-), num. nineteen.

neunzehnt (4-), num. adj. nineteenth.

neunzig (40), num. ninety.

neungigft (20), ber neungigfte, etc., num. adj. ninetieth.

nicht (6), adv. not. - wahr? is it not so? Michte (&v), f. -n, niece.

nid)ts (6), indef. pron. indecl. (sometimes written with capital initial), nothing.

nichtsbestoweniger (ou--ve), adv. nevertheless.

Richtsthun (6-), n. -8, inaction.

nicten (50), intr. nod; doze.

nie (4), adv. never.

nieberichauen (20-0), intr. look down, gaze downward

niebermerfen (4000), tr. throw down. nieblich (40), adi, or adv. pretty, nice. niebria (44), adj. or adv. low. niemals (4-), adv. never. Riemand (40), indef. or. no one. - ans ber(e)\$, no one else. nimmer (60), adv. never. nimmermehr (5 --), adv. nevermore. nippen (&v), intr. or tr. sip. 1. noch (6), adv. still, as yet, yet. - nicht, not yet. - ein, one more, another (of the same kind). - einmal, once more. - immer, still. 2. noch (6), conj. after a neg. word, especially weber, nor. Rorben (&v), m. -8, north.

norblich (50), adj. or adv. northerly.

force.

not(h)menbig (400), adj. or adv. necessary.

Rovember (-v40), m. -8, Nevember.

nun (4), adv. now, at present, at this time;
as things are, under present circumstances; as exclamation, well.

nur (4), adv. only, possibly.

Ruf(4), f. Aiffe, nut. (371.)

Rufbaum (40), m. -8, -5dume, nut.

tree.

Rufen (40), m. -3 (pl. rare), use.

nüfen (40), fr. put to use.

nüslich (60), adj. or adv. with dat, use-

öfter (60), adv. more often.

Onfel (64), m. -8, --, uncle.

Oper (40), f. -n. opera.

ohne (40), prep. with acc. without.

Ohr (4), n. -e8, -en, ear. (370, 2.) Oktober (~4~), m. -8, October.

not(h)ig (40), adj. or adv. necessary.
not(h)igen (400), tr. necessitate, compel,

D.

ful.

0 (4), interj. 0h, 0. ob (6), conj. whether, if. als -, as if. Dbdach (60), n. -e3, -bacher, shelter. (375.) oben (40), adv. above. - brauf, on top of it (him). oberhalb (400), adv. or prep. above. obaleich ("4), conj. although. obig (40), adj. foregoing, above. obidon (v4), conj. although. Dbft (4), n. -es (no pl.), fruit. Ochf(e) (bksse), m. -en, -en, ox. October, see Ottober. ober (44), conj. or. offen (60), adj. open. offentlich (600), adj. or adv. public. Officier (-tssi'r), better ) m. -8, -e, offi-Officier (v-tssi'r), öffnen (60), tr. open. Offnung (64), f. -en, opening, hole. oft (5), adv. often, so - als, whenever.

Orange (~rdkn-ske), f. -n, orange.
ordentilich (&vv), adv. right well.
Organ (~2), n. -8, -e, organ.
Ort (%), m. or n. -e8, -e sometimes Örter
place, spot, region.
Often (&v), m. -8, east.
Oftern (&v), pl. of Ofter, -8, Easter.
Öft(er)reich (&(v) -), n. -8, Austria.
Öft(er)reicher (&(v) -v), m. -8, -, Austrian.
öft(er)reichifch (&(v) -v), adj. Austrian.

oftlich (60), adj. or adv. easterly, ori-

Oftwind (60), m. -es, -e, east-wind.

B.

Paar (-2), n. -e8, -e, pair. ein — (or paar), a couple, two or three, a few. packen (6·), tr. pack, seize, grasp. Palaft (·6·), tr. pack, seize, grasp. Palaft (·6·), f. -n, palm-tree, palm. Pantoffel (·6·), m. -8, — or -n, slipper. Papa (·6·), m. -8, -3, papa.
Papaget (·6·), m. -e8 or -en, -en, parot.

Papier (~2), n. -8, -e, paper. Parenthefe (~u~v), f. -n, parenthesis. Parifer (~2~v), m. -8, --, Parisian. parifer (~2~v), adj., indecl., Parisian. Parf (\*), m. -e8, -e, park. Partie (~2), f. n. party, game. paffen (~v), intr. fit, suit.(with dat.). (345.) Paffivam (~2~v), n. -8, Paffiva, passive (voice). Bels (6), m. -es, -e, pelt, fur. Penfionat (pan-si-d-nat'),n.-es, -e, boarding-school. Berle (60), f. -n, pearl. Werfer (60), m. -8, -, Persian. Perfon (~4), f. -en, person. Wes (€), m. -eš, -e, bear, bruin. Wfeffer (&v), m. -8, popper. Bfennig (60), m. -3, -e, penny. Wferd (4), n. -es, -e, horse. zu --, on horseback. Wferdehändler (4000), m. -8, --, horsepflanzen (60), tr. plant. Pflicht (6), f. -en, duty. pfücken (60), tr. pluck, pick. pflügen (40), intr. or tr. plough. Bfunb (6), n. -es, -e, pound. Bhotparaph (f - v f), m. -en, -en, photographer. photographi(e)ren (f-v-f2v), tr. photograph. fich - laffen, have one's photograph taken. Whrafe (f 4 v), f. -n, phrase. Physic (generally f-1, more correctly f ∠ ~), f. (no \$l.), physics. Pianofpieler (----), m. -8, --, pianist. piden (60), intr. or tr. pick. Piftole (~ 4 v), f. -n, pistol. Plan (4), m. -es, -e or Blane, plan. Blas (6), m. -es, Blate, place, square. seat. Plunber (60), m. -\$ (no pl.), trash, rub-Blural (4-, sometimes -4), -8, -, plural. nius (4), adv. plus. Blusquamperfectum, better Plusquamperfettum (~~~), } -fetta, pluperfect (tense). Pobagra (4--), n. -3 or indecl. (no \$l.)

Bolizeiamt (v-40), n. -(e)8, -amter, nolice-office. Polizeidiener (----), m. -8, --, policeman. Bonn (60), m. -8, pl. Ponies, as in Englisk, pony. Portrait, better Bortrat (pr. as in Fr. pore-tray'), 5-8 or -e, portrait. Poft (6), f. -en, post-office. Boftamt (ov), n. -(e)s, -amter, postoffice. Boften (٥٠), m. -8, -, item. prächtig (60), adj. or adv. splendid(ly), magnificent(ly). practite [[  $(6 f \lor)$ , adj. splendid. Brabihans (4-), m. -ens, -en or -hanfe, braggart. Brapofition (-- - tss (-) -), f. -en, preposition. prafenti(e)ren (----), tr. present; introduce. Breis (4), m. -e8, -e, price. Preufe (40), m. -n, -n, Prussian. Preufen (40), n. -8, Prussia. (233.) preufifch (40), adj. Prussiau. (233.) Pring (6), m. -en, -en, prince. (377.) Pringeffin (vov), f. -nen, princess. Probe (40), f. -n, proof, sample. probi(e)ren (-40), tr. prove, try; taste. Pronomen (-40), n. -8, -mina, pronoup. Brophet (~ f2), m. -en, -en, prophet. Broteftant (-ve), m. -en, -en, Protestant. prüfen (40), tr. prove, examine. Bunft (6), m. -8, -e, point. - ein Uhr, exactly at one o'clock. pünktlich (60), adj. or adv. punctual. Buppe (&v), f. -n, puppet, doll. purpurfarbig (6000), adj. purple-colpusen (60), tr. adorn. fich -, plume one's self (of birds).

quaten (2"), intr. quack (of geese, etc.), croak (of frogs).

Bolizei (v=4), f. (no \$1.) police.

gout.

qualen (40), tr. torment, importune, teaze, plague.

Quantität (vv² or «v-), f. -en, quantity. Quell (\*), m. -e8, -e, } spring, well. Quelle (\*v), f. -n.

M.

究eife (エン), f. -n, journey.

親abe (4v)。 m. -n, -n, raven. rachen (60), tr. revenge. fic -, revenge one's self. sich an einem rächen, take vengeance on somebody. 究abies (-4), m. -e8, -e, radish. Radieschen (-40), s. -8, --, little radish. Rand (6), m. -es, Ranber, edge, rim. (374). raid (4), adi, or adv. rash, impetuous, rapid. Rat(h) (4), m. -es, N. Rat(h)fclage, advice. rat(b)en (40), riet(b), gerat(b)en, tr. advise (one. dat.). 究 at(b)fel (4 v), n. -8, -, riddle. rauben (40), tr. rob. Rauber (40), m. -3, -, robber. Rauch (4), m. -e3, smoke. rauchen (40), tr. or intr. smoke. rauchia (40), adj. or adv. smoky. Rauchimmer (400), s. -8, -, smokingroub (4), adj. or adv. rough, rude, raw. Raupe (44), f. -n, caterpillar. Raupenei (40-), n. -es, -er, caterpillar's rauschen (40), intr. b. or f. move with a noise like rushing water, rustle. Rechnung (60), f. -en, reckoning, calculation, sum, bill, account. recht (6), adj. or adv. right, really, properly, very. - haben, be in the right. rechts (4), adv. to the right (hand). reben (40), intr. or tr. speak, talk. reduciren, better reduzi(e)ren (--==), } tr. reduce. Regel (40), f. -n, rule. regelmäßig (4v-v), adj. or adv. regular(ly). Regen (∠v), m. -8, rain. Regenschirm ( $\leq \sim \sim$ ), m. -(e)8, -e, umbrella. regnen (20), intr. impers. rain. Reh (4), s. -e3, -e, roe, deer. reich (4), adj. or adv. rich. reichen (4v), intr. reach. reif (4), adi, or adv. ripe.

Reigentang (400), m. -es, -tange, round-

dance.

親eibe (4'), f. -n, turn.

rein (4), adj. or adv. pure, clean.

Reisegefährte (400-0), m. -n, -n, travelling companion. reifen (40), intr. f. or b. travel. Reifende (ber) (400), m. (inflected like adi.) -n, -n, traveller. Reifetafche (4000), f. -n. carpet-bag. portmanteau. reifen (40), rig, geriffen, tr. tear. reiten (40), ritt, geritten, intr. b. or f. ride (on horseback). Reitpferb (4-), n. -es, -e, riding- or saddlehorse. Reig (4), m. -e8, -e, incentive, charm, attraction. reigenb (40), adj. charming. Reft (6), m. -e8, -e, rest, remainder. retten (60), tr. save. fid -, save one's self. Rhein (4), m. -es, (river) Bhine. Rheinwein (4-), m. -es, -e, Rhonish wine, hock. Rheumatismus (-- 50), m. -. rheumarichten (60), tr. direct, address, eine Frage - an, ask a question. Richter (&v), m. -8, -, judge, magistrate. richtia (60), adj. or adv. right, correct. rief (4), imperf. indic. of rufen. riefeln (40), intr. trickle, ripple, purl. Rinde (60), f, -n, rind, crust, bark. Ring (6), m. -es, -e, ring, circle. 究ippe (50), f. -n, rib. Rod (6), m. -es, Röde, coat. Roman (-4), m. -e3, -e, romance, novel. Mofe (44), f. -n, rose. Roffne (-, 40), f. -n, raisin. rot(h) (4), adj. or adv. (rot(h)er, rot(h)eft), Rot(h)fehlchen (4-v), n. -8, -.., redbreast, robin. Rubens (40), m., indecl., Rubons, a Dutch painter. Ruden (ou), m. -8, --, back. See Leib. Rücklehr (6-), f. en, return. Rudficht (60), f. -en, respect, regard, attention, consideration. rückwärts (60), ado. backward. rufen (40), rief, gerufen, istr. or tr. crv. call.

Ruhe (40), f. (pl. rare), rest, repose. ruben (40), intr. rest. rubia (40), adj. or adv. quiet, calm, tran-Ruhm (4), m. -es, fame, celebrity, glory. rühmen (4v), refl. boast of. rühren (40), tr. stir up, move, set in motion.

rührend (40), part. used as adj. touching, pathetic. etmas Rührenbes, p. 46, n. 4. Ruine (~ 4~), f. -n, ruin, ruins. rund (6), adj. or adv. round. Ruffe (60), m. -n, -n, Russian. (238.) ruffifch (60), adj. Russian. (233.) Rusiand (60), n. -3. Bussia.

idladten.

Saal (s4), m. -es, Sale, hall, saloon, large room. Øåbel (z² ٥), m. −8, -, sabre. Cache (so v), f. -n, thing. fåen (s=v), tr. 80W. Saft (so), m. -es, Gafte, sap, juice. faftia (500), adj. or adv. juicy. fagen (zev), tr. say, tell, speak. fah (24), imperf. ind. of feben. Salat (sv4), m. -es, -e, salad. Salomo(n) (ze-, more correctly z- t-). -8 or -mo'nis, Solomon. Gali (50), n. -e8, -e, salt. fammeln (sov), tr. collect, gather.

Cammiuna (260), f. -en, collection. fam(m)t (so), prep. with dat. together with.

Samstag (soo or so), m. -8, -e, Satur-

Sand (sc), m. -es, -e (pl. rare), sand. Candforn (sov), n. -es, -torner, grain of sand.

fauft(e) (sov), adi, or adv. soft, gentle, mild.

Sattel (sov), m. -8, Sättel, saddle. fatteln (sov), tr. saddle.

Catteltafche (sovv), f. -n, saddle-pocket, saddle-bag.

Gas (so), m. -es, Gate, settlings, sediment; sentence.

fauer (stv), adj. or adv. sour.

faufen (z40), foff, gefoffen, intr. er tr. drink (of animals).

Schacht (6), m. -es, -e or Schächte, shaft,

Chachtel (60), f. -n, box, bandbox.

Øchabe (∠∨), m. -nš, -n, damage. Chaben (40), m. -8, Schaben, ∫ es ift febr

Schabe, it is a great pity. (376.) (chaden (40), intr. with dat. injure. fcháblich (40), adi, or adv. injurious.

Schaaf { (4), n. -e3, -e, sheep.

Schaftein (4-), n. -6, -, little sheep, fchälen (4v), tr. shell, peel.

Chaltiabr (6-), n. -es, -e, leap-year. fchamen (40), refl. be ashamed of.

fcarf (6), adj. or adv. (fdarfer, fdarfft),

Chatten (ov), m. -3, -, shade, shadow. fchauen (44), intr. or tr. look, see. fcheeren, see fcheren.

fcheinen (40), fdien, gefdienen, intr. shine, seem or appear (to, dat.).

Scheffe (60), f. -n, little bell.

Øchelm (6), m. -e8, -e, rogue.

fchelten (ou), fcalt, gefcholten, tr. or intr. scold, revile, call one an insulting name.

(chenten (60), tr. pour out for drinking, give.

fcheren (40), fcor, gefcoren, tr. shear,

Schera (6), m. -es, -e, joke. - bei Geite, joking aside.

fcbergen (60), intr. joke.

ichicten (50), tr. send.

fcieffen (40), fcog, gefcoffen, intr. or tr. shoot, fire.

Ochiff (4), n. -es, -e, ship, boat.

Chiffer (50), m. -8, -, skipper, mariner, sailor.

Schilling (&v), m. -es, -e, shilling.

Ochimmel (&∨), m. -\$, —, white horse. schimpfen (60), tr. insult, call by an in-

sulting name.

Øchirm (6), m. −e3, –e, umbrella.

Chlacht (6), f. -en, Battle.

folachten (60), tr. slaughter, butcher, HII.

Schlachtfeld (60), n. -e8, -er, field of battle.

Schlaf (4), m. -es (no pl.), aleep.

Chlafchen (4v), n. -8, --, short sleep, nap.

fclafen (40), fclief, gefclafen, mir.

Schlafen (∠v), n. -8, sleep.

fchläf(e)rig (4(v)v), adj. or adv. sleepy. Schlafgemach (4vv), n. -(e)8, -macher,

sleeping apartment, bedroom.

Schlaftammer (400), f. -n, bed-cham-

ber, sleeping-room.

[chlaftrunten (400), adj. heavy with

sleep, drowsy.

Schlafzimmer (400), s. -8, —, sleeping-

chamber.

Schlag (4 or 4), m. -e8, Schläge, blow, stroke; warbling (of a bird), notes. im —, or (abbr.) [chlag (with numeral), on the stroke of, precisely at.

Schlagbaum (4- or 6-), m. -es, -baume, toll-bar.

fchlagen (20), schlug, geschlagen, tr. or intr. strike, knock, beat (time).

(chlecht (6), adj. or adv. bad.

fchließen (40), schloß, geschlossen, tr. or intr. conclude. Freunbschaft —, become (fast) friends; rest. become closed or ahut; be attached.

fcblieflich (40), adv. in the end.

fclimm (4), adj. and adv. ill, evil, sad. Schlittschuh (4-), m. -e8, -e, skate. -

laufen, skate (verb). (369.)

Schlittschuhlaufen (6--v), n.-8, akating. Schlittschuhläufer (6--v), m. -8, —, akater

Schloff (6), n. –ed, Schlöffer, lock, castle. fchlummern (64), intr. slumber, sleep. fchlüpfen (64), intr. f. slip, glide.

Øchlüffel (60), m. -8, —, key.

Schlüffelblume (&--v), f. -n, primrose.
fcymacthaft (&v), adj. or adv. savory, palatable.

fcmeden (60), intr. or tr. taste. sich's wohl (gut) — lassen, enjoy a thing.

fchmeicheln (4"), intr. with dat. flatter.

Schmerz (6), m. -es or -ens, -en, pain. fchmerzhaft (60), adj. or adv. painful.

Cometterling (600), m. -8, -e, butterfly. femollen (60), inir. pout, be sulky.

fcmüden (60), tr. adorn.

Comus (6), m. -es (no pl.), dirt.

fcmusig (6"), adj. or adv. dirty.

fcnappen (& v), intr. snap.

Schnauze (40), f. -n, swout, muzzle, mouth.

Schnee (4), m. -8, snow.

fcneiben (40), fcnitt, gefcnitten, tr. or intr. cut.

Coneider (40), m. -8, --, TAILOR.

Coneiberrechnung (4000), f. -en, tailor's bill.

(chneien (40), intr. or tr. impers. 800W. (chneil(e) (6(v), adj. or adv. quick, swift.

Schnupfen (40), m. -8, —, cold (in the head), catarrh.

Scholle (60), f. -n, clod, piece of earth.

(chon (4), adv. asseverative or emphatic, well, surely, indeed, doubtless; already, even; as much as; in connection with future tense, never mind, don't fear.

(chon (4), adj. or adv. beautiful, fine.

Schopfung (60), f. -en, creation.

**Schoff** (4), m. -e8, Schöße, lap, bosom. **Schotte** (4), m. -n, -n, Scotchman. (283.)

(chottisch (&v), adj. Scottish. (233.)

Ccottlanb (6 v), n. -(e)8, Scotland.

Schottländer (6 vv), m. -6, -, Scotchman.

Chrant (6), m. -es, Schränte, cupboard. fcbreden (60), intr. f. be terrified, fear.

Coreden (60), m. -8, --, terror, fright. (60), adj. or adv. terrible.

Schreibebuch (40-), n. -8, -bücher, writing-book, copy-book.

schreiben (40), schrieb, geschrieben, &.

Schreibmaterial (---(-)-), n. -(e)3, -alien, writing-material.

Schreibstunde (400), f. -n, writinglesson.

Cchreibtisch (40), m. -e8, -e, writing-desk,

fcreien (40), fdrie, gefdrieen, intr. or tr. cry, cry out, scream.

Schreiner (∠ v), m. -8, -, joiner.

**©chrot** (⁴), n. -e8, -e, shot.

Schublade (4-0 or 6-0), f. -n, drawer.

Schub (4), m. -e8, -e, shoe. (369.)

Schuhmacher (400), m. -8, —, sheemaker. Chuld (6), f. -en, debt.

gehen, go to school.

fculbig (60), adj. guilty (of, gen.).

Schule (40), f. -n, school. in bie -

Schüler (40), m. -8, -, (f. -in), scholar,

Schuldigfeit (60-), f. -en, duty.
Schuldner (60), m. -8, -., debtor.

Schulter (60), f. -n, shoulder. fcultern (&v), tr. shoulder. Churte (&v), m.,-n, -n, rascal. Schurze (60), f. -n, apron. fcutteln (60), tr. shake. fchütten (60), tr. pour. Chus (4), m. -es (no pl.), shelter. fchüsen (60), tr. protect. ichmach (6), adj. or adv. (jonacher, fomächft), weak. Comager (4 v), m. -8, Schwäger, brotherin-law. Schwalbe (60), f. -n, swallow. Schwamm (6), m. -es, Schwamme, Comammchen (60), n. -8, --, little sponge. Schwang (6), m. -es, Schwange, tail. (chwarz (6), adj. or adv. (ichwarzer, fomärzeft), black. fcomeben (40), intr. b. or f. sweep (through the air), hover, float. Schwebe (4 v), m. -n, -n. Swede. Schweben (40), n. -8, Sweden. fcmebifch(+v), adi. Swedish. fcmeigen (40), fdwieg, gefdwiegen, intr. be still. schweigend (40), pr. part. in silence. Schwein (4), n. -e8, -e, swine, hog, pig. (372.)(chmer (4), adj. or adv. sore, heavy; hard, difficult. Comefter (60), f. -n, sister. fcmimmen (60), fdwamm, gefdwommen, intr. b. or f. swim. fcmind(e)lig (licht) (o(v)v), adj. or adv. dizzy. es ift mir -, I am (feel) dizzy. fchwindeln (60), intr. or tr. impers. be

dizzy. es fominbelt mir, I feel dizzy.

(chwindelnd (60), pr. part. dizzy, giddy,

fcminben (60), fdmanb, gefdmunben,

causing giddiness.

intr. f. vanish.

Genf. feche (seker), num, alx. fechemal (sokss -), adv. six times. iechft (soksst), num. adj. sixth. Sechftel (sokut'), n. -8, -, sixth part. fechalehn (soker-)...mm. sixtaan. fechegebut (sokss -), num. adj. sixteenth. fechlig (sov), sum. sixty. fechiaft (soo), sum. adj. sixtleth. 1. Cee (se), m. -8, -n, lake. 2. See (s4), f. -n, sea, ocean. Sees unb Lanbreifen, voyages and travels. feefrant (sev), adj. sea-sick. Geefrantheit (sev-), f. -en, sea-sickness. Seele (sev), f. -n, soul. einem an bie geben, go to one's heart. Ceefchlacht (sev), f. -en, sea-fight. feben (sev), fab, gefeben, tr. or intr. 800, look. febnen (sev), refl. long for. (chr (se), adv. very, greatly, very much. much. Geide (≠²), f. -n, silk.

geiben (\$2^\), f.-\(\pi\), saik.

[eiben (\$2^\), adj. made of silk, silken.

I. sein (\$2^\), intr. \(\frac{1}{2}\). be. (With certain verbs as auxiliary to be translated like \(\bar{3}\) aben.) e\(\frac{1}{2}\) if it., there is, etc. mir ift,

I feel, it seems to me. (381.)

2. fein (s4), poss. adj. his, its.

3. fein (s4), old gen. of et or e8. feinethalben (s4000), adv. on his (or feinetwegen (s4000), its) account or feinetwillen (s4000), behalf.

feinig (2<sup>2</sup>), poss. pr., always with def. art. his, its.

feit (s<sup>2</sup>), prep. with dat. since, for. — lange, for a long time; conj. since. (315.) feithem (s-4), conj. since.

Geite (s-'), f. -n, side; page. nach jeber - hin, in every direction.

felber (x2), adj. indecl. self (myself, yourself, etc.).

felbst (x2), adj. indecl. same as felber; as noun, von —, of itself, himself, etc.; freely, without compulsion or effort; adv (preceding the word which it emphasises), even.

felbstgezogen (x5--v), adj. self-cultivated, native.

felten (x6 v), adj. or adv. soldom, rare(ly). fenden (x6 v), fanbte, gefanbt, tr. sond. Genf (x6), m. -68, mustard. Ceptember (soc), m. -3, -, September.

Seffel (sou), m. -8, -, settle, chair. fesen (sou), tr. set, put; refl. sit down, perch, take up a position, seat one's self,

get (into). Shawl (-, pron. like Fr. châle), m. -es, -e. shawl.

fich (25), refl. pr. third pers. dat. or acc. himself, herself, itself; themselves; in recip. sense. one another.

ficher (sov), adj. or adv. sure, certain. ficherlich (sov), adv. certainly.

fle (se), pers. pr. (third sing.) she, it, her; (third pl.) they, them. (35.)

**Sie** (s²), pers. pr. (sec'd sing.) you. (35.) **fieben** (s²), num. seven.

Aebenmal (s2-), adv. seven times.

flebentehalb (z2000), adj. (seventh half: i. e.) six and a half.

ficb(en); thut  $(s^{2}(\cdot) -)$ , num. seventeen. ficb(en); thut  $(s^{2}(\cdot) -)$ , num. adj. seventeenth.

fieb(en)zig (z^(v) v), num. seventy. fieb(en)zigft (z^(v) v), num. adj. seven-

fieden (s="), fott, gefotten, tr. or intr. boil.

Gieg (ş4), m. -e3, -e, victory.

Gilber (sov), n. -8, silver.

filberhell (zov), adj. silvery, bright as silver.

Gilberhorn (sov), n. -(e)8, -hörner, silver horn.

filbern (sev), adj. or adv. made of or resembling silver.

filberweiß (so-), adj. silvery white. fingen (so-), fang, gefungen, intr. or tr. sing.

Singen (zov), n. -8, singing.

Cingular (ze- or ze-2), m. -3, -e, singular (number).

Cingvogel (sof-v), m. -8, -vögel, song-

finten (x50), fant, gefunten, intr. f. sink, fall.

Sinn (s<sup>6</sup>), m. -e8, -e or en, mind. e8 fommt mir nicht auß bem --, it keeps running in my head.

finnen (sov), fann, gefonnen, intr. h. or f. think, meditate, reflect.

Ginnen (sov), n. -8 (no pl.), thoughts. finen (sov), fag, gefeffen, intr. nit.

fo (xe), adv. 80, thus, in this or in such manner or degree, when; as particle of inference, then. [o... al3 (or wie), as ... as. —eben, just. — gut, as well as. — ... immet, however. — wie, just as. Often correlative to a preceding ba, and not necessarily translated; before an adj. or adv. often implies al3 and itself not to be translated; as, [o gvog er war, great as he was; interj. indeed! [ob 11b (s-4): —al3, conj. as soon as.

fodas (s-6), conj. so that.

foeben (s-40), adv. just.

Sofa ( $s^2 \sim \text{ or } s^5 -$ ), n. or m. -8, -8, sofa. fofort ( $s^{-5}$ ), adv. forthwith.

fogar (z-4), adv. even.

fogenannt (z-vs), adj. so-called.

fogleich (s- -'), adv. immediately, directly. Sohn (s-'), m. -es, Söhne, son.

Sonnchen (z-v), n. -3, -, little son. folch (zo), pron. adj. (folder, folche, folsche), such. ein -er, such a.

Coldat (x^2), m. -8 or -en, -en, soldier. folien (x^0), tr., modal auxiliary, shall, should; ought; be to, be intended or destined or expected to; be said to. er hat feine Aufgabe lernen —, he was to have learned (was told to learn) his lesson.

Commer (5°°), m. -5, -, summer. fonderbar (5°°), m. -5, -, summer. fonderbar (5°°), adj. or adv. strange. fonderlich (5°°°), adj. or adv. special(ly), peculiar(ly), particular(ly), remarkable, -bly.

(ondern (z<sup>6</sup>), conj. but (more adversative than abet, and usually after a negative).

Connabend (so-), m. -8, -e, Saturday (evening before Sunday).

Conne (sov), f. -n, sun.

Sonnenglanz (50 v), m. -e8, sunlight. Sonnenschirm (50 v), m. -e8, -e, parasol.

Connenuhr (so --), f. -en, sun-dial.

Conntag (se or se -), m. -8, -e, Sunday.

for ft (20), adv. else, otherwise; formerly, in days gone by.

Copha, see Sofa.

tion, talk.

(open).

fprachlos (40), adj. speechiess.

tr. speak, talk, say.

fprechen ( ), fprac, gefprochen, intr. or

fpringen (60), fprang, gefprungen, intr.

f. or h. spring, leap, jump; break

Cophie (v4v), f. -ns, Sophia, Sophy. Stab (4), m. -es, Stabe, staff. Stachelbeere (60-0), f. -n, gooseberry. forgen (sov), intr. or tr. care for, provide. forgfältig (5000), adj. careful. Stadt (4), f. Stäbte, city, town. (371.) Städtchen (ć~), ≈. −\$, —, small town. Come (sov), f. -n, sort. Couveran (pr. soo-veh-rane'), m. -8, -e, Stadtrichter (७००), m. –8, —, municipal sovereign. iudge. fopiel (s-4), adv. so far as. Ctablfeder (4-v), f. -n, steel-pen.  $fomo(h)! (s-4): - \ldots als (or als auch),$ Stall (6), m. -es, Stalle, stall. kennel. correlatives, as well .... as (also), both Stamm (6), m. -es, Stamme, stom. .... and. stalk. (paren (40), tr. spare, save. Stand (6), m. -es, Stanbe, stand, stand-Spargel (60), m. -8, -, asparagus. ing; state, situation, im - fein, be in (påt (4), adj. or adv. late. a condition, be able. fpateftens (+vv), adv. at latest. ftandhaft (60), adj. or adv. firm. spateren (v4v), intr. b. or f. walk, take ftart (6), adj. or adv. (ftarter, ftart(e)ft), a turn; usually in infinitive, with a hard, strong, violent(ly), bad. verb signifying the kind of action: -Stärfe (60), f. -n, strength. Station (- iss(v)4), f. -en, station. geben, take a walk. Spagierfahrt (-4-), f. -en, drive (in a ftűtő (4), adv. always. carriage). Statt (6), f. (no pl.), place. -haben or Spaziergang (v4v), m. -es, -gange, walk. -finben, take place. Spazierritt (-2-), m. -es, -e, ride (on flatt (6), prep. with gen. instead of. faunen (4v), intr. be astonished. horseback). Speculation, see Spetulation. Staunen (40), n. -3 (no pl.), astonishment. Speifezimmer (4000), m. -8, -, diningfteden (ou), ftad, geftoden, intr. stick, lie hidden; tr. (reg.) put (away). etmas Spefulation (--- tss(v)4), f. -en, specusu fld -, put something into one's pocket. Steg (4), m. -es, -e, foot-bridge, narrow lation. Spezereiladen (-v4-v), m. -6, . wooden bridge. -läben, grocer's shop. fteben (40), ftanb, geftanben, intr. b. or f. Spiegel (40), m. -8, -, mirror, mirrorstand. be. like surface. fteblen (40), ftabl, geftoblen, tr. steal. Spiel (4), n. -(e)3, -e, game, sport; playfteigen (40), ftieg, geftiegen, intr. f. rise; ing (of musical instruments and the like). sometimes with explanatory adjuncts, fpielen (40), intr. or tr. play. descend. Spielplas (40), m. -es, -plate, play-Stein (4), m. -es, -e, stone, rock. ground. Stelle (60), f. -n, place, situation. ftellen (60), tr. place, put, set. Spielfache (2200), f. -n, plaything. Spielfachenladen (2s-v-v), m. -8, -fterben (60), ftarb, geftorben, intr. f. die. Sterling (00), indecl. adj. sterling. or -läben, toy-shop. Spinat (- 4), m. -e3, -e, spinage. ftets = ftats. Ctiefel (∠v), m. -5, - or -n, boot. Spine (&), f. -n, top, point, peak. (pisig (44), adj. or adv. pointed, sharp. flier (4), adj. or adv. staring. Eprache (40), f. -n, language; conversa-Etille (60), f. stillness, silence.

Ctimme (60), f. -n, voice.

cane; stock.

Ctolle (&v), f. −n, } Stollen (&v), m. −8, —, }

Stock (4), m. -es, "e or Stode, stick.

gallery (of a

Stoffen (60), n. -8 (no pl.), hesitating. Stoff (6), m. -68, —e, stuff, matter. (369.)

ftola (6), adj. or adv. proud. - auf, proud of. ftoren (40), tr. disturb. ftofen (40), ftieß, geftogen, intr. b. or f. push, knock against. Strafaufgabe (4---), f. -n, task. ftrafen (40), tr. punish. Stra(h)i (4), m. -es, -en, beam, ray. Strafe (44), f. -n, street. Strafeniunge (4000), m. -n. -n. streetboy, little vagabond, gamin. 1. Strauf (4), m. -es, Strauge (Straus per), nosegay. (870, 1.) 2. Straus (4), m. -es or -en, -e or -en ostrich. (870, 1.) ftreden (60), tr. stretch. fireicheln (40), tr. stroke, caress. ftreichen (40), ftrid, geftriden, intr. b. or f. pass along, graze, rub. ftreiten (40), ftritt, geftritten, intr. dispute. fireng (6), adj. or adv. severe, strict. ftreuen (4 v), tr. strew, scatter. Øtrob (4), ≈. -e3, straw. Strobhalm (40), m. -es, -e or -en, stalk or blade of straw.

Strumpf (6), m. -es, Strümpfe, stocking. Stück (6), n. -8, -e or -en, piece. Stücken (6 v), n. -8, -, small piece, morsel. Student (-6), m. -en, -en, student. ftubi(e)ren (-40), intr. or tr. study. Studium (4(v)v), n. -8, N. Stubien, study. Stuhl (4), m. -es, Stühle, stool, chair. flumm (6), adj. or adv. dumb, mute. ftumpf (6), adj. or adv. blunt, dull. Stunde (50), f. -n, time; hour, lesson; league. -n geben, give lessons. -n nehmen in, take lessons in. flürmen (´v), intr. h. or f. storm, rage. fturgen (60), intr. f. fall headlong, plunge down, tumble. fubtrahi(e)ren (sv-4v), tr. subtract. suchen (sev), tr. or intr. seek, look for, Süden (x∠∨), m. –3 (no \$l.), south. füblich (z'), adj. or adv. southerly, southern. Sübwind (seo), m. -es, -e, southwind. Cumme (so v), f. -n, sum. (ü∰ (s²), sweet.

Zact, see Zaft.

Zafel (40), f. -n, table, slate.

Strom (4), m. -es, Strome, stream.

Eag (\* or \*), m. -e8, -e, day. eine8 -e8, once upon a time, once. sweimal be8 -e8, twice a day. alle brei -e, every third day. (869.)

Tageslicht (4~~), n. -e8, -er or -e, daylight, light of (the) day.

Eaft (6), m. -es, -e, time, measure.

Talent (00), n. -es, -e, talent.

Tanne (64), f. -n, fir-tree, fir.

Zante (60), f. -n, aunt.

Tang (6), m. -es, Tange, dance.

tangen (60), tr. or intr. h., sometimes f., dance.

Tänger (&v), m. -8, — (f. -in), dancer.

Eapezi(e)rer (v(v)2v), m. -8, -, paperhanger, upholsterer.

Tafche (60), f. -n, pocket.

Taschentuch (&v-), n. -e8, -tilcher or -tilche, handkerchief.

æ

Taffe (60), f. -n, cup. Tape (60), f. -n, paw.

Taube (40), f. -n, pigeon.

tausen (20), tr. dip, immerse, baptize, christen.

taufchen (40), tr. deceive, disappoint.

taufend ( $\leq \vee$ ), num. =8, =e, thousand. taufendft ( $\leq \vee$ ), num. adj. thousandth.

Telegramm (-v6), n. -(e)8, -e, telegram.

Telegraph (-~-5f), m. -en, -en, telegraph.

telegraphi(e)ren (-vofzv), tr. or intr. telegraph.

Teller (50), m. -8, --, plate.

Thal (4), n. -es, Thaler, valley. (375.)

Thaler (40), m. -8, -, (German) dollar, thaler (= 73 cents).

That (4), f. -en, deed, act. in ber -, in fact, indeed.

thatenvoll (400), abounding in deeds.

Thatigfeitsform (4 -- -), f. -en, active tö(b)ten (4 v), tr. kill. Zon (4), m. -e8, -e, tune. form or voice. Theater (v=v), n. -8, -., theater. Tracht (6), f. -en, costume. Thee (4), m. -8, -.., tea. träge (4v), adj. or adv. lazv. tragen (40), trug, getragen, tr. or intr. I(b)eil (4), m. or n. -e3, -e, part. t(h)eilen (40), tr. divide. carry, bear, wear, sustain. t(b)eils (4), adv. partly. Tragheit (4-), f. (no pl.), indolence. Thema (40), n. -8, -8 or Themen or Thes tränfen (& v), tr. give to drink, water. Eraube (40), f. -n, bunch of grapes. mata, theme. trauen (40), intr. with dat. trust. Theodor (4v-), m. Theodore. Traum (4), m. -es, Traume, dream. t(b)euer (40), adj. or adv. dear. costly. traumen (40), intr. or tr. dream. es E(b)ier (4), n. -es, -e, animal, creature. beast, brute. [cf. deer.] träumt mir, I dream. (347.) T(b)ierchen (40), n. -8, -, little animal. Traumgeficht (400), n. -es, -e or -er, T(b)iergarten (400), m. -6, -garten, dream, vision, sight seen in a dream. trauria (40), adi. or adv. sad. zoölogical garden. Thor (4), n. -e8, -e, gate. treffen (60), traf, getroffen, tr. or intr. Thrane (4v), f. -n, tear. find. fld) -, meet. thun (4), that, gethan, tr. do, put. es treiben (40), trieb, getrieben, tr. drive. thut nichts, never mind. Treibhaus (4-), -es, -haufer, hot-house. Thur(e) (4(v), f. -(e)n, door. Treppe (60), f. -n, stairs. bie - biuguf. hinaus, out of the door. up stairs. tief (6), adj. or adv. deep, profound. treten (40), trat, getreten, intr. f. tread. Tiefe (40), f. -n, depth, abyss. step, go. Zi(e)ger (40), m. -8, --, tiger. treu (4), adj. or adv. faithful, trusty. Einte (50), f. -n, ink. trillern (60), intr. warble. Tintenfaß (600), n. -es. -fäffer, inkstand. trinfen (& ~), trant, getrunten, drink. Tintenfled (600), m. -es, -e or -en, inktrocten (60), adj. or adv. dry, stale. Trommel (&v), f. -n, drum. spot. Tintenflect (600), m. -e8, e, Trompeter (~4~), m. -8, --, trumpeter. Tintentlects (600), m. -es, -e, Trompeterftücken (v4vvv), n. -8, -., Eifch (6), m. -e8, -e, table. air for the trumpet. Tifchler (00), m. -8, -, joiner, cabinet-Eropfen (60), m. -3, -, drop. maker. Tuch (4), s. -e8, Tücher,cloth. Tochter (60), f. pl. Tochter, daughter. tüchtig (60), adj. or adv. capable, -bly, Tob (4), m. -es, -e, death. soundly.

übel (40), adj. or adv. evil, ill, sick. üben (40), tr. practise, train, drill.

to(b)t (4), adj. or adv. dead; as noun, To(b)te, m. or f. dead (person).

über (20), adv. and (generally) inseparable prefix, over; prep. 1. with dat. over, above, at; 2. with acc. (generally with implication of motion), across; after, after the lapse of; about, concerning; by way of. heute — acht Tage, a week from to-day.

überbies (bies) (-----), adv. besides, moreover.

iberbrüffig (٤٠٠٠), adj. or adv. with gen. weary, tired.
iiberfahrt (٤٠-), f. -en, passage.
iiberführen (-٧٤٠), tr. insep. convict.
iiberhaupt (-٧٤), adv. altogether, generally speaking.

Tugend (40), f. -en, virtue.

Tulpe (60), f. -n, tulip.

übermorgen (2000), adv. day after to-

übernachten (-----), intr. and insep. pass the night.

überraschen (-v ov), tr., insep. surprise.

ilberrod (4~), m. -e8, -röde, overcoat. überrumpeln (-~6~), tr. and insep. take by surprise.

1. überfețen (2000), tr. and sep. pass over, cross.

2. überfepen (-v zov), tr. and insep. trans-

übersetung (-v s6v), f. -en, translation. übertragen (-v 4v), -trug, -tragen, tr. and insep. TRANSFER, assign.

überjählen (-v=v), tr. and insep. count over.

überzeugen (-v4v), tr. and insep. convince.

übrig (40), adj. or adv. remaining. — bleiben, be left.

übung (40), f. -en, exercise.

übungsaufgabe (4~--v), f. -n, exercise. Ufer (4v), n. -s, --, shore, bank.

Ilbr (4), f. -en, watch, clock. wie viel — ift es? what time is it? jehn —, ten o'clock.

Uhrfette (400), f. -n, watch-chain.

Uhrmacher (400), m. -6, —, watchmaker.

Uhrschlüssel (200), m.-8, —, watch-key.
um (6), adv. and (often) sep ble prefix,
around, about; prep. with acc. by,
around, about; after verbs of asking
and the like, for; before zu and an infinitive, in order, so as. um....ber
(with interposed acc.), around. um...
willen, for the sake of. um besto....
(with comparative), so much the....

PMost tr. verbs with um may be used both separably and inseparably (the latter indicating a complete surrounding of an object); intr. verbs only separably. umbringen (600), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. sep. kill.

Umfang (40), m. −8, −fange, circumference.

Immang (&v), m. -8, -gange, intercourse.
Immangs(prache (&v-v), f. -n, familiar
language; language of conversation.

umgeben (vev), -gab, -geben, tr. insep. surround.

1. umgehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr.

umgehen (v<sup>2</sup>v), -ging, -gangen, &.
 insep. evade, walk round.

umgefehrt (6v-), adj. turned around, vice versa.

umher (v4), adv. and sep ble prefix, around, about.

umherlaufen (~2-~), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run about.

umberkreuen (~4~~), tr.scatter about. umberwandern (~4~~), intr. wander about.

umbin (vs), adv., only with tönnen; as, is tann nicht —, I cannot help. unangenehm (svv-), adj. unpleasant.

unart (6-), f. -en, impertinence, rudeness.

unartig (0-0), adj. naughty.

unbeachtet (5000), adj. unobserved. unbelaben (6000), adj. unloaded. [ticed.

unbemerft (600), adj. unobserved, unnounbequem (600), adj. with dat. INCON-VENIENT, incommodious, uncomfortable.

unbeweglich (~~~~), adj. or adv. steady, immovable, motionless, fixed.

unb (6), conj. and.

uneingebent (6-00), adj. with gen. unmindful.

unerichöpft (60-), adj. unexhausted.

unfāhig (6-v), adj. with gen. incapable.

Unfall (6v), m. -8, -falle, accident, emergency.

ungeachtet (6000), prep. with gen. or dat. in spite of, notwithstanding.

ungeführ (60-), adv. about, not far from. ungehalten (6000), adj. or adv. nuheld, unrestrained. — über, displeased at.

ungefchict (600), adj. or adv. awkward. ungefund (600), adj. unwholesome.

ungludlich (600), adj. or adv. unfortunate. —er Beife, unluckily.

ungludfelig (6 - s-v), adj. or adv. un-lucky.

Unglüdefall (600), m. [-8, -falle, fatal accident.

unhofich (6-v), adj. or adv. discourteous. unfunbig (6vv), adj. with gen. uracquainted with.

unmöglich (~~ or 6~), adj. impossible. unrecht (6~), adj. or adv. wrong.

Unrecht (60), n. -8, (no pl.), wrong, error, fault. — haben, be (in the) wrong.

unregelmäßig (6-v-v), adj. irregular. unreif (6-), adj. unripe.

unsetuldig (600), adj. innocent.

1. unset (60), poss. adj. our. (54, 2.)

2. unset (60), gen. pl. of ith. (85.)
unset(e)thalben (60(0)00),
unset(e)twegen (60(0)00),
unset(e)twessen (60(0)00),
behalf.

unf(e)rig (6(v)v), poss. pr. (always preceded by def. art.), ourn. (185.)

unfr ...., contraction for unfer ....

unten (60), adv. below, down.

unter (6°), adv. and sep ble or insep ble prefix, also prep. with dat. or accus. under, among.—anbern, amongst other things. (316; 316, 5.)

unterbrechen (voso), -brach, -brochen, tr. insep. Interrupt.

unterdes (-sen) (000, 0000), adv. in the mean time.

untergehen (50-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. sep. [. sink, fall, perish, become ruined.

unterhalb (600), prep. with gen. or dat. below.

unterhalten (\*\*\*), -hielt, -gehalten,
 sep. hold under.

2. unterhalten (~~~~), -hielt, -halten, tr. insep. Entertain, amuse. fld —, entertain or amuse one's self.

Unternehmen (over), s. -8, --, undertaking.

Unterricht (e v), m. -8, -e, instruction, tuition.

unterrichten (vvov), tr. insep. teach. unterstützen (vvov), tr. insep. support, aid. assist.

untersuchen (vosto), tr. insep. examine. unterweg(e)& (vot(v), adv. on the way, unterwegen(&) (voto), sn route.

unverbeirat(b)((v-Lv), adj. indigestible. unverbeirat(b)et ((v-Lv), unmarried. unverfichtig ((f-Lv)), improvident.

unwohl (6-), adj. unwell, ill, indisposed. e8 ift mir —, I am (feel) ill.

Unwohlsein (6--), n. -8, (no pl.), indisposition, illness.

unwürdig (600), adj. or adv. unworthy. nnjufrieden (6-0), adj. discontented.

V.

vacant (v-c), better d adj. or adv. vacant. Safe (v-c), d f. -n, vase.

Sater ( $f^{\omega}$ ), m. –8, Säter, father. (367.) Sateriand ( $f^{\omega}$ ), n. –e8, –e or –länber, fatherland.

Beilchen (fev), n. -8, -, violet.

veranderlich (5000), adj. or adv. changeable.

veranstalten (fosoo), tr. arrange. Berb (vs), n. -8, -en, verb.

verbeisen (folo), -bis, -bissen, tr. suppress, stifle, smother.

verbeffern (foso), tr. improve.

verbinden (foso), -band, -bunden, tr.
oblige. einem verbunden fein, be obliged
to one.

verbreiten (f'4), tr. spread abroad. verbächtig (f'4), adj. or adv., with gen. of thing, dat. of person, suspected of

Berded (100), n. -3, -e, deck. auf bem —, on deck.

verderben (foso), -barb, -borben, tr. or intr. spoil.

verdorben (foso), past part. of verbers ben, spoiled, tainted.

verfügen (foco), tr. or intr. dispose.

vergangen (foo), past part. of verges hen, past. —e Racht, last night.

Bergangenheit (foso-), f. -en, past (tense).

vergeben (fulu), -gab, -geben, tr. for-

vergebens (foto), adv. in vain.

vergeffen (fo 60), -gaß, -gessen, tr. forget. Bergistmeinnicht (fo 6-0), n. -(e)3, -e or -8; often indecl., forget-me-not (flower).

Bergnügen (f · 4 ·), n. -8, —, SATISFAC-TION, pleasure. — magen, give pleasure. vergnügt (f · 4), adj. or adv. delighted, pleased, satisfied.

vergrößern (foto), tr. enlarge.

Berhältnismort (focoo), n. -e8, -e, preposition or adverb.

perirren (foo), refl. lose one's way. Berfauf (for), m. -es, -läufe, sale. perfaufen (foto), tr. sell. Berfehr ( $f \sim 4$ ), m. -8, (no pl.), intercourse. perlangern (fodo), tr. prolong. verlaffen (foco), -ließ, -laffen, tr. leave; refl. (with auf), depend on. verlieren (foco), -lor, -loren, tr. lose. Berluft (fos), m. -es, -e, loss. bei -. on pain of losing. permeiben (foro), -mieb, -mieben, tr. avoid. permiet(h)en (foro), tr. let. vermischen (foo), tr. mix, mingle. permifcht (fvb), adj. or part, mingled. vermittels, -ft (foo), prep. with gen. by means of. vermogen (foto), -mochte, -mocht, tr. be able to, can. Bermogen (foco), n. -8, -, ability; power: property. pernachläffigen (fotovo), tr. neglect. vernehmen (foco), -nahm, -nommen, tr. hear. verneigen (foto), refl. bow. Berordnung (foco), f. -en, order, regulation. verpflegen (foco), -pflog, -pflogen, tr. take care of, provide for, support, feed. Berfammlung (fo sov), f. -en, assembly. verfaumen (fosto), tr. neglect. verichieben ( / = v), -fcob, -fcoben, postpone. verschieden (fo = v), adj. or adv. different, various, several ; as noun, Berfchies benes, different things, miscellany. verschlingen (foo), -folang, -foluns gen, tr. swallow up. ver chlucten (foo), tr. swallow up, gulp down. verschönern (foto), tr. Embellish. verfchmenben ( fow), tr.squander.spend. verfchwinden (foso), -fdmanb, -fdmuns ben, intr. f. disappear. verfeben (fosto), -fab, -feben, reft. PROVIDE, foresee; with gen. or acc. be aware of, expect. perfichern (foso), tr. assure. verfiegen (fosto), intr. f. become exhausted, dry up. versorgen (foso), tr. care for, provide.

verfprechen (fodo), -fprach, -fprocen, tr. promise. Berfprechen (foco), n. -8, -, promise. verftanblich (foco), adj. or adv. intelligible. sid - maden, make one's self understood. Berfted (fos), m. (n.) -8, -e, hiding; hiding-place. Berftectiviel ( fod-), n. -8, -e, hide-andseek. verfteben (foco), -ftanb, -ftanben, understand, comprehend. perfleigern (for), tr. sell by auction. Berfteigerung (fotoo), f. -en, Auc-TION, sale. versuchen (fosto), tr. try. vertilgen (foo), tr. destroy. Bertrauen (foco), n. -8, (no pl.), confipertreiben (foto), -trieb, -trieben, tr. drive away. fich bie Beit -, while away one's time. verurfachen (fotoo), tr. cause. verwandeln (foso), tr. change. Bermanbte(r) (foso), m. decl. as adj., vermenden (foo), -wandte, -wandt, tr. turn away, convert, put to use. - auf, devote to. Bermirrung (foco), f. -en, confusion. verwundet (foo), adj. wounded. verzagt (for), adj. timid. periehren (foro), tr. consume, devour. verzeihen (for), -zieh, -ziehen, tr. Bergeihung (fodo), f. -en, pardon. eis nen um - bitten, beg one's pardon. vergieben (folo), -jog, -jogen, draw away, distort. bas Beficht gewaltig -, make a mighty wry face. vergieren (fo 40), tr. adorn. Bergug (fob), m. -5, -jüge, delay. Better (fou), m. -8, -n, cousin, relative. viel (4), adj. or adv. much, many. 10 ich weiß, so far as I know. - Belb, plenty of money. fo - als, the same as. vielleicht (-4), adv. or conj. perhaps. vier (f4), num. four. viermal (f2-), adv. four times.

peripicien ( for), tr. gamble away.

viert  $(f^{\perp})$ , num. adj. fourth. viert(e)halb  $(f^{\perp}(\cdot)^{\vee})$ , num. adj. three and a half. Biertel  $(f^{\perp}(\cdot), n, -\delta, -$ , quarter. brei

- auf zwei, a quarter to two.

viergehn (f4-), fourteen.

vierzehnt (f2-), num. adj. fourteenth.

vierify  $(f^{2})$ , num. forty. vierify  $(f^{2})$ , num. adj. fortleth.

Billa (vov), f. Billen, villa.

Bogel  $(f^{2}\vee)$ , m. -8, Bögel, fowl, bird. Bögelchen  $(f^{2}\vee\vee)$ , n. -8, -, little Bög(e)lein  $(f^{2}(\vee)-)$ , n bird.

Bogelneft (f=(v)-), ) bird.
Bogelneft (f=(v), n. -e5, -er, bird's-

voll (f's), adj. or adv. full, complete.
vollbringen (f's'), -brachte, -bracht,
tr. insep. accomplish, perform, effect.

voller (fo'), adj., indecl. and used in predicate before a noun, and without article, full.

vollgießen (f-2), -goß, -goßen, tr. fill up. völlig (f6), adj. or adv. full, complete. vollfommen (f-6), adj. or adv. perfect, complete.

soll(chütten (foco), tr. insep. to fill up. soll情報的ig (foco), adj. or adv. complete.

pom = pon bem.

von (fe), prep. with dat. from, of; by; concerning, in respect to, about. von .... aug. out of.

vor (f²), adv. and sep. prefix, before; prep. with dat. or acc. before (in place or time), for, on account of, because of, with; from, against, ago (in specifications of time). — Ralte, for cold (i. e. on account of). — Born, with anger. — Beiten, a long time since. heute — acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

vorangehen (f-6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. go or walk before, lead the way.

vorausgefest (f-200), part. and adj. provided.

vorbei (f-4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, past.

put on.

vordringen (f200), -brang, -gebrungen, intr. f. press forward.

vorfallen (/2~), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f.
fall forwards; happen, occur, take place.
vorgeftern (/2~), day before yesterday.
vorher (4- or -4), adv. and sep ble prefix, beforehand, previously.

worhergehend (f---), adj. foregoing, preceding.

**vorhin**  $(f-6, sometimes f^2)$ , adv. a little while ago.

vorig (/²v), adj. former, preceding, last.
vorfommen (/²vv), -lam, -gefommen,
intr. f. occur, appear.

vorlesen (f2-v), -las, -gelesen, read before or for any one, read aloud.

Borlejung (f2-v), f. -en, lecture.

vorn(e) ( f ('), adv. in front.

**vornehm** ( $f^2$ -), adj. or adv. distinguished.

vornehmen (f<sup>2</sup>-v), reflex. -nahm, -ges nommen, intend.

Borfat (f²x²), m. -e8, -äţe, proposal, intention, purpose. mit —, on purpose.
Borfchiag (f² or f² -), m. -8, -[chläge, proposal, proposition.

vorfcreiten (f2 - v), -fdritt, -gefdritten, intr. f. advance.

Borficht (f' s"), f. precaution.

vorfichtig (f²s··),adj.cautious,provident. vorfprechen (f²··), -[praφ, -ge[prochen, intr. make a call.

Borsteher (f2-v), m. -6, -, principal, head-master.

worftellen (f2~), tr. present, introduce;
reft. imagine, conceive.

wortrefflich (f-60 or f060), adj. or adv. excellent.

porüber (f-2), adj. and sep'ble prefix, along by, past, over.

vorwärts (fov), adv. forward.

vorziehen (/2-v), -zog, -gezogen, tr. prefer.

28.

wach (6), adj. or adv. awake. wachen (6 v), intr. wake. wachfen (6 ker), wuchs, gewachfen, intr. f. grow.

**Bachtpoften** (⋄∨), m. -\$, —, sentinel. wacker (⋄∨), adj. or adv. valiant, brave; stout.

wagen (40), tr. risk, venture, dare.

Bagen (40), m. -8, -, carriage.

mählen (40), tr. choose, select, pick out.

wahr (4), adj. or adv. true. nicht —?
(is it) not true?

während (20), prep. with gen. DURING; conj. while, whilst. (317.)

wahrhaftig (-4"), adv. truly, certainly, actually.

wahricheinlich (2-0), adj. or adv. probable, --bly.

Walb (4), m. -e5, Bälber, forest. (374.) Walbweg (4-), m. -e5, -e, wood-path, road or path in a forest.

wälfch (6), adj. or adv. foreign, outlandish. —er Hahn, turkey.

wälzen (60), tr. cause to roll; reft. roll, revolve.

wandeln (60), intr. h. or f. go, walk, move, proceed.

Banberer (600), m. -6, —, traveller.

wandern (60), intr. [., rarely h., wander, rove, travel.

wanten (60), intr. h. or f. stagger, totter.
hin unb her —, totter to and fro.

wann (6), adv. (interrog.), when ? war (4), imperf. ind. of feint.

warm. (4), adj. or adv. (warmer, warmft),

Barnung (60), f. -en, warning.
warten (60), intr. wait : (gen'ly with auf.

warten (60), intr. wait; (gen'ly with auf rarely with gen.) wait for.

warum (-4), adv. or conj. why? equal to um with governed accusative was, welsthes, bas, etc., either in interrog. or rel. sense.

was (6), pron., interrog. or relat., what, which, that which; for warum, interrog'ly, why. — filt, what sort of, what kind of, what! (in exclamatory sentences modifying an adjective).

waschen (&v), wusch, gewaschen, tr. wash. Baffer (&v), n. -8, —, water.

meden (&v), tr. wake up, awake.

meder (4v), conj. neither; with follow'g nod, nor.

Beg (4), m. -es, -e, way. auf bem -, on the way.

weg (4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, away.

wegen (40), prep. with gen. on account of. wegfommen (400), -tam, -getommen, intr. s. get off, escape.

weglaufen (4- v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f.

wegnehmen (4-0), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take away.

wegfchiden (400), tr. send away.

wegziehen (4-v), -jog, -gezogen, tr. pull off.

28ch (2), n. -e8, — or -e or -en, woe, pain. — thun, with dat., give pain to, hurt.

weh(e) (2(v), interj. woe! alas! oh! adj. or adv. sad, painful.

weich (4), adj. or adv. weak, soft. - gefotten, soft-boiled.

2Beide (40), f. -n, pasture.

weigern (= v), refl. refuse.

Beigerung (400), f. -en, refusal.

Beigerungsfall (2000), m.-es: im —e, in case of refusal.

Beihnacht (40), f. gen'ly pl. Beihnach= ten, Christmas.

weil (4), conj. because.

2Bein (4), m. -es, -e, wine.

weinen (20), tr. or intr. weep, cry.

Beinhändler (400), m. -6, —, winemerchant.

Beise (40), f. -n, wise, manner. auf welche -e? in what way?

weif (4), adj. white.

weit (2), adj. or adv. wide; far. bei —em, by far.

weiter (=v), adj. wider, farther. unb fo -, and so forth.

Beiterreisen (⁴ · · · ·), s. -8, —, continuation of a journey. e8 ift Beit gum —, it is time to proceed, go on.

Beigen (40), m. -8, wheat.

welch (6), interrog., rel. or indef. pron. (welcher, welche, welches), which. folch .... welch, such....as.

238 elle (& ∨), f. -n, wave.

welfch zc.,-fden = malfch zc., -fchen.

Belt (4), f. -en, world, earth.

wem (4), dat. of wer. (218.)

men (4), acc. of wer. (218.)

wenden (&v), wanbte, gewandt, tr. turn. fich —, turn one's self, address one's self. wenig (&v), adj. or adv. little, few. ein

—, a little.

weniger (400), adj. or adv. less, minus. wenigstens (400), adv. at least.

menn (6), conj. when, if. - ... aud, though, although.

mer (4), pron., rel. or interrog., who, he who. (218.)

merben (40), murbe, geworben, intr. f. become, prove, come into existence; as auxiliary, with infin. forming future, will, shall, should; with past part. forming passive, be, become. (382.)

merfen (60), warf, geworfen, tr. throw. Berfzeug (5 -), n. -e3, -e, tool.

mert(h) (4), adj. or adv. with gen. or dat. worth, worthy, valued.

meffen (6 v), } gen. of wer, was. (218.)

adv. or conj. whereweshalb (vo), mefmegen (vzv), 5 fore.

2Beft (6), m. -e8, west.

Befte (60), f. -n, vest, waistcoat.

2Beften (& v), m. -8, west.

mefilich (&v), adj. or adv. westerly.

Beftwind (&v), m. -es, -e, west-wind.

Better (◊ º), s. -8, -, weather.

Whift (ouisst or visst), n. (m.) -6, whist. eine Partie -, a game of whist.

michtig (&v), adj. or adv. weighty, important.

micteln (60), tr. wrap up, envelop.

Bibber (60), m. -8, --, ram.

wider (40), adv. and sep'ble or insep'ble prefix, again, anew; prep. with acc. against.

· miderhallen (- vov or 4 vvv), intr. insep. or set. RESOUND, reëcho.

miberfesen (-vsov), refl. with dat., or rarely gegen ; insep. OPPOSE, resist.

miberfprechen (-vov), -fprach, -fprocen, intr. with dat. CONTRADICT, speak against.

2Biberstand (400), m. -8, (no pl.), RE-SISTANCE, withstanding.

widerftehen (-v=v), intr. with dat., insep., RESIST, withstand.

wie (4), adv. (interrog.), how? conj. (rel.), as, like, when. - menn, as if. - nens nen Gie biefes Ding? what do you call this thing? - viel Uhr ift es? what time is it?

wieber (4.), adv. again.

wiederholen (-v4v), tr. insep. repeat.

Biedertehr (4v-), f. (no pl.), RETURN.

mieberfommen (4000), intr. f. return. mievielft (4-), adj. (with def. art.), of what number? ber - ift heute? what day of the month is to-day? wilb (6), adj. or adv. wild.

Bilheim (&v), m. -8, William.

willen (60): um . . . willen, a prepositional phrase, with genitive interposed, for the sake of. (318.)

millfommen (v . v), adj. or adv. welcome.

2Binb (4), m. -e8, -e, wind, breeze.

minbia (60), adi, or adv. windy.

2Binfel (60), m. -8, --, (inner) corner, angle.

minfen (60), intr. wink, give a sign or nod.

Binter (´o ∨), m. −8, —, winter.

Binterfleib (60-), n. -8, -er, winterdress.

Winterrock (ovo), m. -es, -roce, winter-coat.

wir (4), nom. pl. of id). (35.)

Birten (50), n. -8, (no pl.), working, labor.

wirflich (50), adj. or adv. actual, real, verily, indeed!

Birflichfeit (6 --), f. -en, (no bl.). reality.

Wirt(h) (4), m. -8, -e, host, inn-keeper.

Birt(h)in (60), f. -nen, hostess.

Birt(h)&ftube (6-0), f. -n, traveller's room (at an inn), public room. wiffen (60), mußte, gewußt, tr. know.

wo (4), adv. (interrog.), where I conj. (relat.), where, when.

283 oche (◊ ∨), f. -n, week.

mofern (-4), conj. in case of.

mofür (- 4), adv. (interrog., relat.), wherefore, for what, for which.

28 oge (44), f. -n, wave.

woher (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whither.

mobin (-6), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relative), whither.

wohl (4), adv. well, in good manner or degree; often (with less distinct enunciation) used to make a statement less definite, and to be rendered, indeed, to be sure, perhaps, I presume, I suppose, or the like. leben Sie -! farewell!

mohlan (-6), interj. of encouragement, well! come on!

Bohlgeruch (4~~), m. -e8, -rūce, perfume.

mobiriechenb (4-v), adj. fragrant.

Bohlthäter (4-v), m. -5, -, (f. -in), BENEFACTOR, well-door, one who renders a service or kindness.

mobilithatia (4-v), adj. BENEFICENT, charitable.

mohnen (4 v), intr. dwell, reside.

Bohnung (44), f. -en, dwelling.

Bohnzimmer (400), n. -8, --, sitting-

2Bolf (6), m. -5, 2Bölfe, wolf.

Bolte (60), f. -n. cloud.

Bolle (50), f. -n, wool.

1. mollen ( ), adj. woolen.

2. wollen (4"), tr., modal auxiliary, will, be willing, wish, want, be inclined, pretend, desire, be on the point (of something), be about; often with the dependent verb omitted, and to be rendered will go, wish for, want, or the like. (385.)

wor (4) = wo (used instead of wo in com-

position with prepos.t.ons beginning with a vowel).

worauf (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whereupon.

morin (-6), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), wherein, in which.

Bort (6), n. -e8, -e (words connectedly, as a sentence), or Botter (words disconnectedly), word. — halten, keep one's word.

moju (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whereto, to what purpose, why.

Bunder (6v), n. -8, —, wonder, miracle. wunderbar (6v-), adj. or adv. wonderful, wondrous, marvellous, strange.

wnnbersam ( ), adj. or adv. = wuns berbar.

wunderschön (&v-), adj. most beautiful, very handsome.

Bunfch (6), m. -es, Bunfche, wish.

munichen (6 v), tr. wish, want.

wurde (60), imperf. sub . of merben.

würdig (4 v), adj. or adv. worthy (of, gen.) würdigen (4 vv), tr. consider worthy (of, gen.).

2But(h) (4), f. rage.

æ.

Teres, see Beres.

Я.

jagen (40), intr. be afraid, tremble.

Zahl (4), f. -en, number, figure.
jählen (40), fr. count.

Zahlreich (4-), adj. numerous.

Zahlung (40), f. -en, payment.

Zahlungeeinstellung (40-00), f. -en,

suspension of payment. **3ahn** (-), m. -es, Zähne, **tooth**.

Bahnarzt (20 or 2-), m. -e8, -arzte, dentist.

Bahnmeh (4-), n. -es, -e or -en,toothache.

jeh(e)n (=(=), num. ten.

geh(e)nmal (+(-)-), adv. ton times.

jeh(e)nt (\*("), num. adj. tenth.

Beichnen (20), n. -8, (no pl.), drawing. zeigen (20), tr. show.

Reiger (44), m. -8, -, hand (of a watch).

Belt (4), f -en, time. vor -en, long ago. vor einiger -, some time ago. in ber letten -, of late. zu gleicher -, at the same time.

Beitform (20), f. -en, tense-form, tense. Beitung (20), f. -en, news, newspaper.

3: itverschwendung (25000), f. -en, waste of time.

Beitvertreib (40-), m. -8, -e, gastime.

Beitwort (40), n. -e8, -e or -wörter, verb. Bentner (60), m. -8, --, hundred-weight, quintal.

jerbrechen ( o o), -brach, -brochen, tr. or intr. f. break in pieces.

gerbrochen (~ 5 v), part. or adj. broken. gerreißen (~ 5 v), -riß, -risen, tr. tear in pieces, rend asunder.

serriffen (060), part. or adv. rent, torn. serfforen (- & -), tr. destroy. terftreuen (040), tr. scatter apart, disserftreut (~4), adj. absent-minded. Reug (4), n. (or m.) -es, -e, material. Reuge (40), m. -n, -n, witness. siehen (40), jog, gezogen, tr. draw; intr. f. remove. siemlich (40), adj. or adv. tolerable, -bly, quite, rather. - gut, pretty good. Bifferblatt (000), n. -es, -blatter, dialplate. (375.) Rimmer (60), n. -8, -, room. jum hinaus! out of the room! aittern (60), intr. tremble. aitternd (60), part. or adj. trembling. aogern (40), intr. linger, hesitate. Bogling (40), m. -8, -e, pupil. 1. 30ff (6), m. -es, Bolle, toll. 2. 3011 (6), m. -e8, -e, inch. Bollfreiheit (6--), f. -en, exemption from toll. Bollner (&v), m. -8, --, toll-gatherer.

pooling (&v., adj. zoölogical. gottig (&v.), adj. zoölogical. gottig (&v.), adj. shaggy.
gu (4), adv. and sep ble prefix, to; w an adj. or adv. too; prep. with d

3u (4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, to; with an adj. or adv. too; prep. with dat. to; in addition to; at, in; for; on; as sign of the infin. to. (315, 4.)

subringen (200), -brachte, -gebracht, tr.
spend (of time).

Bucker (60), m. -8, -, sugar.

querft (-4), adv. first.

sufallis (200), adj. ACCIDENTAL; adv. by chance or accident; accidentally.

sufolge (-60), prep. with gen. or dat. according to.

satisfied. (-1-), adj. or adv. content, satisfied. id bin es —, well and good, it is the same to me, I am satisfied with it.

gufrieren (4-v), -fror, -gefroren, intr. f.
freeze up or over.

Bug (& or £), m. -e8, Büge, drawing, pull, tug; lineament, feature, TRAIT; TRAIN. sugeben (£-v), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give to, admit.

jugleich (- 4), adv. at the same time.
juhören (4- 4), intr. with dat. listen to.
julest (- 6), adv. at last.

jum (6), contraction of zu bem.
jumachen (200), tr. close, shut.
jur (2 or 6), contraction of zu ber.
jurecht(e) (-6(0), adv. aright. fid)—
finden, find one's way.

suruct(e) (-6(v), adv. and sep'ble prefix, back.

jurückfahren (-e--), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. drive back, return.

jurucfliegen (-e-v), -flog, -geflogen, intr. f. fly back.

jurückgeben (-----), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give back, restore.

purückehren (-6-v), intr. f. return. purückenmen (-6-v), -lam, -getommen, intr. f. come back, return.

jurudlaufen (----), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run back.

şurüdididen (-6∨∨), tr. send back.

jurudjiehen (-5-v), -jog, -gezogen, tr. RETRACT, withdraw, pull back.

jurusen (4-v), -rief, -gerusen, intr. with dat. call out to.

jufagen (4z-v), tr. promise; intr. consent; impers. suit.

'susammen ('25'), adv. and sep. prefix, together. susammengesest (-25'-25), part. or

adj. composed.

together, COMPOUND.

Ausammentreffen (-2000), -traf, -qe

troffen, intr. f. meet. ufchließen (4-v), -fcbloß, -gefcbloffen, tr.

shut, close.

shuffereiten (4-0), -foritt, -geforitten,

intr. f. march on.

susehend(s) (4z-4), adv. visibly.
suträglich (4-4), adj. or adv. beneficial,

conducive.
311100rfommen (- 4 0 0), -lam, -gelommen,

intr. [. (with dat.), PREVENT, anticipate.

juweilen (-4), adv. sometimes.

jumiber (-40), prep. with dat. contrary to.

jwanzig (&\circ\), num. twenty.
zwanzigmal (&\circ\-), adv. twenty times.
zwanzigft (&\circ\-), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas
zwanzigfte), twentieth.

jwar (4), adv. or conj. it is true, indeed,
so be sure.

**3**wect (⋄), m. -es, -e, aim, end, design. **awe**i (△), num. **two.** 

ameimal (4-), adv. twice.

sweit (4), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas zweite), second.

swifthen (60), prep. with dat. or acc. be tween.

3mifchengeit (6 --), f. -en, interval.

¿witschern (6°), intr. twitter, chirp. Bwitschern (6°), n. -8, (no pl.), twittering. gwolf (6), num. twelve. gwolft (6), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas gwolfs

te), twelfth.

Swolftel (60), n. -8, -, twelfth part, twelfth.

### II.

# ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY.

The purpose of this vocabulary is to enable the student to find German words or idioms that he may be unable to recall. For further help he must refer to the German-English Vocabulary, where most of them will be found, and consult the references to the text of the Lessons.

#### 8,

a, an, ein, eine.

add, bingufügen.

### A.

adjective, bas Abjectiv.

### almost.

able (ably), fabig. be able, im Stanbe fein, tonnen. about, prep. um (314, 8), über (concerning) (316; 316, 3). adv. umber, ungefähr, gegen (314, 2). - it, barüber, barum (58). above, adv. oben. prep. über (316, 3); oberbalb (with gen.). accept, annehmen. accident, ber Unfall. by accident, jufüllig. fatal accident, ber Ungludsfall. accompany, begleiten. accord: of one's (their) own -, non felbft. according to, gemäß (315), aufolge (317). account: on - of, halben, halber (317; 818), wegen (317; 318), on my -, meinetwegen, meinethalben. on his -. feinetwegen, feinethalben, etc. on that -, besmegen, beshalb. accuse, anflagen, befdulbigen. accustom, gewohnen. - one's self to, fich gewöhnen an (eine Sache). accustomed, aemobnt. acquaintance, bie Befannticaft. acquainted with, funbig. soquire, fic aneig(e)nen. across, prep. über (316; 316, 3). act, hanbeln. - up to, ausführen. actually, wirklich, wahrhaftig.

admire, bewunbern. admit, augeben. adorn. ichmuden, pergieren. advance, porjdreiten. advice. ber Rat(b). advise, rat(h)en. affair, bie Angelegenbeit. afraid : be -, fürchten. - of, fich fürchs ten por (with dat.). after, prep. nach (315). conj. nachbem. afternoon, ber Nachmittag. afterwards, nacher, fpäter. again, wieber. against, prep. entgegen (315), gegen (314, 2), wiber (314), jumiber (315). age, bas Alter. old -, bas hohe Alter. ago, por (316, 4). a month -, por einem Monat. a week -, por acht Tagen. agree (with the health), befommen. agreeable, angenehm. ail, fehlen. (347.) air, bie Luft, bie Arie (music). alike: be -, gleichen (with dat.). alive, am Leben. all. all, gang. - his life, fein ganges Leben. - that, Alles mas. allow, erlauben (with dat.). be allowed, bürfen. almond, bie Manbel.

almost, beinabe, faft.

alone, allein. along, adv .: bring - with, mitbringen; come - with, mittommen; take - with, mitnebmen. already, joon. also, aud. although, obgleich, obicon, wenn ... auch. altoge her, überhaupt (generally speaking); gang unb gar (entirely). always, immer. am, bin. I - to, ich foll. America, America (neut.). (233.) American, ameritanijo : #. ber Ameris faner. (233.) amiable, liebensmurbig. among, amongst, prep. unter (816, 5), amifchen. (316.) amount to, refl. fic belaufen auf. amusing, unterhaltenb. an. See a. and, unb. anecdote, bie Anefbote. angry, jornig, bofe. annoved, argerlich. another, ein Anb(e)rer; adj. ein anb(e): rer (different one); noch ein (of the same answer, antworten, beantworten ; entfprechen. n. bie Antwort. anticipate, juvorfommen. anxious, angftlich, beforgt.

anxious, ängfilig, beforgt.

any, irgend ein, irgendwelche (A.), etwas.

— thing, etwas, irgend etwas. not —
more, nicht mehr. not — thing, nichts (indecl.). — thing but, burchaus nicht.

appearance, das Aussiehen. wake one's —, erscheinen.

apple, ber Apfel.

apple-tree, ber Apfelbaum.

approach, fich nabern (with dat.).

apricot, bie Aprifoje. April, ber April.

back, ber Rüden. adv. jurud. bad, josecht, frat. ball, ber Ball. bandbox, bie Schachtel. bank (of a stream), bas Ufer. arbor, bie Gartenlaube. arm, ber Arm. army, die Armee, bas Beer. around, prep. um. (314, 8.) arrange, veranstalten, einrichten, arrest, feftnehmen. arrive, antommen, eintreffen. arrogant, bodműtbig, Arthur, Arthur. article, ber Artifel, ber Gegenstand. artist, ber Rünftler. as, ale, wie, fo, ba (reason), inbem. yet, bis jest. - a present, jum Gefchent. - for myself, mas mich betrifft. - if, wie wenn. be so kind - to, feien Sie fo autia unb. as soon -. fobalb. ascend, erfteigen. ashamed: be -, fic fcamen. aside. bei Geite. ask, fragen. - a question, eine Frage richten an (Ginen). asleep: to fall -, einfolafen. (211, 1.) asparagus, ber Spargel. assembly, bie Berfammlung. assume, fic anmagen. at, an, auf, bei, in, nach, neben, um, gu. - school, in ber Schule. - it, barnach. - what time? - what o'clock? um mie viel Uhr? - once, fogleich. - least. wenigstens. not - all, gar nicht. attendants, bas Gefolge (no pl.). attention, die Aufmertfamleit. auction, die Berfteigerung. sell by -, perfteigern. August, ber Auguft. aunt, bie Tante. Austria, Öft(er)reid (neut.). (283.) Austrian, bft(er)reidifd; s. ber Oft(er). reicher. (238.) antumn, ber Berbft. avoid, vermeiben. awake, meden, aufmeden ; intr. erma. den, aufmachen. away, fort. run -, fortlaufen.

В.

bantize, taufen. barber, ber Barbier. bark (of a tree), bie Rinbe. barley, bie Gerfte. barley-sugar, ber Gerftenjuder. base, gemein. basket, ber Korb; small —, bas Körbchen. bath, bas Bab. (375.)

bathe, baben,

bathing-place, ber Babeort.

battle, bie Schlacht.

be, sein; werben; steden (be thrust in or sticking in; as, in one's pocket, or a key in a lock); sich besinben, rest. (in respect to health); he is to —, er soll; there is or are, es giebt.

bean, bie Bohne.

bear, tragen.

bear, ber Bar. (377.)

beard, ber Bart.

beat (flog), burdprügeln.

beautiful, joon.

because, weil.

become, merben.

bed, bas Bett (370, 2); go to —, zu Bette geben.

bedroom, bas Schlafzimmer.

bee, bie Biene.

beech or beech-tree, bie Buche, ber Buchbaum.

beech-forest, ber Budmalb.

beer, bas Bier.

beetle, ber Rafer.

before, prep. vor; conj. bevor, ehe; adv. vorher. — that time, früher.

beforehand, vorher.

beg, bitten. I - your pardon, Ich bitte Sie um Bergeihung.

beggar, ber Bettler.

begin, anfangen.

beginner, ber Anfänger.

beginning, ber Anfang.

behalf: on thy -, beinethalben.

behind, prep. or adv. hinter, hinten.

being, pres part. of be; a clause beginning ba or weil (361). the weather—fine, ba bas Better schon war.

Belgian, ber Belgier; adj. belgijch. (233.)

Belgium, Belgien (neut.). (233.)

believe, glauben.

bell, bie Schelle.

belong, gehören.

below, prep. unter (316, 5); adv. unten, unterhalb.

bench, bie Bant. (871.)

berry, bie Beere.

beside, prep. neben (316), außer (315); adv. außer bem, über bieg.

besides, prep. außer.

best, beft, am beften (199, 1); she had -, es mare am beften wenn fie, etc.

better, beffer, mobler (healthier). you had -, Sie thaten beffer, es mare beffer menn Sie, etc. to be - off, beffer baran fein.

between, betwixt, prep. zwischen. (316.)

bid good by(e), Lebewohl or Abieu fagen.

bilberry, bie Seibelbeere.

bill (account), bie Rechnung.

bind, binben; (of books) einbinben.

bird, ber Bogel. (867.)

birthday, ber Geburtstag. (369.)

black, fdmarz.

blackberry, bie Brombeere.

blackbird, bie Amfel.

bloody, blutig.

blow, blasen. — off, blasen von (with dat.), or fortblasen.

blue, blau.

blunt, ftumpf.

board: on -, an Borb. over -, über Borb.

boarding-school, bas Institut, bas Bensionat.

boast, sich rühmen.

body, ber Rörper.

boil, fieben, tochen.

bonnet, ber but, ber Damenbut.

book, bas Buch. (375.)

book-case, ber Bücherichrant.

boot, ber Stiefel. (368.)

both, adj. or pr. beide; conj. fowohl.

bottle, bie Flafche.

bouquet, ber Blumenftrauß. (870, n. 3.) box, bie Schachtel.

boy, ber Rnabe, ber Bube.

branch, ber Ameig, ber Mft.

bread and butter, bas Butterbrot.

break, brechen, gerbrechen. - off, abs brechen.

breakfast, bas Frühftild; v. intr. frühstilden.

breath, ber At(h)em.

breathe, at(b)men, einat(b)men.

brilliancy, der Glanz.
brilliant, glänzend.
bring, bringen. — with, — along with one, mitbringen.
broad, breit.
broken, zerbrochen, gesprungen.
brother, ber Bruder (367). brothers and sisters, die Geschwister.
brother-in-law, ber Schwager. (367.)
brown, braum.
build, bauen, erbauen.
building. daß Gebäube.

burn, brennen. — down, abbrennen.
burning, brennenb.
bush, bas Gebüsch.
bush, bas Gebüsch.
business, bas Geschäft. some —, einige Geschäfte. do — in, Geschäfte machen in.
busy, beschäftigt.
but, aber, sonbern, allein.
butcher, ber Metger.
butter, bie Butter. bread and —, bas Butterbrot.
butterfly, ber Schmetterling.
buy, tausen.
by, an, aus, mit. um. von.

C.

cabin. bie Cajut(t)e. cabinet-maker, ber Schreiner. cage, ber Rafig. cake, ber Rucen. calculation, bie Rednung. calf. bas Ralb. call, rufen, beigen, nennen, ernennen. to be -ed, heißen. what do you - that? mie nennen Sie bas? - upon one, Einen befuchen, bei Ginem porfprechen. - out to, gurufen. - out, ausrufen. - one an insulting name, fcimpfen. camellia, bie Ramel(l)ie. can, fonnen. - not, fann nicht. canary-bird, ber Ranarienvogel. candle, bas Licht. (375, n. 8.) cap, bie Muşe, bie Rappe. capable, fähig. capital, adj. Saupts. captain, ber Sauptmann. car, ber Bagen. card, bie Rarte. careful, forgfältig, vorfictig. careless, unversichtig. carpet-bag, bie Reifetafche. carriage (railway or other), ber Bagen. carry, bringen, tragen. - away, forts tragen. - out, ausführen. case: in -, falls, mofern. cash, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. cask, bas Fag. (875.) castle, bas Solog (375), bie Burg. cat, bie Rate. catch, fangen. vaterpillar, die Raupe.

cauliflower, ber Blumentohl. [2c.,laffen. cause (to make, to be made, etc.), machen cautious, vorfictig. cease, aufboren. celebrated, berühmt. celebrity, ber Ruhm. cellar, ber Reller. certain(ly), gewiß, ficerlic. chain, bie Rette. chair, ber Stuhl. chance: by —, jufăllig. changeable, verünberlich. charge, erechnen. Charles, Rarl. Charley, Rarlden. charm, ber Reis. charming, reigenb. cheap, billig. cheese, ber Rafe. cherry, bie Riride. cherry-tree, ber Kirfcbaum. chest of drawers, bie Rommobe. child, bas Rinb. chirp, jwitfdern. chocolate, bie Chocolabe. choose, mählen. christen, taufen. Christmas, bie Beihnachten. church, bie Kirche. cider, ber Apfetwein. cigar, bie Cigarre. circumference, ber Umfang. city, bie Stabt. class, bie Rlaffe.

clean, rein.

clever, aefdidt. climate, bas Klima. climb, flimmen, flettern. - up, binaufs flettern. cloak, ber Mantel. (367.) clock, bie Uhr. what o'-is it ? wie viel Ubr ift es? close, jumaden. eloth, bas Tuch. (375.) clothe, fleiben. clothes, bie Rleiber. clothes-press, ber Schrant. clothes-shop, ber Rleiberlaben. coach, bie Rutice. coat, ber Rod. cock, ber Sabn. coffee, ber Raffee. cold, adj. falt. n. bie Erfaltung ; (in the head) ber Schnupfen. collar, ber Rragen. Cologne, Röln or Cöln. color, die Farbe. come, fommen. - along with, mittoms men. - out of a room, aus einem Rims mer beraustommen. comfortable, bequem, in the most manner, aufs bequemfte. (199, 2.) command, ber Befehl, commander, ber Befehlshaber. commence, anfangen. commit to memory, bem Gebächtnis einprägen. common, gewöhnlich. communicate, mittheilen. companion, ber Begleiter. company, bie Befellicaft. complete, vollstänbig, vollkommen. compliments: send one's -, grüßen laffen. give him my -, grußen Sie ihn von mir. composition, ber Auffas. conceive, fich vorftellen. concern, angeben, concert, bas Conzert. condition : to be in a -, im Stanbe fein. confectioner, ber Ronbitor (Conbitor). confectioner's shop, ber Ronbitors laben. confusion, bie Bermirrung. congratulate, Glud munichen, gratus li(e)ren.

conquer, erobern. consent. bie Einwilliauna. consequence, bie Rolae. consequently, folglich, mithin, consider, balten (für), anfeben, considerable, bebeutenb. constant. -lv. beftanbia. consume, vergebren. contain, enthalten. contented, aufrieben. contents, ber Inhalt. continent, bas Reftlanb, ber Rontinent (Continent). continue, fortfesen. contradict, wiberfprecen. contrary: on the -, im Gegent(b)eil. to, entgegen, jumiber. convenient, bequem. convict, überführen. cook, ber Roch. copy, abidreiben. copy-book, bas Screibebuch. corner, bie Ede. correct. corrigi(e)ren. correspond, entipreden. cost, foften. costly, foftbar. costume, die Tract. cough, ber Buften. count, v. jablen. s. ber Graf. (377.) countenance, bas Angeficht. countermand, abbeftellen. counting - house, bas Rom(p)toir (Com(p)toir). country, bie Begenb, bas Lanb. in the -, auf bem Lanbe. into the -, auf bas Lanb. country-house, bas Lanbhaus. countryman, ber Lanbmann. courage, ber Mut(h). course, ber Lauf. court, ber Bof. cousin, ber Better, bie Roufine (Coufine). cover, bebeden. covered, bebedt. cow, bie Rub. (871.) coward, adj. feige. n. ber Safenfuß. creature, bas Gefcopf. creditor, ber Gläubiger. creep in (into), fich einfaleichen. cross, überfeten.

crow, v. fråhen. crowd, bas Gebränge. crowing, n. bas Kiähen. crown, bie Krone, ber Kronthaler. cup, bie Taffe. cupboard, ber Shrank. currant, bie Johannisbeere. custom-house officer, ein Raut(h)bes amter, ber Raut(h)beamte. out, ihniben. cylinder-watch, bie Cylinberuhr.

D.

depose, entfeten.

damage, ber Scaben. dance, v. tingen. n. ber Tang. dancer, ber Tanger, bie Tangerin. Dane, ber Dane. (233.) dangerous, gefährlich. Danish, bănijd. (233.) dare, fich getrauen. dark, buntel. - -blue, buntelblau. -green, buntelgrun. - -brown, buntels Darmstadt: by our - friend, von uns ferm barmftabter Freunb. daughter, bie Tocter, day, ber Tag. the other -, neulid. after to-morrow, übermorgen. all long, ben gangen Tag. - before vesterday, porgeftern. this - week, beute über acht Tage, or heute vor acht Tagen. dead, adj. to(b)t. n. bie To(b)te. deal : a great -, fehr viel. dealer, ber Sanbler. - in vegetables, ber Gemufehanbler. dear, lieb, t(h)euer. death, ber Tob. debt, die Schuld. be in -, in Schuld fteden. debtor, ber Soulbner. decamp, fich fortmachen. December, ber Dezember (December). deck, bas Berbed. on -, auf bem Bers bed. defeat, befiegen. degree of latitude, ber Breitegrab or Breitengrab. deliberate, fic berat(b)en. deliver, abgeben (give up), balten (a speech). demand, forbern, abforbern. Denmark, Danemart (neut.). dentist, ber Bahnargt. departure, bie Abreife. depend upon (on), fich verlaffen auf.

descend. fteigen. descry, erbliden. desist, abfteben (from, von). dessert, ber Radtifd. destroy, gerftoren, pertilgen, determine, befolieken. devote to, vermenben auf. dial-plate, bas Rifferblatt. (375.) die, fterben. different, -ly, verfcieben, anbers. different things, Berfciebenes. difficult, fower. dig, graben. diligence, ber fleiß. diligent. -lv. fleikig. dine, ju Mittag effen. dining-room, bas Efimmer, bas Speis fezimmer. dinner, bas Mittagseffen. direct, -ly, fogleich. dirt, ber Schmus. dirty, ichmusig. disappear, verfominben. discontented, unaufrichen. discover, entheden. disease, die Rrantbeit. diseased, frant. dislike, mißfallen, es mißfällt mir. dismount, absteigen. disperse, auseinanber geben. displease, migfallen. displeased at, ungehalten über. dispose of, verfügen über. dissuade, (einem von etwas) abrat(b)en. distance : from a -, von fern. distinct, beutlid. distract one's attention, bie Mufe mertfamteit abziehen. distrust, migtrauen. ditch, ber Graben. ( 67.) divide, t(b)eilen.

do, thun, maden (often not translated; as, do you know, do they learn, etc.). emph. do! (pray) thu' es bod (bod einmal)! - one's hair, fich bas Haar mas den. doctor, ber Dofter. dog, ber Sunb. (369.) doll. die Buppe. door, bie Thur(e). down, unten, ab, binunter. burn -. abbrennen. - the Rhine, ben Rhein binunter. dozen. bas Dutenb. draw out, ausziehen. drawer, bie Scublabe. drawing, bas Beichnen. mer. anber. eagle, ber Abler.

dizzy: I feel -, es ichwinbelt mir. (347.)

drawing-room, bas Gefellicaftsaims each, each one, Seber. - other, eins ear, bas Dhr. (370, 2.) early, fruh, fruhe. - in the morning, in ber Frühe bes Morgens. east, n. ber Often. to the -, nach Often. -wind, Oftminb. adj. öftlich. Easter, bie Oftern. easterly, öftlich. easy, leicht. easy-chair, ber Seffel, ber Armftubl. oat, effen; freffen (said of animals). Edward, Chuarb. offect, vollbringen. egg, bas Gi. (375.) eight, act. eighteen, achtichn. eighteenth, achtgehnt. eighth, acht (ber Achte, etc.). elastic, elaftifc. eldest, älteft. elegant, -ly, elegant, elephant, ber Clephant. eleven, elf, eilf. eleventh, elft, eilft (ber Elfte, etc.). Elizabeth, Elijabeth. else, fonft. no one -. Riemanb anber(e)s. for somebody -, (dat.) Semanb anberem.

Emily, Emilie,

dreadful. fdredlid. dream, träumen. I -, es träumt mir. dross, v. fleiben, antleiben, angieben. n. bas Rleib. drink, trinten; faufen (said of animals). drive. v. fabren. - back, gurudfabren. n. die Spagierfahrt, die Fahrt. droll, brollia. drown, ertrinfen. dry, troden. duck, bie Ente. duke, ber Bergog. during, mahrenb. (817.) Dutch, adj. hollanbifd. s. ber Sollans ber. duty, bie Bflicht. dwell, mohnen.

#### E.

Emma, Emma. empire, bas Reich. (372.) employ, n. bie Beidaftigung, bie Anftelluna. em ployed, bejdäftigt. employment, bie Beschäftigung, bie Anftellung. end, bas Enbe. in the -, am Enbe. (purpose) ber Awed. enomy, ber Feinb, bie Feinbin. engage, fich einlaffen (with auf or in). engine, bie Majdine, bie Lofomotive. England, England (neut.). (233.) English, adj. englifch. the -, bie Engs länber. (283.) Englishman, ber Englanber. (233.) enjoy, fich erfreuen. - something, fich etwas gut (wohl) fcmeden laffen. enlarge, vergrößern. enough, genug. entertain, unterbalten. entertaining, unterhaltenb. envelope, bas Couvert. error, ber 3rrt(h)um. (127, 2.) escape, entgeben. - (from) entflieben (with dat.). et cætera, etc., unb fo meiter, u. f. m. Europe, Europa (neut.). (233.) European, adj. europaifch. n. ber Guropaer. (233.)

evade, umgehen.
even, felbst, noch.
evenlng, ber Abenb. in the —, bes
Abenbs.
ever, je, jemals.
every, jeber, jebe, jebes, alle. —body,
jebermann. —thing, Alles. —where,
allenthalben.
evident, —ly, augenscheinlich.
evil, bas übel.
exactly at one o'clock, Aunst ein Uhr.
examine, prüsen, untersuchen, burchsuchen.
example: for —, zum Beispiel.
exacellent, dortrefsich.

exchange: rate of —, ber Kurš.
excursion, ber Auffug.
excuse, entiquibigen.
excuse, bie Entiquibigung.
exercise, bie fibung, bie Aufgabe, bas
Exerzitium.
exercise-book, bas heft. (372.)
exhibition, bie Aufftellung.
expect, erwarten.
experienced, erfahren.
experienced, erfahren.
ben Berfug magen.
extensive, aufgebehnt.
extensive, aufgebehnt.
extract, aufziehen.
eye, bas Auge. (370, 2.)

F.

face (of a clock), bas afferblatt. fail, miflingen. I -, es miflingt mir (ift miflungen). (847.) fair, ber Sahrmartt. faithful, treu. fall, fallen. - asleep, einfclafen. to pieces, zerfallen. fame, ber Ruhm. familiar language, bie Umgangs: fprache. family, bie Samilie. fancy, fich einbilben. (848.) far. weit. by -, bei Beitem. as bis an, bis. fast, fonell. fat, adj. fett. n. bas ffett. father, ber Bater. (867.) fathom, ergrunben. fear, n. bie Furcht, bas Grauen; v. fürchs ten, fic fürchten. feather, bie Feber. February, ber Februar. fool, fühlen, fich fühlen. feeler, bas Fühlhorn. fellow, ber Rerl, ber Burice. - - pupil, ber Mitfduler. - - student, ber Ditftus bent. fetch, bolen. few, menig, menige, ein Paar. in a days, in ein Baar Tagen. field. bas Relb. - of battle, bas Soladtfelb. fifteen, fünftebn.

fifteenth, fünfgebnt. fifth, fünft (ber Rünfte). fill, füllen. - up, vollgießen, vollichutten find, finben. fine, fon. the -st of all, ber, bie, bas Allericonfte. finish, beenbigen. finished, fertig. fir, or fir-tree, bie Tanne. fire, bas Feuer. fir-forest, ber Tannenwald. firm, -ly, feft. first, erft, suerft. in a -- - class carriage, in einem Coupé erfter Rlaffe. fit, paffen. - up, einrichten. five, fünf. flatter, fomeideln. floo, entflieben. flight, ber Mlug. floor, ber Boben (867), bie Erbe. florin, ber Gulben. flow. fliegen. flower, bie Blume. fluent, -ly, fließenb. fly, fliegen. - away from, entfliegen. back, jurudfliegen. follow. folgen, befolgen. following, folgenb. fond: be - of, lieben, gern haben. food, die Rahrung. foot, ber fuß. on -, ju fuße. for, conj. benn; prep. (often expressed by dative), für, um, nad, ju. - what, wos

für? - four hours, feit vier Stunben. - shame! fcame bich! forest, ber Balb. (374.) forgot, vergeffen. forgive, vergeben, verzeihen. fork, bie Gabel. form, n. bie Form. v. bilben. former, frilber, the -, jener, jene, ienes. forthwith, jojort. fortnight, vierzehn Tage. a - since or ago, por vierzehn Tagen. in a - (hence). beute über vierzehn Tage. fortunately, glüdlicherweife. fortune, bas Bermögen. forty, viergig. four, pier. fourteen, vierzebn. fourteenth, viergebnt. fourth, viert. fowl, bas Suhn. (875.) fragrant, wohlriedenb.

gain, gewinnen. gallop, galop(p)i(e)ren. gamble away, veripielen. gape at, angaffen. garden, ber Garten. (367.) gardener, ber Gartner, bie Gartnerin. general, allgemein. generally, gewöhnlich. Geneva, adj. genfer. (230, 1.) gentleman, herr. (377.) geography, bie Geographie. German, beutich. in -, auf beutich. Germany, Deutschland (neut.). get, befommen, tommen. to - my measure taken, um mir bas Dag nehmen ju laffen. to - made, machen laffen. to - anything plucked, etwas pfluden lajfen. I should like to - dinner served, 36 murbe bas Mittagseffen gern auftragen laffen. - away, fich fortmachen. - in, binein tommen. - into, fegen Gie fich in. - up, auffteben. girl, bas Mabden. give, geben, ichenten, reichen, machen. - as a present, jum Gefchent machen.

- pleasure, Bergnugen machen. - back,

gurudgeben. - up, aufgeben.

France, Frantreid (neut.). (238.) Frankfort, Frantfurt (neut.). of frantfurter (adj.). (230, 1.) Fred, Frederic, Fris. French, franzöfifch. (238.) Frenchman, ber Fransoie. frequently, baufig. fresh, frijd. Friday, ber Freitag. friend, ber Freund, bie Freundin. . friendship, bie Freunbicaft. frightened: be -, erfdreden. from, von, aus, vor. suffer - headache, leiben an Ropfweb. front: in the -, porn. frontier town, bie Greng(e)ftabt. fruit, bas Obft. fulfil, erfüllen. full, voll, voller (with gen.). fun : make - of, fich luftig machen über. furnish, liefern. furniture, bie Möbel.

G.

glad: be -, flo freuen. glass, bas Glas. (375.) go, geben, fahren. be just -ing to, eben wollen (with infin.). - away, fortges ben, bingeben. - down, binunters, bers untergeben. to - in, binein ju geben. - a roundabout way, umgeben. - to see, besuchen. - out, ausgeben. God, Gott. (374.) golden, golben. gone: they were to have -, fie haben geben follen. good, gut. (198.) good-by(e), interi, lebe mobi! leben Gic mohl! abieu! 3ch empfehle mich Ihnen. n. bas Lebewohl. bid -, Lebewohl or Abieu fagen. good-will, bie Gunft. goose, bie Band. (371.) gooseberry, bie Stachelbeere. gout, bie Gicht, bas Pobagra. governess, bie Couvernante. grain, bas Getreibe. grammar, bie Grammatik. grand-daughter, bie Enfelin. grand-ducal, großbergoglic. grand-duke, ber Großherzog.

grandfather, ber Großwater. grandmother, bie Großmutter. / grandpapa, ber Großpapa. grape, bie Traube. grass, bas Gras. (375.) grateful, bantbar. gray, grau. grease-spot, ber Fettsieden. great, groß. a — deal, sehr viel. greatly, febr.

Grecian, griedijd. (238.)
Grecoe, Griedenland (nent.).
Grock, n. der Griede. (238.)
green, grün.
green-grocer, der Gemülehändler.
grocer's shop, der Spezereiladen.
groom, der Haustneck.
grow, wadjen.
grumdle, murren.
guilty, jdulbig.

#### H.

habit, bie Gewohnbeit. hail, bageln. hair, bas haar. (372.) do one's -, fic bas Saar maden. half, balb. - an hour, eine balbe Stunbe. -- past eight, balb neun. this hour, icon eine balbe Stunbe. hammer, ber Sammer. hand, bie Sanb. on the other -, bages gen, bingegen. (871.) handkerchief, bas Tafgentug. handsome, joon. hang, hangen, hangen: - around (on) the neck of, anbangen. 1 appy: be -, fich freuen. I shall be very -, ich werbe mich fehr freuen. hard, bart. hare, ber Bafe. haste : make -, eilen. hastily, eiligft. hat, ber but. silk -, ber Cylinberhut. hat-box, bie Butfcachtel. have, baben, he was to - learned his lesson, er hat feine Aufgabe lernen follen. - made, machen laffen, they had to telegraph, fie mußten telegraphi(e)ren. hay, bas Seu. hazardous, gefährlich. he, er. (85.) head, ber Ropf. headache, bas Rovinch. health, bie Gefunbheit. be in better -, fich wohler befinben, drink his -, auf feine Gefunbheit trinten. healthy, gefunb. hear, boren. heart, bas herz. , ausmenbia. (370, 2.)

heartily, heralid (see most). heaven, ber Simmel. heir, ber Erbe. help, belfen. I cannot - remarking, ich tann nicht umbin zu bemerten. helping, adj. bilfreid. hen. bas Subn. (375.) hen-house, bas Bubnerbaus, ber Bubnerstall. henceforward, | von jest (nun) an. Henry, Beinrich. her, (obj.) fie, ihr; sossess. ihr, ihre. herb. bas graut. (375.) herdsman, ber Sirt. (877.) here, hier, hiefig. hers, ber, bie, bas ihre or ibrige. a friend of -, ein Freund von ihr. (185.) herself, fie felbft, fic (felbft). hesitation, bas Stoden, bas Rögern. high, hod). (p. 54, n. 1.) him, ibn, ibm, himself: he -. er felbft. hire, miet(b)en. his, fein; ber, bie, bas feinige or feine. a friend of -, einer feiner Freunde, ein Freund von ihm. Sometimes expressed by the def. art. ; as, ber Anabe hat ben Arm gebrochen. (185.) historical work, bas Gefdichtswert. history, bie Befcichte. hock, ber Rheinwein. hold, halten, - fast, festhalten. - back, gurudhalten. - under, unterhalten. lay - of, feftnehmen. hole, bas 200). (875.) holiday, ber Feiertag. Holland, Sollanb (mest.).

home : go -, nach Saufe geben. at -, su Saufe. houest, ebrlid, brav. honey, ber Sonig. honor, bie Ehre. hope, hoffen. In sentences implying a ouestion, both; as, I - you will come? Gie tommen boch? horror, bas Grauen. horse, bas Pferb. horsedealer, ber Pferbehänbler. host, ber Birt(b). hostess, bie Birt(b)in. hot, beig. hotel, ber Gafthof, bas Gafthaus, bas Sotel. hotel-keeper, ber Saftwirt(h), ber So: telbefiner.

I. id. (35.) ice, bas Eis. idle, faul. idleness, bie Trägheit, bie Faulheit. idler, ber Müßigganger, ber Faulenger. if. menn, ob. as -, als ob. ill, frant. become -, erfranten, frant merben. illness, bie Rrantheit. recover from an -, genefen. illustrated, illustri(e)rt. image, bas Bilb. (375.) imagine, fich einbilben. (348.) immediate, augenblidlich, fogleich. imperative mood, ber Imperativ. impossible, unmöglich. improve, verbeffern. in, in, auf, an, berein. - it, barin. inclined : be -. wollen. indeed, adv. in ber That, smar. interj. wirtlich! fo! indigestible, unverbaulid. Indisposition, bas Unmoblfein. indolence, bie Trägheit. induce, veranlaffen. industrious, fleißig. inform, mitt(h) eilen. inhabit, bewohnen. inhabitant, ber Bewohner. inherit, erben. injure, icaben. (345.)

hothouse, bas Treibbaus. hour, bie Stunbe. house, bas Saus. at his -, bei ibm. (375.)housemaid, bas Sausmabden. house-rent, bie Miet(b)e, ber Sauss gins. how, wie, auf melde Beife. - do vou like, wie gefällt Ihnen (bir) ? however, jeboch, aber, inbeg, inbeffen. - dreadful, jo jarealia aud. - much. wie viel auch. hundred, bunbert. (243, 8.) hungry, hungrig. hunt after, nachstellen. hurt, meh thun, verlegen. husband, ber Mann, ber Gatte.

hyacinth, bie Spazinthe, ber Spacinth.

T.

injurious, fáäbliá. ink, bie Tinte (Dinte). ink-spot, ber Tintentleds. inkstand, bas Tintenfag. (875.) inmate, ber Bewohner. innkeeper, ber Birt(b). innocently, unfoulbig. inquisitive, neugierig. inquisitiveness, bie Reugier(be). insect, bas Infeft (Infect). (370, 2.) inside, inwenbig. insist, auf etwas befteben. instead, anftatt, ftatt. instruction, ber Unterricht. intend, beabfichtigen, gebenten, fich vornehmen. intention, die Absicht. intercourse, ber Umgang, ber Berfehr. into, in, auf. get -, hineintommen. invitation, bie Einlabung, invite, einlaben. Ireland, Srlanb (neut.). (233.) Irish, irifd, irlanbifd. (238.) Irishman, ber Irlanber. (288.) it, es, ibn, er, fie. of -, bavon. Italian, adj. italienifch ; n. ber Staliener. Italy, Stalien (neut.). (233.) item. ber Boften. its, fein, feiner, beffen. itself, es felbft, felbft, fic. Ivory, bas Effenbein.

J.

January, ber Januar.
jewel, ber (bas) Juwel.
jeweller, ber Juwelier. —'s shop, ber
Juwelierlaben.
John, Johann.
joiner, ber Tijdier.
joke, n. ber Scherz. v. scherzen.
Joseph, Joseph.
journal, bas Journal.
journey, bie Reise.

joy, bie Freube. gives me much —, es freut mich sebr.
joyous, fröhlich.
judge, ber Nichter.
juloy, saftig.
Julia, Julie. gen. Juliens.
July, ber Juli.
June, ber Juni.
just, adv. einmal, boch einmal, gerabe.
— as, eben so. — now, soeben.

#### K.

king, ber Ronig.

koop, halten, behalten, erhalten, bewahren. — together, zusammenhalten.
konnel, der Stall.
koy, der Schlissel.
kill, tö(b)ten, umbringen, schlachten.
kind, s. die Art. what — of a? was für ein? adj. gütig, sreundlich. de so — as to, seien Sie so gut und.
kindoss, die Güte.

kitchen, die Küche.
knife, das Messer.
knook, slopsen. — against, stosen. — off, absolagen, herunterschlagen.
know, wissen, tennen. you —, ja (unaccented); as, ich habe ja tein Buch, I have no book, you know.
knowlodge, das Wissen, die Kenntnis.

loave, laffen, verlaffen, abgeben, abreis

#### L.

ladder, bie Leiter. lady, bie Dame. lamb, bas Lamm. (375.) language, bie Sprace. large, groß. lark, die Lerche. last, lest, vorig, vergangen. the -, ber, bie, bas Lette. - night, geftern Abenb, vergangene Racht. at -, julest, enb. late, fpat. of -, in ber letten Beit. later, fpåter. Latin, lateinifd. latitude, degree of, ber Breitengrab, latter, lest, biefer. laugh, laden. to make -, jum Laden bringen, laden maden. lay, legen. - hold of, festnehmen. lazy, faul, trage. lead-pencil, ber Bleiftift, bie Bleifeber. leaf, bas Blatt. (875.) learn, lernen. loast: at -, wenigftens.

fen, fortgeben. - out, auslaffen. in the lock, in bem Solof fteden laffen. - the carriage, aussteigen. lecture, bie Borlefung. left (opp. to right), lint. - (remaining), übrig bleiben. leg, bas Bein. Leipsic, adj. leipziger. (230, 1.) lend, leihen. less : in - than, in weniger als. losson, die Stunde, die Leftion, give (take) -s in, Stunben geben (nehmen) in. let, laffen. they are to be -, fie find au permiet (b) en. letter, ber Brief. letter-carrier, ber Briefträger. lever-watch, die Cylinberuhr. Lewis, Submig. liberty, bie Freiheit. take the -, fich bie Freiheit nehmen. library, bie Bibliothef. circulating -. bie Leibbibliothet.

lie, liegen. life. bas Leben. light, n. bas Licht. (375.) adj. leicht. lighten, erleichtern. Mghtning, ber Blis. light-yellow, beligelb. like, adv. wie. v. gern, with the appropriate verb: gern haben, mogen. should -, ich möchte gern (or ich murbe gern). with infin.: - good apples, gern gute Apfel effen. I do not - going so fast, ich fabre nicht gern fo ichnell. I - it well, es gefällt mir. I - the book, bas Buch gefällt mir. (See alike.) 111v. bie Lilie. - of the valley, bas Mais blümden. linen, bie Leinwanb. lion, ber Löwe. little, flein, menig. a -, ein menig. a - while ago, vorbin, por einem meilchen.

live, leben, mobnen.

nen ?

magistrate, ber Ricter. magnificent, practig, berrlich. mahogany, bas Mahagoni. maid-servant, bie Magb. (371.) mainspring, bie Sauptfeber. maintain, behaupten. majesty, bie Majeftat. make, maden. get made, maden laffen. - one's appearance, ericheinen. - use of, Gebrauch machen von, benuten. mamma, bie Mama. man, ber Menfc (377), ber Mann. (374.) manner: in the best -, aufe Befte. many, viele. a great -, fehr viele. how - times ? wie vielmal ? with - thanks, mit großem Dant. March, ber Mara. market, ber Martt. Market Street, bie Marttftrage. Mary, Marie. mass, bie Mage. master, ber Meifter, ber Berr, ber Lehrer. be - of a language, einer Sprache mächtig fein. material, bas Reug. matter: what is the -? mas giebt's? what's the - with you? was fehlt 3hs

load, bie Laft. loaded, belaben, gelaben, lock, n. bas Schloß (875.); z. fcließen. - up, einichließen, locomotive, bie Lofomotive. London, adj. lonboner. (230, 1.) long, adj. lang; adv. lange. - ago. fcon lange. longer, länger. look, feben, foauen, ausfeben, nachfeben; - at anfehen. - for, suchen. - out, binausieben. - over burchieben. looking-glass, ber Spiegel. lose, perlieren. loss, ber Berluft. loud, laut. Louisa, Luife. Louisa Street, bie Luifenftrage, love, lieben. low, niebria. luggage, bas Gepad.

### M.

May, ber Mai. may, mögen, fonnen, burfen. me, mid, mir. (85.) meal (breakfast, etc.), bie Mahlgeit, to enjoy one's -, fich's wohl fcmeden laffen. mean : in the - time, unterbeffen. means, bie Mittel. by - of, vermittelft. measure, bas Ma(a)f. take one's - for anything, einem bas Ma(a)f au etwas nebmen. meat, bas Fleisch. meddle with, fich in (etwas) mengen or mifchen. meet, begegnen. (346.) - with, finben. memory, bas Gebächtnis. men, bie Menfchen. mond, fliden, ausbeffern. mention, ermabnen, jagen. mice, bie Maufe. midnight, bie Mitternacht. milk, bie Dild. mind: n. to have a -. Luft baben. v. never -! es thut nicts! es macht nicts aus! laffen Sie nur! - one's own business, fic um fic befümmern, mindful, eingebent. mine, ber, bie, bas meinige, a friend of -, ein Freund von mir. (185.)

minute, bie Minute. minute-hand, ber Minutenzeiger. miss. Fraulein. n.istake, ber Rebler. without a -. obne Febler. mister, ber Serr. (377.) mistress, bie Frau. modern, neu. - languages, bie neus eren Spracen. moment, ber Augenblid. Monday, ber Montag. money, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. monkey, ber Affe. month, ber Monat. moon, ber Monb. more, mehr, (also expressed by comp. ending); a few -, noch ein Paar. no-, not any -, nicht mehr. moreover, überbies. morning, ber Morgen, in the -, bes Morgens.

moss, bas Moos. most: - scantily, aufe armlichte. heartily, herglichft or aufs berglichfte. mother. bie Mutter. mountain, ber Berg. mouse, bie Maus. move, bewegen, rüden. Mr., see mister. Mrs., see mistress. much, viel. - obliged, ich bante fcon. ich bante beftens, ich bin Ihnen febr perbunben. very -, febr. museum, bas Rufeum. music, bie Mufit. must, muffen, burfen. mustard, ber Senf. mute, flumm. my. mein. (53.) myself, felbft, mid, mir.

nail, ber Ragel. name, ber Rame. (376.) nam Alv. namentlid, namlid, nap : take a -, ein Schlafchen halten. narrow, enge. native, n. ber Eingeborene. natural(ly), natürlich. natural history, die Naturgefdicte. naughty, bofe, unartig. near, nabe, neben, bei, beinabe, faft. necessary, not(h)menbig. neckerchief, bas Salstud. (375.) need, brauchen. neglect, pernadläffigen, verfaumen. neighbor, ber Rachbar, bie Rachbarin. neighborhood, bie Radbaricaft, bie neither, unb .... auch nicht. neither .... nor, weber .... noch. nephew, ber Reffe. nest, bas Reft. never, nie, niemals. - yet, noch nie. nevertheless, nichtsbeftoweniger. new, neu, frifd. newly arrived, neu angefommen. nows, bie Beitung. newspaper, bie Beitung.

## N.

next, next to, nacht. niece, bie Nichte. night, bie Racht, ber Abenb. last -, geftern Abend, pergangene Racht. nightingale, bie Nachtigall. nine, neun. nineteen, neunzehn. nineteenth, ber neungehnte. ninth. neunt (ber neunte, etc.). no, nein; tein. - one, Riemanb. . longer, nicht mehr. - more than, nicht mebr als. nobody, Riemanb. noise, bas Geraufd. none, teiner, teine, teines. nor. noch; auch.... nicht. neither .... nor, weber . . . . noch. north, ber Rorb(en). northerly, nörblid. not, nicht. - yet, noch nicht. - till, erft. - a, - any, fein. - any more. — any longer, nicht mehr. — at all, gar nicht. - anything, nichts. is it -? nicht mabr? nothing, nichts. - but, nichts als. notwithstanding, ungeachtet, obgleid, bennoch, beffenungeachtet.

novel, ber Roman. November, ber Rovember. now, nun, jest. - and then, bann unb

now .... now, balb .... balb.

oak, bie Eiche. onk-forest, ber Eidwalb. oats, ber Safer. obey, folgen, befolgen. oblige, verbinben. be obliged, muffen and follen. he was obliged to learn it, er bat es lernen müffen. to be much obliged to one, einem fehr verbunben (bantbar) fein. obstinate, eigenfinnig. occupy (live in), bewohnen. occupied, befdäftigt. occur, vortommen, einfallen. ocean, bas Meer. October, ber Oftober (October). odious, verhaßt. of, von, aus, an. the battle - Leipsic, bie Schlacht bei Leipzig. fear -, Furcht por; often translated by the gen., and sometimes untranslated. off. pon. offer. v. bieten, barbieten, anbieten. up prayers, beten. n. bas Anerbieten. officer, ber Officer. oft, often, oft. oh! ob! ad! old, alt. on, auf, an, su, bei. - Thursday, am Donnerstaa. - more, noch einmal once, einmal. (ein Mal). - a week, einmal bie Boche. at -, fogleich, fofort, auf ber Stelle. one, man. the -, berjenige. only, allein, blos, nur, erft (if time is implied); as, erft geftern, es ift erft 12

number, bie Rahl, bie Anjahl. numerous, jahlreid. nut, bie Ruft. (371.) nut-tree, ber Rugbaum.

O.

open, v. öffnen, aufmaden. adj. offen. opera, bie Duer. opinion, bie Meinung. opportunity, bie Belegenheit. oppose, fic miberfeten. opposite, gegenüber (with dat.). or, ober, fonft. orally, münblich. orange, bie Drange. order, n. bie Beftellung. in - that. bas mit. in - to, um . . . ju ; v. befehlen, bes ftellen. - to be made, machen laffen. organ, bas Draan. ostrich, ber Straug. (370.) other, anber; ber, bie, bas anbere. the - day, neulico, on the - hand, bagegen. wise, fonft. ought, follte. our, ours, unfer ; ber unfrige. a friend of -, ein Freund von und. (185.) ourselves, une felbit. out, aus, braugen. out of, aus. outside, auswenbig. on the -, augers balb. over, über. - it, barüber. overcoat, ber überrod. overtake, einholen. owe, fculbig fein, foulben. it is not altogether owing to ..., es fommt nicht gang unb gar bavon, bag ... own, adi. eigen. owner, ber Beftser. ox, ber Dos. (377.)

Ρ.

page, bie Seite. pain, ber Schmerz. painful, fomerzhaft. pains : take —, fic Mühe geben. paint, malen. have one's picture -ed, fic malen laffen.

Uhr. - think, benten Sie nur.

painter, ber Maler. painting, bas Semalbe. pair, bas Paar. palace, ber Balaft. palatable, jomadhaft. papa, ber Papa, Bater. (867.)

paper, bas Bapier, bie Reituna. parasol, ber Sonnenidirm. pardon, v. vergeiben ; - me, ich bitte um Bergeibung. m. bie Bergeibung. parents, bie Eltern." Paris, adi, parifer. park, ber Bart. parrot, ber Papagei. part, ber T(h)eil. for the most -, for the greater - of the time, meiftent(b)eils. particularly, befonbers, namentlid. partly, t(b)eile. party, bie Wejellicaft. pass: - over, überfeten. - away, vertreiben. - by, vorübergeben. passage, bie überfahrt. past, ngd, five minutes - six, fünf Dis nuten nach feche ; a quarter - eight, ein Biertel auf neun. half - three, balb vier, etc. patience, bie Gebulb. pay, bezahlen, entrichten. - a visit, einen Befuch machen. pea, bie Erbfe. pear, bie Birne. peasant, ber Bauer. (368.) peel, foalen. peg. ber Solanagel. pen, bie Reber. penny, ber Pfennig. people, bie Leute. pepper, ber Pfeffer. perceive, erbliden, bemerfen. perform, vollbringen. perhaps, vielleicht, etwa. permission, bie Erlaubnis, bie Eins willigung. permit, erlauben, einwilligen. personal, perfönlich. photograph, photographi(e)ren. have one's - taken, fich photograbi(e)ren photographer, ber Bhotograph. phrase, bie Phraje. physician, ber Arat. physics, bie Bbufif. pianist, ber Pianofpieler, Rlavierfpieler. pick up, aufleien. picture, bas Bemalbe, bas Bilb. (375.) picture-book, bas Bilberbud. picture-gallery, bie Gemalbegallerie.

piece, bas Stud. - of money, bas Gelbftild. - of poetry, bas Gebicht. tear in -s, gerreißen. break to -s, gers brechen. pig, bas Somein. pigeon, bie Taube. pillow, bas Riffen. pin, bie Stednabel. pineapple, bie Ananas. pink, bie Relfe. pistol, bie Biftole. pity, bas Mitleib, bas Erbarmen, take on, fich erbarmen. it is a great -, es ift febr Schabe. place, a. ber Blas, ber Drt. bie Stelle. take -, ftatt finben, ftatt haben, vorfallen, in this -, bier, w. ftellen, bins ftellen, fesen, legen, plant, pflangen, fegen, fteden. plate, ber Teller. play, v. fpielen ; n. bas Spiel, bas Stud (Drama). playground, ber Spielplas. plaything, bis Spielface. pleasant,angenehm. please, gefallen (with dat.), behagen, belieben. if you -, or simply please, bitte, bod, gefälligft. pleasure, bas Bergnugen, to give one -, einem Bergnugen machen, what is your -, mas beliebt Ihnen ? plenty of money, viel Belb. plough, rflügen. pluck, pflüden, abbrecen. pocket, bie Tafche. pocket-book, bie Brieftaide. poetry, piece of, bas Gebicht. pointed, geipitt. policeman, ber Polizeibiener police-office, bas Bolizeiamt. polite(ly), höflich. most —, höflichft. pony, ber Pony. poor, arm. the -, bie Armen. portrait, bas Bortrait. possession: take - of, fich bemächtigen, possessor, ber Befiger. possible, möglich, etwaig. postman, ber Brieftrager. post-office, bie Poft, bas Poftamt. potato, bie Rartoffel. pound, bas Pfunb.

pour, gießen, foutten. - out, ausgießen, einfchenfen. - in, bineinfdutten (gießen) or einfdütten (gießen). practise, v. üben. pray, interj. bitte ! v. beten. prayer : offer up -s. beten. precaution, bie Borfict. preceding, porbergebenb. precious, foftbar. precise, bestimmt, genau. the - time, bie bestimmte Reit (Stunbe). prefer, porgieben. propare, bereiten. preposition, die Praposition. presence of mind, bie Beiftesgegen: present, adj. anwefenb, jetig; n. bas Beident, to make a - of, jum Beident machen. at -, heutig, jest ; v. prafenti(e)ren, barbieten. preserve, erhalten. - from, behüten, bemabren (por). protond, wollen, fic anmagen. pretty, bilbid. - well, siemlich gut (mobil). prevent, (ver)hinbern. previous. porbergebend, porber. previously. price, ber Breis. primrose, die Schlüffelblume. prince, ber Fürft. (377.) princess, bie Prinzeffin, bie Fürftin. principal, ber Borfteber. probably, mabrideinlid.

quacking, quatenb.
quantity, bie Quantität.
quarter, bas Biertel. — of an hour,
bie Biertelfunbe. a — to eight, brei
Biertel auf acht. a — past eight, ein
Biertel auf neun.

radish, bas Rablesden.
rail: by—, mit ber Eisenbahn.
railroad, bie Eisenbahn.
railway station, ber Bahnhof.
rain, s. ber Regen; v. regnen.
rank high, hoch fieben.

proceed, fortfahren. progress, ber Fortidritt. make -. Fortschritte machen. promise. n. bas Beriprechen : v. pers ipreden. pronunciation, bie Musiprace. proper, rect. property, bas Bermögen. proposal, ber Boridlag. protect, fouten (from, gegen), bemabren Protestant, ber Broteftant. proud, ftola, bodmüt(b)ig. provide, verfeben, verforgen. provided, conj. vorausgefest. Prussia, Breugen (neut.). (233.) Prussian, adj. preugifch ; n. ber Breuge. public, öffentlich. pull, greben. - out, (ber)ausgieben. pupil, ber Souler, bie Soulerin. purchase, s. ber Einfauf. purple, blau. purpose : answer the, - bem Amed ents fprecen. on -, mit Rleif, mit Borfas. gern. purse, bie Börfe. push, ftogen. put, fegen, ftellen, legen, fteden, bangen. - into the pocket, einfteden (in bie Tafche fteden). - on (around) the neck of, anhangen. - in, hineinthun, hineinfteden, bineinfeten or -ftellen or -legen, einfteden. - on, auffeten, angieben. - out, ausmachen, auslöschen.

### Q.

quoon, die Königin.
quostion, die Frage. ask a — of, eine
Frage richten an. dut when the —
arose, als es aber zu der Frage kam.
quick, —ly, schnell, rasch.
quite, gans.

#### R.

rascal, ber Schurfe.
raspberry, bie himbeere.
rate (of exchange), ber Aurs (Rours, Cours). at any —, jebenfalls.
rather, lieber, siemlic.
raven, ber Rabe.

resound, ertönen.

raw, rauh. reach, reiden, erreiden, read, lefen. reading, s. bas Lefen. reading-book, bas Lefebuch. ready, bereit, fertig. - made, fertig. money, ba(a)res Gelb. really, wirtlid. reason, bie Urface, ber Grunb. for this - aus biefem Grunb. receive, erhalten, befommen. recently, neulid. recommend, empfehlen. recover, genefen. roctify, berichtigen. red, rot(b). redbreast, bas Rot(b)fehlden. reduce, rebugi(e)ren (rebuciren). refuse, fic meigern. regret, bebauern. regulation, bie Berorbnung. rejoice, fic freuen. relate, ergählen. relation, ber Bermanbte. remain, bleiben. remainder, ber Reft. remember, fic erinnern (with gen.). remind, erinnern (of, an). remove, gieben, ausgieben. repeat, wieberholen. replace, erfeten. reply, erwiebern. report, bas Berücht. represent, barftellen. request, bitten, erfuchen, bitten laffen, resemble. gleichen, abnlich fein. reside, mobnen, fic aufhalten.

resist, widerstehen, sich widersehen.

sadre, der Sädel.
sad, traurig.
saddle-dag, die Satteltasche.
safe, sicher.
sage, weise.
sake: for the of, um . . . willen. for
my —, um meinetwillen, meinethalben.
salad, der Salat.
sale, der Bertauf, die Bersteigerung.
salt, das Sals.

respect : in this -, in biefer Begiebung. rotinue, bas Gefolge. return. v. aurildiommen, aurildiebren. wiebertommen, aurüdgeben : m. bie Rüdrevile, fdimpfen, fdelten. reward, lohnen, belohnen. rewarded, belobut. Rhenish wine, ber Rheinmein. rheumatism, ber Rheumatismus. Rhine, ber Abein. rich, reid. rid : get - of, los merben. ride, n. ber Ritt ; v. reiten or fahren (in a carriage). right, rect. be in the -, Recht haben. ring, ber Ring. ripe, reif. river, ber Flug. rob, berauben, rauben. robber, ber Räuber. roof, bas Dad. room, bas Rimmer. rose, die Rofe. rough, unruhig. roval, föniglich. rubbish, ber Plunber. ruin, bie Ruine. rule, bie Regel. run, rennen, laufen. - off or away (from), entflieben, entlaufen, fortlaufen, fortrennen, burd'laufen, burd'geben. - in. bineinlaufen. - through, burds lauf'en. - after, nachlaufen. - about. umberlaufen. Russia, Ruflanb (neut.). Russian z. ber Ruffe : adj. ruffifo.

s.

salted, gesalzen.
salute, grüßen.
same: the —, berselbe. the — as, gerabe
so wie. at the — time, zu gleicher Beit.
sample, bie Probe.
satisfied, zufrieben.
Saturday, ber Sonnabenb, ber Sams.
tag.
savo, retten, sparen.
savory, somackatt.

say, fagen, fprechen. are said. follen. I -! Boren Sie einmal, - Sie! scuntily, armlid. scarcely, faum. scatter about, umberftreuen. school, bie Schule. Beotch, foottifd. Scotchman, ber Scottlanber, ber Schotte. Scotland, Scottlanb (neut.). sea, bie See, bas Meer. seasick, feefrant. seasickness, bie Seefrantheit. seat, v. ir. fegen. take a -, einfteigen. second, sweit. sediment, ber Sas. see, feber, nachfeben, befuchen. - again, mieberfeben. seek, juden. seem, icheinen, portommen. seize, ergreifen. seldom, felten. self: one's -, fic, fic felbft. self-cultivated, felbft gezogen. sell, vertaufen. - by auction, verfteigern. send, fenben, foiden. - along with, mitfciden. - for, holen laffen. sentence, ber Sat. September, ber September. servant, ber Diener, bie Magb, bas Dienstmäbchen. serve, bienen. - dinner, bas Mittags. effen auftragen. service, ber Dienft. serviceable, bienftbar. sot, fesen, geben. settle : - a business, ein Gefcaft abmaden. seven, fieben. seventeen, flebgebn. seventh, flebent (ber flebente, etc.). several, verichieben. shade, ber Schatten. shall, foll, merbe. shape, bie Beftalt. sharp, joarf. shave, barbi(e)ren, ben Bart fce(e)ren. shawl, ber Chaml. she, fie, biefelbe. sheep, bas Scaf. sheet, ber Bogen (Papier).

shelter, bas Obbach, ber Schus. sherry, Jeres (Xeres), (neut.). shift : make -, fic bebelfen. shilling, ber Schilling. shine, ideinen. shirt, bas Bemb. shoe, ber Soub. shoemaker, ber Soubmader. shoot, idieken. shop, ber Laben. short, tura. show, jeigen. shrub, bas Gebüjd. shut, jumaden. sick, trant. side : on this -, biesfeits. on that -, jenfeits. sight: by -, von Anfeben. at -, (mus.) pom Blatte. silence : in -, fcmeigenb. Bilk, n. bie Seibe; adj. feiben. different -s, feibene Stoffe. silly, einfältig, albern. silver, n. bas Silber; adj. (made of silver) filbern. similar, abnlid. since, feit, feitbem. singing, s. ber Gefang. sir, mein Berr. sister, bie Schwefter. sit, figen. sitting-room, bas Bohnzimmer. situation, bie Stellung. six, fecis. sixteen, fechiebn. sixteenth, fechjehnt (ber fechjehnte, etc.). sixth, fecft (ber fecite). skate n. ber Schlittschub; v. Schlittschub skater, ber Schlittschubfahrer (or släus fer). skillful, gefcidt. slate, bie Tafel. slate-pencil, ber Griffel. alaughter, folacten. slay, erichlagen. sleep, v. folafen ; n. ber Solaf. sleepy, jolafrig. slice, bas Stüdden. slipper, ber Pantoffel. slowly, langiam.

small, flein, often expressed by a diminutive ending ; as, Rabchen. smoke. z. ber Raud ; v. rauden. smoking-room, bas Raudsimmer. smoky, raudia. anap, ionappen. snare : lav -s, nachftellen. snow, foneien. it -s, es foneit. so, fo. - that, fo bag. - as (followed by infin. and denoting purpose), um. so-called, jogenannt. sofa, bas Sofa. soft, weich. soft-boiled, meidaeiotten, meidaelodt. soil, beidmuten. soldier, ber Golbat. solid, gebiegen, bauerbaft. some, irgenb ein, etwas, 'ein, einige, welches (sometimes not translated). other, anderes, somebody, Jemanb. something, etwas. sometimes, sumeilen, mandmal. son, ber Cobn. song, ber Befang, bas Lieb. soon, balb. as - as, fo balb als. sooner, früher. sorry : I am very -, es thut mir febr leib. sort, bie Sorte, bie Art. of all -s, aller Art. what - of a, mas für ein. sonr, fauer. south, ber Guben. southerly, -rn, füblich. south-wind, ber Gubwinb. sow. faen. speak, fprechen. speculation, bie Spetulation. spend, jubringen, binbringen. spinach, -age, ber Spinat. splendid, präctig, herrlich. spoil, verberben. sponge, ber Comamm. spoon, ber Löffel. spring, ber Frühling, bas Frühjahr. square, ber Play. stable, ber Stall. stairs, bie Treppe. stale, troden. stand, fteben. start (for), abgeben or abfahren (nach). state. v. angeben.

station (railway), ber Babnhof. stay, v. bleiben, fich aufhalten; m. ber Anfenthalt. steal, fteblen. stealthily, perfloblen. steamer, bas Dampfboot, bas Dampfs foiff, by -, mit bem Dampfboot. stick, s. ber Stod ; v. fteden. still, adv. nod; conj. bod, bennod. aleidmobl. sting, v. fteden ; z. ber Stadel. stock (a plant), bie Levloje, stocking, ber Strumpf. stop, anhalten. - payment, bie Rahlung einstellen. story, bie Geididte. stove, ber Dfen. strange, fremb, fonberbar. stranger, ber Frembe. Strasburg, n. Strafburg (neut.); adi. ftrafburger. strawberry, bie Erbbeere. street, bie Strafe. strike, jálagen. strong, ftart. stronghold, bie Burg. student, ber Stubent. study, s. bas Stubium; v. flubi(e)ren. succeed (used impersonally), gelingen. gluden. he -s in it, es gludt ibm. I -ed completely, es gelang mir vollfommen. such, fold, fo. suffer, leiben, erleiben. - from, leiben suit. aufagen, bebagen. sum, bie Summe, bie Rechnung. summer, ber Commer. sun, bie Conne. Sunday, ber Sonntag. sun-dial, bie Sonnenubr. sup, ju Abenb effen. supper, bas Abenbeffen. suppose: I -, wohl. sure (ly), gewiß, ficerlic. be - to do it, thue es ja (ja bod). surprise, überrafden. be -ed at, fic munbern. surrender, fic ergeben. surround, umaeben. suspected of, verbächtig.

suspend, hängen. swallow, bie Schwalbe. Swede, ber Somebe, bie Somebin. Sweden, Schweben (neut.).

table, ber Tifd. table-spoon, ber Eklöffel. tail, ber Somani. tailor, ber Schneiber.

tainted, verborben. take, nehmen. - to, bringen. - a short nap, ein Schläfchen halten. - out, berausnehmen. - along with one, mits nehmen. - a seat, einfteigen. - away, megnehmen. - a walk, einen Spagiers gang machen, fpagieren geben. - for, balten. - lessons in. Stunden nehmen in. - pains, fic Mube geben. - place, ftattfinben, ftatthaben, vorfallen. - a ride (on horseback), einen Spagierritt machen. - a drive (in a carriage), eine Spagierfahrt machen. - off, ausziehen, abnehmen, abziehen. - up, aufnehmen. it has -en me a great deal of time, es hat mir viel Beit genommen (gefoftet).

tale, bie Erzählung.

talk, fprechen.

tall. bod.

task, bie Strafaufgabe.

taste, fdmeden, probi(e)ren.

ten, ber Thee.

tea-spoon, ber Theelöffel.

teacher, ber Lebrer.

tear. z. bie Thrane.

toar, v. jerreigen. - off, abreigen. up, gerreißen.

tedious, langmeilig.

telegram, bas Telegramm.

telegraph, v. telegraphi(e)ren; n. ber

Telegraph. .

tell, fagen, nennen.

ten, jehn.

tenth, jehnt (ber jehnte).

termination, bie Enbung.

terrible, járedliá.

torrify, erforeden.

than, als.

thank, banten. I - you, bante! or, ich bante Abnen.

that, adj. or dem. pron. jener; rel.

Swedish, idmebifd. sweet, jük. swift-footed, idnellfüßig. swim. fdmimmen.

Т.

pron, berfenige, ber ; conf. bag, bamit. so -, fo bag.

the. ber, bie, bas. -...-, je ... befto.

theater, bas Theater.

thee, bir, bid.

thoft. ber Diebstahl. their, ibr. ibre.

theirs, ihrer, ihre, ihres; ber ihrige. etc.

them. fie, ihnen.

theme, bas Thema. themselves, fig.

then, adv. bann, barauf : coni, benn,

there (often not translated), ba, bort, babin. - is, are, es gi(e)bt (ift).

therefore, barum, besmegen, beshalb, baber, alfo.

thereupon, barauf.

these, biefe (sometimes = biefes).

ther, fie, man, es.

thick, bid. thief, ber Dieb.

thimble, ber Fingerhut.

thin, bunn.

thine, bein, ber beinige, etc. a friend of -, ein Freund von bir.

thing, bas Ding. not any -, nichts.

think, benten, glauben, finben, halten. - of, gebenten.

third, britt (ber britte etc.). one -, ein Dritt(b)eil.

thirsty, burftig.

thirteen, breigehn.

thirteenth, breigehnt (ber breigehnte

thirty, breißig.

this, bies (biefer etc.), ber (bie, bas). morning, afternoon, heute Morgen, Rachs mittag. upon -, barauf.

those (pl. of that), jene.

thou, bu.

thousand, taufenb.

thrash, burdprügeln.

threaten, broben (dat.), bebroben (acc.) three, brei.

thrice, breimal (brei Mal).

too, su, aud (also).

toothache, bas Rahnweh.

tooth, ber Rahn.

towards, acaen.

through, burd. throw, merfen. - in, bineinmerfen. down, nieberwerfen. - off, abwerfen. thrush, bie Droffel. Thursday, ber Donnerstag. thy. bein (beine, bein). thyself, bir. ticket, bas Billet(t). tiger, ber Ti(e)ger. tight, enge. till. bis. time, bie Reit, bas Dal. each -, jebesmal, this -, biefes Mal, a short ago, fürglich. it will be a long - before, es wird lange bauern ebe. what - is it ? wie viel Uhr ift es? for the first -, aum ersten Mal. in good -, au rechter Beit. time-piece, bie Uhr. time-table, ber Kabrolan. tired, mübe. to, often expressed by the dat. or infin. gu, an, in, nach, mit, por, bis auf; gegen; um . . . . ¿u (= in order to). and fro, bin unb ber. to-day, heute. together with, fammt, nebft. toll, ber Roll. exemption from -, bie Bollfreibeit. toll-bar, ber Schlagbaum.

town, bie Stabt. toy-shop, ber Spielfacenlaben. train, ber Rug. 4 o'clock -, ber 4 Uhr Rug. trait, ber Rug. translate. überfesen. translation, bie Überfesung. travel, reifen, gehen, manbern. voyages and -s, Sees unb Lanbreifen. traveler, ber Reifenbe, ein Reifenber. tree, ber Baum. trouble, v. beläftigen. troublesome, läftig. trousers, bie Beintleiber, bie Sofen. true, mahr. it is -, zwar. trust, trauen. try, perfuden, einen Berfud maden. Tuesday, ber Dienstag. tulip, bie Tulpe. Turkey (country), bie Türlei. turkey (fowl), ber melice Sahn. turn round, umfebren. twelfth, amölft (ber amölfte, etc.). twelve, smolf. twentieth, swansigft. twenty, zwanzig. twice, ameimal (amei Mal). twitter, mitidern. two, amei, beibe. - and a half, britthalb. II.

umbrella, ber Regenschirm.
unacquainted with, unfunbig.
uncle, ber Ontel.
uncomfortable, unbequem.
uncourteous, —ly, uniöfiich.
under, unter. — it, barunter.
understand, versteben. make one's self
understood, sich verstänblich machen.
undertaking, bas Unternehmen.
unfortunately, unglüdlicherweise.
unhealthy, ungejunb.
unmarried, unverheitat(b)et.
unmindful of, uneingebent.
unpleasant, unangenehm.
unripe, unreif.

to-morrow, morgen. - morning, mors

gen früb.

to-night, heute Abenb.

unwell, unwohl.
unworthy (of), unwürbig.
up: — to, bis an, bis auf. he came — to
us, er fam auf uns zu.
upholsterer, ber Tapezier(er).
upon, auf. — this, barauf.
upset, umwerfen.
us, uns. of —, unfer.
use, n. ber Nußen. be of —, von Rußen
fein. make — of, Gebrauch machen von,
benußen. v. benußen, nüßen.
useful, nüßlich.
usual, gewöhnlich.

v.

vacation, die Ferien.
valley, das Thal.
various, verichieden.
vegetalde-garden, der Gemüßegarten.
vegetaldes, das Gemüße.
venomous, giftig.
verb, das Berb, das Berbum, das Beitswort.
verilly, wirllich.
very, sehr.
vexation, der Arger.

wagon, ber Bagen. walstcoat, bie Befte. walt, marten. - for, marten auf. waiter, ber Rellner. wake, machen. walk. v. ju geben, fpagieren geben, einen Spaziergang machen. - about, umbergeben. n. ber Spagiergang. wall, die Band (of partition), die Mauer. wallflower, ber Golblad. want, v. brauchen, munichen, wollen. z. be in - of, beburftig fein. I am in of, es fehlt mir an (dat.), es mangelt mir an. warble, trillern. warbling, s. ber Solag. warm, marm. wash, wajden. washstand, ber Baidtijd. wasp, bie Bespe. waste, verfdmenben. wasting, s. bas Berichmenben. watch, bie Uhr. watch-key, ber Uhrichlüffel. watchmaker, ber Uhrmacher. water, bas Baffer. high -, bie Flut(b). low -, bie Ebbe. way, ber Beg. - home, ber Beimmeg. on the -, auf bem Bege, unterwegs. for the -, für unterwegs. by - of, über. weak, jonad. wear, tragen. weary, überbrüffig. weather, bas Better. Wednesday, ber Mittwoch. on -, am

Mittwech.

vice versa, ungefehrt.
villa, die Billa.
village, das Dorf.
violent, -ly, heftig.
violet, das Beilden.
visit, v. besuchen; s. der Besuch.
viz. (for videlices), nämlich.
volume, der Band.
voyage, die Seereise.
vultub, der Geier.

## w.

week, bie Boche, acht Tage. a - ago, por acht Tagen. welcome, willfommen. well, adj. or adv. wohl, gut; interj nun. as - as, fo mobl als. well-known, mobibefannt. West, ber Beften. to the -, nad Beften. - wind, ber Beftminb. western, weftlich, nach Beften. wet, adj. nag; n. bie Raffe; v. through, burchnäffen. completely through, gang burdnaffen. what, was, mas für. - sort of a? what a! mas für ein, eine. - o'clock is it ? wie viel Uhr, etc.? - beautiful, etc., mas für schöne etc. - a deal of good! wie viel Gutes! - do you call this? wie nennen Sie biefes? - papers have you? mas für Beitungen haben Sie ? wheat, ber Beigen. when, wann, wenn : als. whenever, to oft als. where, wo, wohin. wherefore, weswegen, weshalb. whether, ob. which, ber, bie, bas; welcher, welche, meldes; mas. while, adv. inbem, mabrenb; n. a little - ago, porbin, por einem Beilchen ; v. meilen. - away one's time, flo bie Reit vertreiben. whilst, mährenb. white, weiß. whither, wohin. who, welcher, welche; ber, bie; wer. whole, adj. gang; n. bas Gange. wholesome, gefund.

wool, die Bolle.

woolen, mollen.

whom, mem : meldem, -n : bem, ben, whose, meffen; beffen, beren. why, marum: ei. wife, bie Rrau, bie Battin, will, wollen; (auxiliary) merben. William, Bilhelm. willing: to be -, wollen. wind, ber Binb. wind up, aufziehen. window, bas Fenfter. windy, minbig. wine, ber Bein. wine-merchant, ber Beinhanbler. wing, ber Rlügel. winter, ber Binter. winter-dress, bas Bintertleib. wish. v. munichen, wollen : n. ber Bunid. with (sometimes expressed by dat.), mit, nebft; bei. within, innerbalb. without, ohne. woman, die Frau. wonder, v. miffen mogen; m. bas Bunber. wood, bas Holy. Y.

word, bas Bort, keep one's -. Bort balten. work, arbeiten; s. bie Arbeit, bas Bert. they will have easy - to get into the room, Sie werben leicht in bas gimmer tommen tonnen, or, es wird ihnen leicht werben, in bas Rimmer gu tommen. world, bie Belt. worse : be -, fich unmohler befinben. worth, werth. be -, gelten. worthy (worthily), wirbig. consider -, murbigen, would, wollte, murbe. - that I had never seen him! hätte ich ihn boch nie aefeben! wounded, s. ber Bermunbete. write, ichreiben. writing, bas Schreiben. writing-lessons, bie Schreibstunben. writing-material, bas Screibmates rial. wrong, unrecht. be -, be in the -. Uns recht baben.

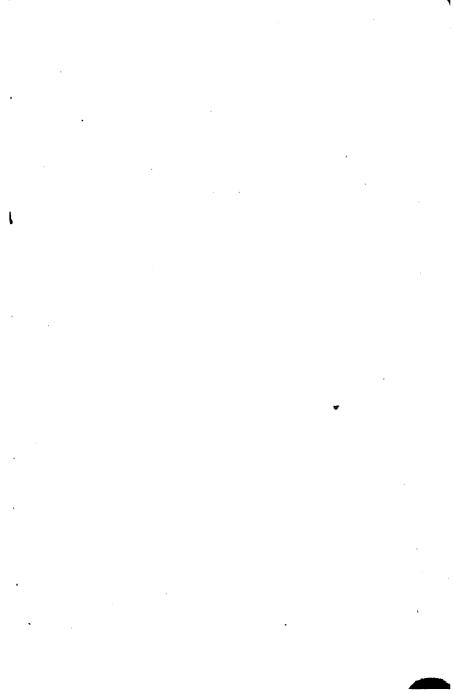
yard, bet Hof.
year, bas Jahr.
yellow, gelb.
yes, ja.
yesterday, gestern. of —, gestrig.
yet, noch, boch, jeboch, bennoch, gleichswohl, inbessen, inbes. as —, bis jest.
not —, noch nicht.
you, ihr, euch; bu, bich, bir; Sie, Ihnen.

young, jung.
your, euer, bein, Ihr.
yours, Ihr; (ber, bie, bas) Eure, Ihre,
Ihrige.
yourself, sic, Ihr, bu, Sie selbst. you
keep for —, Sie behalten für sic,
youth, bie Jugenb.

youthful, jugenblid.

Z.

zoological-garden, ber Thiergarten.



7-19-9

1

1

•

